



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

U52615.12 (20)

THE
COLLEGE LIBRARY

—*—

*Purchased from the income of
a fund for American History
bequeathed by
Annielouise Bliss Warren
in memory of her husband
CHARLES WARREN '89*



HARVARD UNIVERSITY



**Church of St. Budeaux, Devon, containing the Gorges Family Monument,
restored by the Maine Historical Society.**

BURT FRANKLIN: RESEARCH AND SOURCE WORKS SERIES # 131

(AMERICAN CLASSICS IN HISTORY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE #2)

Publications of the Prince Society

XX

SIR FERDINANDO GORGES

AND

HIS PROVINCE OF MAINE

TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY COPIES.

SIR FERDINANDO GORGES

AND HIS

PROVINCE OF MAINE

INCLUDING

THE BRIEF RELATION, THE BRIEF NARRATION, HIS
DEFENCE, THE CHARTER GRANTED TO HIM,
HIS WILL, AND HIS LETTERS

EDITED WITH A

MEMOIR

AND

HISTORICAL ILLUSTRATIONS

BY

JAMES PHINNEY BAXTER, A.M.

BURT FRANKLIN: RESEARCH AND SOURCE WORKS SERIES # 131
(AMERICAN CLASSICS IN HISTORY AND SOCIAL SCIENCE #2)



BURT FRANKLIN
NEW YORK

△
C1S 2615.12 (20)
✓

Published by
BURT FRANKLIN
235 E. 44 Street
New York, N. Y. 10017



Warren Fund

First Published by
THE PRINCE SOCIETY, BOSTON, 1890.
Vol. XX
Reprinted in 1967

PRINTED IN U. S. A.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

LETTERS AND OTHER PAPERS.

	PAGE
GORGES TO CECIL	1-176
GORGES AND OTHERS, COMMISSIONERS AT PLYMOUTH, TO CECIL .	2
THE MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH, GORGES, AND OTHERS, TO THE COUNCIL	18-19
THE MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH, GORGES, AND STALLENGE, TO THE COUNCIL	7-25
THE MATTER IN DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE TOWN OF PLYMOUTH AND GORGES	14-16
THE MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH, GORGES, AND OTHERS TO CECIL . .	17
GORGES AND BAGGS TO CECIL	19-20
GORGES TO THE LORD HIGH ADMIRAL AND CECIL	30-31
THE LORD ADMIRAL, LORD CHAMBERLAIN, AND CECIL TO FENNER AND GORGES	31-33
GORGES TO BURGHLEY	33-34
GORGES AND HARRIS TO CECIL	37-38
HOWARD, MOUNTJOY, RALEGH, AND GORGES TO ESSEX . . .	38-40
GORGES TO ESSEX	40-61

	PAGE
GORGES TO THE COUNCIL	43-242
GORGES TO RALEGH	63-64
GORGES TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL	64-292
THE MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH, GORGES, AND HARRIS TO THE COUNCIL	80-81
HEATH TO GORGES	84-86
GORGES TO NOTTINGHAM AND CECIL	88
EXAMINATION OF GORGES	92-94
THE DEPUTY MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH TO SALISBURY	122-123
DAVIS TO THE LORD CHIEF JUSTICE	134-135
GORGES TO CHALLONS	139-140
POPHAM TO SALISBURY	143-145
CHALLONS TO THE LORD CHIEF JUSTICE	145-148
GORGES TO TRELAUNY	176-178
GORGES TO BATH	181-182
GORGES ET AL. TO TRELAUNY	182-183
GORGES TO CALVERT	184-187
GORGES TO BUCKINGHAM	187-207
GORGES TO COKE	190-280
GORGES TO CONWAY	191-251
GORGES AND OTHERS TO CONWAY	192-194
DECLARATION OF GORGES	195-197
GORGES TO THE KING	197-298
NICHOLAS TO GORGES AND THE MASTERS OF THE MERCHANT- MEN	199-200

Table of Contents.

vii

	PAGE
GORGES TO NICHOLAS	201-229
OSGOOD, MONDY, AND THE CONSTABLES OF ST. ANSTELL TO CONWAY	230
CONWAY TO GORGES	238-239
PETITION OF GORGES TO THE COUNCIL	251-252
GORGES TO MASON	252-257
GORGES AND MASON TO WANNERTON AND GIBBONS	258-260
GORGES TO WINDEBANK	263-295
CONSIDERATIONS BY GORGES	265-268
PROPOSED DRAFT OF A LETTER FROM THE KING TO LIEUTEN- ANTS-JUSTICES	268-270
GORGES TO THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS FOR PLANTATIONS	272-273
GORGES TO WILLIAM GORGES	275-276
GORGES TO VANE, WINTHROP, AND OTHERS	280-282
ANSWER TO ORDER OF REFERENCE RESPECTING CLAIMS AGAINST GORGES	283-286
PETITION OF GORGES TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL	292
PETITION OF GORGES TO THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS FOR FOR- EIGN PLANTATIONS	293-294
GORGES TO WINTHROP	295-296
GORGES TO LORD FAIRFAX	298-299
COMMISSION OF GORGES TO CHAMPERNOUN, JOSSELYN, ET ALS.	301-315
ACT OF INCORPORATION OF THE PRINCE SOCIETY	318
CONSTITUTION, RULES, AND REGULATIONS OF THE PRINCE SOCIETY.	319-322

	PAGE
OFFICERS OF THE PRINCE SOCIETY FROM ITS ORGANIZATION IN 1858 TO 1890.	323-324
OFFICERS OF THE PRINCE SOCIETY, 1890.	325
MEMBERS OF THE PRINCE SOCIETY	326-330
PUBLICATIONS OF THE PRINCE SOCIETY	331-332
VOLUMES IN PREPARATION BY THE PRINCE SOCIETY	332
PURPOSE AND WORK OF THE PRINCE SOCIETY, BY THE REV. DR. SLAFTER	333-340
<hr/>	
INDEX	341-353



LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
CHURCH OF ST. BUDEAUX, DEVON	<i>Frontispiece</i>
LETTER OF GEORGE POPHAM FROM SAGADAHOC, <i>in fac-simile</i> , . .	164
THE HOUSE OF SIR FERDINANDO GORGES AT BRISTOL	257





THE LETTERS
OF
SIR FERDINANDO GORGES,

COVERING THE PERIOD FROM 1595 TO 1646.

(Cecil Papers 45/21.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HONORABLE, I have written unto your Ho: many letters sithence the returne of the fleete, but I doubt that by some meanes they miscaried by the waye, for that I receyved not anye notice from your ho: they were receyved, wherfore I beseech your ho: to cause some of your secreтарыes, to give me knowledge of the receyte of such letters, as uppon occasion I shall send unto your ho: from time to time. The answer of your ho: last letters to the commissioners, is referred to the comminge upp of M^r Stalenge him selfe who wilbe at court about the beginninge of the next month. humbly recommending my duty unto your Ho: wth unfayned assurance, of an earnest desire to discharge

The Letters of

charge all the duties of an honest man unto your ho: as
on that wilbe Ever

Your Ho: to Commaund / FARD: GORGES.

from the fort att PLIMOTH the 29 of Septem: 1596.

Add: To the Right honorable S^r Robert Ceccill knight, principall secretarye to
her Ma^{ty}. End: 29 Sept 1596 S^r Far: Gorges to my M^r. 1-2 p.

(Cecil Papers 45/23.)

SIR F. GORGES AND OTHERS, COMMISSIONERS AT PLYMOUTH,
TO SIR R. CECIL

RIGHTE HONORABLE, our humble duties remembred: wee
have at the lenghte fynished our dispathe unto yo^r honor,
the which for some tyme was deferred unto M^r Stallenge
his Coming uppe himselfe unto yo^r honor, whoe cann best
make relasyon of what hath benn donn from the beginning.
Wherefore wee have thought it best, wholye to referr itt unto
him, to make that plaine, w^{ch} otherwise maie seeme doutefull
and tedyous thus praying unto the almighty for th increse
of yo^r honor, doe humblie take our leave from Plymouth
this 29th of September anno 1596.

Yo^r honors most humblie at Comanndem^t/

FARD: GORGES. GEORGE CARY.⁵¹⁷

WILLIAM STRODE.⁵¹⁸ CHR: HARRIS.⁵¹⁸

W^m STALLENGE.⁵¹⁹

Add: To the Right honorable Sir Roberte Cycell knight, principall Secretarye
unto her Ma^{ty}. End: 29 Sept: 1596 The Commiffione^r at Plymmothe to
my M^r. 1-2 p.

(Cecil

(Cecil Papers 45/44.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.⁵²⁰

RIGHT HONORABLE, I beseech you to accept of these few lines, by the w^{ch} I doe humbly intreat the continuance of your ho: favour wheruppon I doe build my hopes, as already having received assurance, by many benefits, from your ho. towards me, wherby you have bound me to continue unfaynedly

Your ho: to commaund during life / FARD: GORGES.

from the fort at PLIMOTH the 6th of October 1596.

Add: To the Right honorable S^r Robert Ceccill knight, principall secretary to her Ma^{ty}. End: 6 Oct. 1596 S^r Ferdinando Gorges to my M^r. 1-2 p.

(Cecil

⁵¹⁶ Sir William Strode, of Newnham, is celebrated in Prince's *Worthies of Devon* as "a person of great honour, worth, and esteeme in the county, who died a little before the Civil War began." He was knighted at Whitehall in 1597.

⁵¹⁷ Sir George Cary, of Cockington, was Treasurer of Ireland and afterward Lord Deputy. Prince, in his *Worthies of Devon*, says that "he took up his honourable sword in a stormy, tempestuous time, when that kingdom was strangely actuated with the spirit of rebellion, which occasioned him much trouble during the little space he held it." After speaking of his retirement to his country-seat, he continues, "knowing how pleasing a sacrifice to God charity and good deeds are, he purposed to do something for the poor, and accordingly he set about building of seven alms houses for their use and comfort." He died in 1616.

⁵¹⁸ Christopher Harris, who was at this time serving as an associate commissioner with Gorges, was made the Deputy Vice-Admiral of Devon in place of Sir John Gilbert, being more in favor with Cecil than Gorges, who, in a former letter, applied for this office.

⁵¹⁹ William Stallenge was one of the active merchants of Plymouth, and in favor with Buckingham. He represented Plymouth in Parliament in 1601.

⁵²⁰ This letter doubtless refers to the Deputy Vice-Admiralty of the shire, an office which Sir Ferdinando greatly coveted, but which Cecil was not inclined to grant to one known to be the friend of his rival Essex; hence he turned a deaf ear to Sir Ferdinando's appeals and appointed another to the place.

The Letters of

(Cecil Papers 46/5.)

THE MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH, SIR F. GORGES, AND OTHERS
TO THE COUNCIL.

RIGHT HONORABLE/ Our humble dutyes beinge remembred/ may it please your Lo^{ps} to understand, that this present day, ther is arived here a shippe of Hambrough⁸²¹ called the fortune laden wth wheat. pretending (as yt may also appere under my Lo: Admiralls hand) a passport from her Ma^{tie} to be one of the tenn to passe for the Duke of Florence.⁸²² Yeat consideringe the great scarcitie of corne in these partes by the furnishinge of shippes wth breade from hence, we thought it our duties humbly to entreat your Lo^{ps} to consider of yt, and to give such directions as unto your Lo^{ps} wisdomes shall seeme good, humbly desiringe we may have notice of your pleasures by the first, for that we have presumed to stay the same untill your Lo^{ps} pleasures be farther knowne therin. And thus we humbly take our leaves of your Lo^{ps}

Your Lo^{ps} humbly to commande/

HUMFREY FOUNES FARD: GORGES.
Maior. CHR: HARRIS.

from PLIMOTH the 27th of October 1596.

Add: To the Right honorable our singuler good Lo^{ds} the Lo^{ds} of her M^{ties} privye Counsaile. End: 27 Oct. 1596. Mayor of Plymmothe. S^r Fa: Gorges. M^r Chr Harris to y^r Lls. A shippe of Hamburghe Laden wth wheat for y^e D. of Florence stayd by y^e for w^{ch} they desire to knowe their L^{ds} pleasure.
1 p.

(Cecil

⁸²¹ Hamburg.

⁸²² This was Ferdinand de Medici, Pope Pius IV. On the death of his brother in 1587, he became third Grand Duke of Tuscany. He died February 17th, 1608.

born in 1549. When fourteen years of age he was created Cardinal *diacre* by

(Cecil Papers 46/9.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HONORABLE. my humble duty remembred; Accord-
inge unto your ho: pleasure I have had conference wth M^r
Stallenge, who desireth to take an other course in that
matter. for myne owne part, I protest ther is nothings pleaf-
eth me better, then to be employed, in any maner of service,
from or for your ho: And therefore I doe hartely pray you
to be so assured of me, as havinge noe other meanes to
fatisfie those obligations, wherin I stand bownd so manye
wayes unto your ho: as by that I finde and daylye heare of
your honorable favours towards me, wherfore through the
willingnes of an honest minde I have vowed to be

Your ho: to command duringe life / FARD: GORGES.

May it please your ho: to take notice of this letter w^{ch}
we have sent to theyr Lo^{es} /

from PLIMOTH this 27 of October 1596.

Add: To the Right honorable S^r Robert Cecill knight, principall secretarye to
her Ma^{ty}: End: 27 Octobr: 1596 S^r Ferdinando Gorge to my M^r from
Plimouth. At Richmond.^{ms} 1-2 p.

(Cecil Papers 46/29.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HONORABLE. I finde by a letter from my L. your
father your honorable care of this place, and in it I doe ac-
knowledge your exceeding favour towards my selfe, for the
first you will purchase unto your selfe love and honour from all
men,

^{ms} Where the Court was then residing. It was the favorite residence of
Elizabeth, and there she died.

men, for the second, you have the same power over me that I have over my selfe, humbly prayinge that yt will please your ho: to take howld of this present occasion, wherby we have receyved warning of the worst, for it is most certeyne, by the report of those that come from the coast, that the enemy hath assembled a great power (and as they doe give it forth) doe entend it to this place, wherfore I doe humbly pray that some order may presently be taken, for the better securing of this place, the w^{ch} must be by a greater proportion of men as I haue hertofore writte to be resident for the preventing of suddayne surprizinge, not w^{thout} reason to be doubted for that here Commeth continually shipping of all sortes and lye sometimes 3 or 4 dayes together in Caufon baye ⁵⁹⁴ and we cann never understand what they are nor have any sufficient meanes to command them, wherfore may yt please your ho: to Consider how Convenient it were ther were appoynted to lye some shippinge here of good force, w^{ch} may alway be ready to be commaunded uppon all occasions, and yf yt shall seeme daungerous for her Ma^{ty} shippinge to ly heere in respect of the doubt of fire or any other misfortune, ther may be appoynted some others such as shall be thought meet by your ho^{ty} for her Ma^{ty} pay w^{ch} may be kept wth some reasonable Company of menn, saving att such times when ther shalbe present occasion of theyr service. And thus I humbly take my leave of your ho: still restinge

Your ho: ever to command / FARD: GORGES.

from the fort att PLIMOTH this 2 of November 1596.

Add. To the Right honorable S^r Robert Ceccill Knight principall secretarye to her Ma^{ty}. End: 2 No: 1596. S^r Far. Gorges to my M^r from Plymthe.

1 p.

⁵⁹⁴ Cawfand Bay, on the coast of Devonshire.

(Cecil

(Cecil Papers 46/33.)

THE MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH, SIR F. GORGES, AND W. STALLENGE TO THE COUNCIL.

WITH the remembraunc of o^r humble duties. It maye please yo^r Lpps to be advertised wee have heire taken order for three vessells to be Imploied in her ma^{ties} service according to the Instru^{ctions} received From yo^r Hono^r in that behalfe. The one of them appointed For the Burlinges, is a pinnafe of aboute 45 tonns belonging to Captaine Legatt who we finde verie willinge and therfore have appointed him to goe Captaine in her, shee is allredie victualled bie him and others for 3 monethes and will be readie this next daie to sett faile. The pinnafe he is contented to adventure him selfe upon hope of the bennifitt of the third parte of that w^{ch} maie be gotten in the Journey. For the victualling and mens wages as yet we have not determined at whose Charge the same shall goe: The oth^r For Cape (finnefer) is a carvell^{one} of aboute 21 tonns wherin goeth For Captaine and m^r one Thomas Nesonn, of this towne and departed From hense this last night he hath in her wth him selfe 18 menn victualled For two monethes: the carvill and Company,

^{one} The carvel or caravel was a clumsy craft with a full round bow and square poop. It was rigged like a galley, with lateen or triangular sails suspended by a long yard at an angle of about forty-five degrees. Such sails could only be conveniently used on vessels of moderate size, hence the caravel rarely exceeded the burden of a hundred tons, and was usually much smaller.

These three small vessels were sent out to observe the movements of the Spaniards, and to make a prompt report to Gorges at Plymouth. One was to proceed to the vicinity of the Barlenga, another to lie off Cape Finisterre, and a third to watch near Scilly Island for a foe approaching by the Bristol Channel.

pany goe upon their thirde onlie the victualling part is at her ma^{ties} charge, For (Sillie) we have taken upp a pinnafe of this towne w^{ch} shalbe made readie wth all possible speede, and so yo^r Lpps shalbe advertised what the whole charge will amount unto, w^{ch} is to be borne by her ma^{ties}: Wee doe not understand that their are in theise partes any of the Captaines menconed in y^r Lpps Lers wherefore the Importance of the service considered we thought it not meete to lose any time by attending their comming:

Wee have heire Intelligence by fondrie persons that about 30 daies past theire weare at Baion in galizia⁶⁸⁶ above 30 sailes of Spanish Shippes of warr bounde for Lisbona to Joine wth others For the makinge of an armie w^{ch} as the generall reporte goeth, is to come for England or Ireland, but in particuler as some doe reporte for this porte of Plim-mouth: It is said they bring wth them at the least 40 Sem-inarie Priestes,⁶⁸⁷ the most parte of them English men: Thus much we have thought it o^r duties to advertise unto yo^r Lpps: And so doe verie humblie take our Leave, Plimouth the third of November ann^o 1596.

Yo^r Lpps humblie at commaundm^t/

HUMFREY FONNES

FARD: GORGES.

Maior.

W^m STALLENGE.

Add: To the Right Honorables the Lo^{ds}: of her Ma^{ties} Moste honorable privie Counsell. End: 3 No: 1596. Mayo^r of Plymmothe S^r Far: Gorges M^r Stal-lenge to y^r Lls. Concerning their setting out of 3 Pynnesies for to discover, according to their Lo^{ds} dyreccons. 1 p.

(Cecil

⁶⁸⁶ Bayona is an open haven in the Province of Galicia.

⁶⁸⁷ Priests educated in the Spanish seminaries were at this time the dread of all Protestant Englishmen, as they

were looked upon as deadly enemies of the State, and when taken were often summarily disposed of by the halter and knife.

(Cecil Papers 46/55.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

My humble dutie remembred. Maye it please yo^r honor to be advertised accordinge to your letter, dated the 13th of this p^rsent. I have made inquirie of the prises of Corne, and is heare solde in the markett for 14 and 15^s the busshell and it is greatelie feared if this be not sold accordinge to yo^r honors former order, it will rise to be at 20^s. The quantitie of it is a hundred threscore and fix tunes, the burden of the shippe is 200, so as it is supposed there is munition aswell as wheat. Wherefore in my poore opinion (under yo^r honors Correction) it were necessarie that it might be unladen as wee hadde alredie taken order it shoulde be, in especially Confidering howe harde a matter it is to perswade the people that they goe not to the spanierdes when it is so generallie knowne they have made suche provision that noe men shall passe their Coast before they have served their owne turnes, uppon what nation or whose subjectes soever wth owt the respect of anye passe or lycenc that they can have: more I thought it my duetie to advertise yo^r honor, had not yo^r warrant of staye Come as it did they necessitie of the poore woulde have inforced them to have offered som owtrage, bothe uppon the shippe and goodes. The Consideraçon of all w^{ch} I leave unto yo^r honors wisedom: I receaved other letters of the 03th of this present for the raiseing of 50 men to make my former number, 100, the one of them from their L^{ty} and an other from my Lorde yo^r honors father that from my L. directed me unto a letter

VOL. III. — 2

from

from yo' honor, the w^{ch} I have not as yet receaved, so as I can saye nothings unto hit The Pynnyfes and Carvell attendeth onelie the wynde, all thoughe there be no monye to be gotten from the Customer:⁵²⁸ for my owne parte I doe use all the meanes I can possibley for the furnisheing of the Forte and Island, but I am owt all that ever I am able to make of my owne, or by Credit of my friendes, and my truste is that by yo' honors meanes fourth wth their may be heare Continuallie in the handes of some honest man a proportion of money for the furnisheinge of such occasions as shall be needeful from tym to tym: If some such Course be not taken the want of hit will soone be found.

praieinge for the increase of yo' honor, I humblye take my leave. From the Forte at Plymouthe the 16th of November 1596.

Yo' honors to comaunde / FARD: GORGES.

p'script As concerninge the price of the corne yo' ho: writes to understande of I thought it meetest to refer it to the Relasion of the Maior and others of Plymouth, whoe knowe better then my self the differenc betweene Market Corne and Shipp corne, and will be humble suters to yo' honor in that behalf.

Add. To the Right honorable S^r Robert Cifill knight principale Secreatarye to her Ma^{ty}. End: 16 No: 1596 S^r Fard: Gorges to my M^r Certifieing what quantitie of wheat is in the Duke of Florence shippe there stayd. 1 p.

⁵²⁸ That is, the officer of customs at Plymouth.

Sir Ferdinando Gorges.

11

(Cecil Papers 46, 99.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

OUR humble duties unto your honnor remembrede. this laste daie here arived a brittaine boate and in her certain engleshe marchaunts w^{ch} departed from Morles,⁵⁸⁹ the seconde of this moneth, wher they saie it was reportede that of the Spainshe fleete there were 38 faile caste awaye in the baye of Arcaxon⁵⁹⁰ on the coast of biscaye and other 30th faile uppon the Sems, wth the greteste parte of the men that weare in them. Herewth it maye please yo' honor to receave the examination of one of the faide marchaunts wth whom the rest doe all agree but neither of them can yelde anie good reason howe the newes was brought to Morles or by whom, as wee shall understande more fertentie yo' honnor shalbe advertieside therof. Capten crofts and Captan Harper as yet have had no winde to departe from hence, Accordinge to yo' honnors letters the Fleminge is contentide and hathe alredie unladen some parte of his wheate, but under our promise to see him paid his fraighte here for so muche corne as he dothe delivere, w^{ch} wee thought reasonable consideringe the Duke is bownd to paye but for that w^{ch} hee dothe Recē wherfore wee humblie praye your honnors letters in that behalf unto James Bagge⁵⁸¹ or in his absents to his
servant

⁵⁸⁹ That is, from Morlaix, a small trading-town in Bretagne, on the north coast of France.

⁵⁹⁰ Baffin d'Arcachon, a bay on the coast of France.

⁵⁸¹ Sir James Bagge was a man of enterprize and daring, a dependant of

Buckingham, whose fortunes he faithfully followed to the end. He was mayor of Plymouth in 1595, a year noted in its annals for the death of two of England's greatest admirals, Sir Francis Drake and Sir John Hawkins. He represented Plymouth in Parliament

fervant Thomas Glanvile w^{ch} dothe Receī the Corne that they see the m^r paide his freight according to his Charterpartie soe as wee be not trobled for the same.

Off late here arived a barke of Hampton w^{ch} about 30th daies paste mette wth 13 sayle of Hamburgers goeing in to Lisborne laden wth Corne of w^{ch} thee tooke one of about 300 tonnes: The Hulke that is here hathe Charterparties in Dutche Italian and Spanishe that in Spanish wee have feene wherby the m^r is bownde to go wth his ladinge directlie for Leghorne and not to enter in to anye other porte but keepe the sea unles uppon verie extreame occations but wth theise condiōns that if at his comminge to Leghorne his Corne by longe lyinge at the sea or other mishappes be not fuche as is meete to be recevide the Duke maye leave the same and not paie hime anye freighte or other duties. Farther if the m^r by force of weather or other waies should enter into any other porte and ther unlade his corne. That then hee is to seeke his freighte of fuche as shall receī the same. And the Duke to be freede theirowthout any farder condiōn to binde the m^r to make certiefficate, or use any other diligence to prove by what meanes he was inforced to come in to anye such porte. So that the m^r (if he please) maye as well go for Lisborne as the reste and not therby incure anye danger at all againste the Duke of Tufcan. thus much wee have thought it meete to advertise and soe beseeching the allmightie for the longe Continuance of
yo^r

ment in 1604, and the next year was again elected its mayor. He received the honor of knighthood on September 19th, 1625, and accompanied Bucking-

ham on his disastrous expedition to the isle of Rhé, where he fell while making a fruitless attack on an intrenched camp of the enemy, October 29th, 1627.

yo^r honnors prosperous healthe doe humblie take our leaves
Plymouth the 4th of December 1596

Your honnors humblie at commande / FARD: GORGES.

[Signature torn off.]⁵⁸⁸

Add: To the Righte honorable S^r Robert Cecill knight prinſipall ſecretarie to
her ma^{tie}. End: 4 Dec. 1596 S^r Far: Gorges to my M^t. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 47/16.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

My humble duty remembred. may it pleaſe your Ho: to
be advertiſed, that the 8th of this preſent here was a man of
Rotterdam, whoſe name is Peter Fecke m^r of a ſhippe called
the blacke Egle of the ſame towne, that was taken ſownd-
inge of the Harbour from the one ſide unto the other, what
his meaning was therein I knowe not, but the time beinge
ſuch as yt is yt Cannot be but ſuſpicious wherfore in diſ-
charge of my duty I thought it meete to advertiſe your Ho:
of yt. I have examined divers that have knowne him of
longe time, both Engliſh men and his owne country menn
of the manner of his life and Converſation hertoſore, and
they all doe ſeeme to proteſt much for his honeſty and
ſimple intent, as having a deſire only to acquaynt himſelfe
wth the harbour taking it to be a thinge belonginge unto
him as he was a mariner, not thinkinge he had committed
any offence, but I have taken order for his forth Comming
and do meane that he ſhall reſt here untill I know further
your Ho: pleaſure.

The

⁵⁸⁸ From parts of the flouriſh left, doſement, it was torn off before the
the ſignature torn off was evidently letter was ſent.
Stallenge's. Judging from the en-

The Shippinge that Commeth from Rochell and Burdeux and those parts, doe all of them Confirm our last to your Ho: Concerning the Casting-away of the Spaniards, & all of them after one manner, as I can by any meanes discover any more certeyntie your Ho: shall receyve y^t from time to time, according to my duty, Committing the preservation of your Ho: to the Almightye, I humbly take my leave, from the fort at Plimoth this 10th of December 1596.

Your Ho: to Command / FARD: GORGES.

Add: To the Right honorable S^r Robert Ceccill knight principall secretary to her ma^{ty} End: 10 December 1596 S^r Ferdnande Gorges to my master. Concerning a Fleming that founded the harborough. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 48/44.)

THE MATTER IN DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE TOWN OF
PLYMOUTH AND SIR F. GORGES.

As touchinge causes in question before the lords and others of her Ma^{ty} most honorable privie Councell betweene the Maio^r of Plymouth and the inhabitants of the same of the one partie, and S^r Ferdinando Gorgers knight Cap^{tn} of the fort there latelie erected of the other partie. The said Maio^r and Inhabitants for avoydinge of all inconvenyencies that may hereafter ensue, Humblie pray yo^r lls. it may be fet downe as an order under yo^r Hands to be from henceforth duly observed.

First whereas the said S^r Ferdinando Gorges will not have the Maio^r of the said Burrough being a Justice of peace
wthin

wthin the same, to have to doe wth the examininge or punishinge of anie the soldiers belonginge to y^e forte for any cause of felony, or for other offences punishable committed wthin the said Towne or Burrough; wherein the said Maio^r and inhabitants humblie pray yo^r lls: resolucon.

And whereas the said S^r Ferdinando seeketh to have the soldiers appertayninge to the said fort to be freed from arrest wth the mace wthin the said Burrough for causes of debt and such like; The said Maio^r & inhabitants humblie praie yo^r lls. resolucon therein, the same tendinge to the losse of the Charter in denyinge Justice to anie.

And the said Maio^r and inhabitants humblie pray of allowance of their iurisdiccions, liberties and aucthorities as they heretofore have had and enjoyed by the graunt of her Ma^{ty} most noble progenitors: And that it will please yo^r lls. to set downe order that S^r Ferdinando Gorges intermedle not wthin the same for anie cause of justice, as in yo^r lls: former articles under seale ready to be shewed is set downe; nor to commaund the Maio^r by precept or otherwise as he hath done.

And where S^r Ferdinando Gorges a while since caused one John Hele a younge man of the Towne deputie Towne Clarke to be imprested in his sight to serve at the Island, the said Hele being sent to him in a message from the Maio^r of the Towne. That it will please yo^r lls. to sett downe order for his discharge, And that the same order may extend to restraine the said S^r Ferdinando to imprest anie person inhabitinge hereafter wthin the said Burrough.

And whereas at the request of the said S^r Ferdinando and the present necessitie of the service, at the suddaine cominge

cominge to the Towne of the Companies of foldiers there, the said Maio^r and Inhabitants of the Towne (altho the cause concerned the Countrey generally, and not the Towne in particuler) yelded to the charge of lodginge of the foldiers, and fyrewood for their Court of guard kept wthin the fort, w^{ch} hath already cost the said Towne above £120, of w^{ch} charges the said Maio^r and inhabitants pray from henceforth to be dismissed & freed, and that they maie have yo^r lp. warrant for the same, for that they be not able anie longer to contynewe it.

And where the said S^r Ferdinando Gorges requireth to muster the inhabitants of the Towne when he pleaseth, and giveth out speeches to drawe the Companies and forces of the Towne when and as farr as he listeth; The said Maio^r and inhabitants pray that the Maio^r for the tyme beinge wth other expert men of the Towne may have libertie to traine and muster the inhabitants of the Towne as heretofore they have used accordinge to the statute made Annis 4 et 5 P. et M. cap. 3. tit. musters: And that S^r Ferdinando be restrained to drawe anie the inhabitants into the Fort or Island, or otherwise to carry them anie where out of the Towne, but upon spetiall occasion, and that no further neither but as they may retorne againe in a short tyme to the Towne for safegarde of the same if cause require. yet alwayes allowinge the said S^r Ferdinando to take view and surveye of the musters of the Towne.

End: 1596. The matter in difference betwene y^e Towne of Plymmothe and S^r Fardinando Gorges. 1 1-4 pp.

(Cecil

(Cecil Papers 37/45.)

THE MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH, SIR F. GORGES, AND OTHERS
TO SIR R. CECIL.

OURE humble duties unto you' hono' Remembred/ By you' hono^r t̃res wee underſtande that Philipp Curſin hathe complained of us Concerninge the wheate here landed oute of the Dutche ſhippe, wherein he hathe greatlye abuſed you' hono' and done us wronge For ſo muche as the ſaide wheate was nether Receaved or meaſured by anye of us, Butt by M^r Bagg his Servante as it was appointed he beinge Curſin his Factor Nether have we fett him anye price but that he hathe and maye ſell the ſame to whome, and howe he lyſte for his moſte advantage ſo as it be not carried oute of the Realme; by yo' hono^r firſte t̃res wee were appointed to unlade one or two hundred quarters of the ſaid wheate wincheſter meaſure, and for ſo muche we gave order unto M^r Bagg his Servante as by his t̃res here wth he dothe Certificate Curſin, as alſo that nether of us have hade anye Farder to doe there wth, and ſo cravinge you' hono^r Favourable Conſtructions of oure procedinge herein wee humblie take oure leaves Plimouthe the 6th of Januarie 1596.

You' good Lo^{pp}s humblie at commaundemente /HUMFREY FONNES
Maioire.FARD: GORGES.
CHR: HARRIS.
W^m STALLENGE.

Add: To the righte honorable S^r Robert Cecill knight Principall Secretarie to her Ma^{ty}. End: 6 Jan. 1596. Mayo' of Plymmoth. S^r Far: Gorges. M^r Harrys. M^r Stalleng. to my M^r Phillip Curcyna. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 37/46.)

THE MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH, SIR F. GORGES, AND OTHERS
TO THE COUNCIL.

OURE humble duties unto you^r good Lo^{pps} Remembred. This laſte daye here arived Capten Legatt in a Galego⁵³³ Boate w^{ch} 8 daies paſte he tooke thre Leagues from Sezark uppon the coſte of Galizia he hathe broughte wth him two Spaniardes whoſe examinaçons wee do ſende unto you^r Lo^{pps} herein cloſed, The parties we have thoughte meete to keepe here untell you^r Lo^{ppes} pleaſures bee Farder knowne what ſhalbe donne wth them; As alſo howe theſe Charges ſhalbe defrayed for that Capten Legatt hathe delivered them over unto us. The ſaide Capten Legatt woulde willinglie have made his preſent repaire to the Corte, Butt findethe him ſelfe unable by reaſon of his greate travell in Retorninge home from the Coſte of Galeza onelye wth two of his Companie, The two Spaniardes and a boye; Before his goinge forth from hence wee gave him £10 towards his Charge and Delivered you^r Lopp^s Inſtruçons unto him for the performance of this ſervice, But for ſo muche as he hathe lefte his owne Barke and Hazarded himſelfe to Retorne wth theſe Advertiſments his hope is by you^r good Lo^{pps} moſte honorable Favours to obtayne of her Ma^{ty} ſome better Rewarde; w^{ch} leavinge to you^r honores
Farder

⁵³³ The Galicians were called Galegos. Corunna and Ferrol are ſituated. In Sezark is doubtleſs Ciſarga, a ſmall ſpelling the word the writer probably imitated the ſound of the Spaniſh as of the river in which the harbors of nearly as he could.

Farder Confideraçoens wee humblie take oure leave; Plimouth the 6th of Januarie 1596.

Your good Lordshippes humblie at commandme^t /

HUMFREY FONNES FARD: GORGES.

Maior. CHR: HARRIS.

W^m. STALLENGE.

Add: To the righte honorable o^r verie good Lordes the Lo^d of her Ma^{ty}s moste honorable Previe Counsell. End: 6 Jan: 1596. Mayo^r of Plymmothe. S^r Far: Gorges. M^r Harrys. M^r Stalleng. to y^r Lls. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 37/47.)

SIR F. GORGES AND MR. BAGGS TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HONORABLE; my humble duetie remembred; perceaveinge by Curfinis supplication as also your honors letter, there hath been Complaynte made of the negligence of me and the rest in this matter of wheate, wherein hee hath donne us more wronge then by anye meanes he receaved cause from us; for there was noe more unladen, then by your honors firste letters wee receaved order for; And as concerninge the measure of hit, his Factor muste make aunswear; for there was not anye man that intermedled in it, but him self, save that he Required me to be aided by some of my officers for that the skeppor seemed mutanus, And not to respect the aucthoritie that was sent./ Next, for the sale of it, hit was sould in the markett at the best rate that it woulde yeilde wthowt anye price fet on hit by us, but leaveinge it to his factor to make his best; and the Corne beinge so ill Conditioned as it was. he hath noe reason to thincke, he shoulde receive anye great Losse by
selling

selling it after 10^s the busshell the moste parte of hit beinge so bad, as the skipper did confesse he shoulde be forced to caste it over borde for the preservation of the reste; The effect of this hath been written by M^r Bagge unto Curfyn him self, as also M^r Bagge hath subscribed unto this as being moste trewe./ for my owne parte I hope your honor is perswaded that I woulde not be so negligent of yo^r honors pleasure, and therefore doe humbly desire yo^r honors moste assured opinion of me, unto whom I have and doe moste unfaynedlye desire to shewe my love and duetiefull service. / And so I most humblie take my leave. From the Forte at Plymouth the 6 of January

Yo^r honors at Comaund /

FARD: GORGES.

JAMES BAGGE.

p^t script.

The particulars of the newes of Capten Legot, your honor shall Receave in a generall letter unto their L^{ps} the copie whereof M^r Stallinge hath sent unto yo^r honor inclosed in his owne.

Add: To the Right honorable S^r Robert Cicill knight principale Secreatarye to her Ma^{ty}. End: 6 Jan 1596 S^r Far. Gorges. Mr Bagge to my M^r concerning Phillip Curcyna. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 38/15.)

THE MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH, SIR F. GORGES, AND W. STALLENGE TO THE COUNCIL.

OURE humble dueties unto youre good Lo^{ps} Remembred/
This lasste daie here arived the Barke Pearce wherin Cap-
ten Croftes wente forthe havinge losse seaven of her men
w^{ch}

wth were overthrowne wth there Boate in the Bordinge of a Spanishe Carvell and lefte other Five aboarde a Bifken shippe laden wth Iron wherein the saide Barke Pearce and her Companie are to have there shares wth a shippe of Hampton and a Frenchemman of Rochell, But as we suppose the Frenchemen beinge the greater number in the prize have caried her for Rochell where there wilbe small hope to recover anye parte thereof, wee will forthe wth discharge the Barke and Companie that are come home in her and satisfie what shal be due unto them althoughe as yett we have not sould anye parte of the goodes that was brought home by Capten Croftes, whereby to defraye the Charges thereof, nether cane we receave of the Customer that wth is oweinge for the victuallinge of her and the Carvell at there goinge forthe; As well by the m^r of this Barke as by others latelie here arived wth departed from the Coste of Galizia aboute 14 daies past, we understand that of the kinges Fleett there remayned at Feroll 140 sayle whereof 30 gallies and that there souldiers remayned lodged a Broad in the Countrey withein 30 leagues of Feroll where they have caused a greate dearthe of victualls and especiallie of Bread; That the sicknes Continueth still amonge those at Feroll, That the Adelantado⁶⁸⁴ hade bene sente for by the kinge but excused his goinge by reason of his sickenes; That the kinge hathe Caused to be prepared at Lifborne 20 small Carvells to Joyne wth the reste of his Fleett. And as it was generallye reported the armye woulde be redie to departe in Aprill nexte; We daylie expecte the Comminge of Capten Harper by whome we hope to receave more Certaine intelligence
where

⁶⁸⁴ Don Martin de Padeglia.

where of you' Lo: shalbe advertized; We have heere made staye of a Frencheman supposing him to be a spie but as yett cane finde nothinge wherby to prove the same, he is a man of a bout 30 yeares and departed from his dwellinge place (beinge as he saithe) neere unto Marcellias in Fraunce, aboute fower yeares paste; From whence he wente to Geneva, From thence into Hungarie and so throughe Germanie he came into the low Countries, and thence to London where he arived aboute 13 monethes paste, fethence w^{ch} tyme he hathe traveled the moste parte of Englande and wales along the sea coaste and is now come to this towne from Dartmouthe to seeke passage for his countrie; His apparell is verie Bare and monye he hathe nott anye but that w^{ch} is geven him, if uppon Farder examinacon wee finde anye matter in him youre Lo: shalbe advertized thereof, But as yett he seemeth unto us not to be of Capacitie Fitt for anye suche service, Wee are daylie called on by those w^{ch} pretend intereste in the goodes brought home by Capten Croftes; and the shippe and companie of Spaniardes lye heere at greate charges, wherefore wee praye youre Lo: pleasures what Farder Course shalbe taken therein;

And so doe humblie take our leaves, Plimouthe the firste of Februarie 1596.

Your good Lo^{pps} humble at Comman^dmente /

HUMFREY FONNES FARD: GORGES.
Maioire. W^m STALLENGE.

Add: For her Ma^{ties} affares. To the righte honorable oure verie good Lordes The Lo. of her Ma^{ties} moste honorable previe counsell. End: pr^{mo} Feb 1596. The Mayor of Plymmothe. S^r Fa: Gorges. M^r Stalleng. to y^r Lls. The Barke Pearce arrived wth y^e losse of 7 of her men in boording a Spanishe Carvell. A Frencheman stayed there and supposed to be a Spie. 1 p.

(Cecil

(Cecil Papers 38/22.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

My humble dutie to your Ho: remembred, whereas it pleased your hon: to commande that the reporter of the newes shoulde be sente upp it is so that he departed from hence towards London Tenne dayes fythence to make sute for his entertaynemente for his voyage unto the Indies with S^r Frauncis Drake in the which action he was taken, so as M^r Mydeleton wylbe best able to satisfie your hon: pleasure in that behalfe; it pleased your ho: by your laste to geve me notice of leave graunted me for my repayer unto the Courte, but unto this present I have not seene it. humblie cravinge pardon for my boldnesse I humblie take my leave and doe hartelie praie for the increafe of your ho: From the foarte this fixte of februarye 1596.

Yo^r ho: ever to be commanded / FARD: GORGES.

Add: To the righte ho: S^r.Roberte Ciffill knighte principal Secretarie to her Ma^{ty} at courte these. End: 6: Feb: 1596 S^r Far: Gorges to my M^r. 1-2 p.

(Cecil Papers 38/24.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL

My humble dutie unto yo^r hon: remembred of late there is arrived in Portesmouth a flyboote taken by three men of warre on the coaste of spayne bounde for Lisborne laden wth wheate, Copper, and Cabells, and one of this three was the barke of Cap: Legates sente out by us wth order from your hon: for matter of intelligence at the charge of the owner himselfe; Cap: Sanders, M^r Stallenge and my selfe; nowe we humblie praie your honours favour towards the
bringer

bringer heereof Cap: Legatte; whome we have appoynted to solifete the whole for an indifferente course to be helde so as we may have that which belongeth unto us: and it is reason if your honour shall so thinke well of it, that Cap: Legatt should be permytted to have some previledge before the reste sithe he was sente forth in her Maⁿ service and performed it accordinge unto his direction and by that favorable consideraçon others wilbe encouraged to be the more carefull to performe their duties in the like case humblie recommending it unto your ho: favorable consideraçon, and yo^r ho: unto the protection of th almightie I take my leave from the foarte the seventhe of February 1596.

Yo^r ho: ever to be commaunded / FARD: GORGES.

Add: To the Right ho: S^r Robert Cissell knight principale secretarie to her Ma^{ty}. End: 7 Feb: 1596 S^r Far: Gorges to my M^{ty} A Flye boate loaden wth wheat, Cables and Cupper, taken on y^e coaste of Spaine and brought into Portsmouth by three Englishe men of warre. By Cap^m Legatt. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 38/30.)

THE MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH, SIR F. GORGES, AND W. STALLENGE TO THE COUNCIL.

OURE humble Duties unto youre good Lo:^{ps} remembred. This laste daye we receaved youre Lo: ĩres of the thirde hereof whereby we are Commaunded to sende upp the Pipe Bordes and Iron plates for hoopes unto M^r Quarles⁵⁸⁵ and M^r Darell, w^{ch} we meane to doe so soone as Convenient shippinge maye be hade for them, The reste of the goodes shalbe sould to the moſte value that canne be made of them, w^{ch} we thinke will not excede the rates alredie sett
downe

⁵⁸⁵ Afterwards Sir Robert Quarles, knighted at Newmarket, March 5th, 1607.

downe, butt rather lesse by reafon of a nother Bifken shippe broughte in heere of late wth good store of the like Commodities;

Her Ma^{ties} thirde parte of the prize sente in by Capten Harper is folde accordinge to the Schedule we sente unto your Lo: Excepte the plankes w^{ch} we valued at 18^d and are folde for 2^s the planke, In the Bifken shippe we have placed Englishe mariners and doe allowe them for keepinge of her 14^s everie weeke;

Where as wee are Commaunded to fende awaye the mariners of the faide shippe into Fraunce and to fende upp the Spaniardes that were taken in her, It maye please your good Lo: there were broughte home in the faide prize 19 men and one boye, of w^{ch} there is one Frencheman and 17 Biskens all mariners. The other two were passengers, the one of them beinge a marchante and Owner of the moſte parte of the goodes And the other a boye that wente for Cevill to seeke service, wherefore we praye youre Lo: Farder derections whether we shall fend awaye onlie the Frencheman and fende upp all the reste of the Bifken mariners (or howe manye of them) and whether wee shall fende them upp by ſea or lande; as also what ſhalbe done wth the Spanishe mariners that were sente home by Capten Harper and Capten Legatt;

And ſo do humblie take our leaves, Plimouthe the 13th of Februarie 1596.

Your good Lo:^{ps} humblie at commandment /

HUMFREY FONNES

FARD: GORGES.

Maiore.

W^m STALLENGE.

Add: To the right honorable oure verie good Lordes The Lo: of her Ma^{ties} moſte honorable previe Counsell. End: 13 Feb. 1596. Mayo^r of Plymmothe.
S^r Fa: Gorges. M^r Stalleng. to y^r Lls. 1 p.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXII. No. 88.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHTE HONORABLE: Yf I seeme to yo^r hono^r troublesome, for seekinge the obteyninge of a matter of Soe smale Consequens, Yet my hope is that I shall purchase a favorable construcc^on: For that I desier to haue it expresse in playne wordes what her Majesties pleasuer and your Lo: is, I shoulde doe at tymes of occa^on; Bie the vertue of whose Authoritie I shall take from my sealse all colour of excuse; Whereas otherwise I shall leave my sealse doutfull what to doe, especially yf I be denyed to receaue authoritie for the performce of noe more then I am bounde to dischardge: And yf there be occa^on for me to use a Com^oission, Yt wilbe necessarie that I haue yt, yf none, yet not hurtfull (in my opinyon) yt shoulde be graunted: Besides for the wante of the necessarie enlardgemente of yt, I shall growe fearefull in what manner or how to proceede, for that I shall ymagin I am debarde from those thinges the w^{ch} I am denyed expresse Authoritie for: For I beseeche yo^r honor to be assured, I will not willingly enterprise any thinge, more then I am able to shew com^oission for; And I am assured yt wilbe to late for me to sende for one, when I shall haue occacon of the use thereof: And agayne my creditt and reputacon wilbe thoughte to be smale, when it shalbe knowen I am not able to procuer thinges necessarie for my owne fastie, after dischardge of my bounden dutie: And soe may her Ma^{ties} s^rvice be neglected, and my sealse scorned: More I shall haue smale hope my honorable freendes, will Justifie me in a matter not justifiable, when they delay me of their meanes
to

to fecuer me in difcharginge my dutie; Humbly referringe yt to yo^r hono^r favorable furtherñce, I reſte wth deſier of meanes to ſhew my ſealfe affuredly: /

Yo^r hono^r at Co^maunde / FARD. GORGES.

From HANWORTHE⁵⁸⁶ the xxvijth of Marche: /

End: To the righte honorable S^r Roberte Cicill knight principall Secretary to her Maieſtie theſe: / 28 March 1597. S^r Fer: Gorges to my M^r Touching the explaining and enlarging of his Co^miffion. /

(State Papers, Domeſtic Correſpondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXII. No. III.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

My humble dewtie remembred. May it pleaſe yo^r Hono^r to be advertiſed that here is lately arryved one Cap: Auftyn of this towne, whoe came of the Coſte of Spaine the thirde of Aprill and of the Burlinges;⁵⁸⁷ he mett wth Cap: Croſtes, whoe deliuered him certeyne Spannyſhe and portingall letters, wth a letter unto me, w^{ch} I haue cauſed to be peruſed, but can finde nothinge in them; By his letter it ſeemethe he hath not as yet byn able to bringe that to paſſe that he deſirethe, he dothe alſoe write, that he harde only of Fortie eighte ſayle of ſhippes that are att Faroulde and that there are twelue galleyes to come from Lyſhborne; & Capteyne Auftyn himſealfe reporteth that he underſtoode by certeyn Fiſher men (that he toke of Lyſhborne); That there was greate ſicknes in the army, and geſſally greate ſcarcety in

⁵⁸⁶ This was one of the temporary reſidences of the Queen, and Gorges had probably followed the Court there. It is a pleaſant drive of a couple of hours ſouthweſt from London.

⁵⁸⁷ The Barlenga, a cluſter of rocky iſlands in the Atlantic, three leagues weſterly from the coaſt of Portugal, were fortified and furniſhed good anchorage for ſhips.

in the Countrie, but in all places greate preperacons and provicon made for a voiage, but whether or unto what place, it was not knowen, but generally they gaue yt out, For Fraunce; more that for c'teyne there weare twelue galleyes departed from Lyshborne laden wth munycon and other provicon to goe to Faroulde,⁵⁸⁸ and by the way there weare twoe of them Caste away, and not one man sated that was in them: Further the faide Cap: reportethe that there weare seventy sayle in the Groine⁵⁸⁹ and Feroulde: Here is lately arrived a French man of whose cominge there hath byn longe sence notice given by mchaunt of S^t John de Luse⁵⁹⁰ unto Marchaunts of this towne, to haue byn one that hath undertaken to bringe certeyne intelligens of the strenghte of this place, But as yet there is noe notes taken of him; But by my nexte to yo^r Hono^r you shall understande more: I haue accordinge to yo^r comāunde examyned wth M^r Maio^r⁵⁹¹ the Portingall lately aryvede but can finde nothinge more, then by his examynacon sent to yo^r Hono^r from M^r Maio^r, for the shipp we haue preceded accordinge to yo^r Hono^r direccon; Soe wth my humble

⁵⁸⁸ Ferrol was at this time a little fishing town, but possessed of an excellent harbor. It is in the Province of Galicia to the north of Portugal, and is now an important marine arsenal.

⁵⁸⁹ Corunna, the French Corogne, corrupted by the English to Grogne, is a fortified port of Spain, about three hundred miles northwest of Madrid. It was from here that the Armada failed to conquer England in 1588.

⁵⁹⁰ Saint-Jean-de-Luz is a town in France at the mouth of the river Nivelle. It was formerly an important port.

⁵⁹¹ The mayor to whom Sir Ferdi-

nando refers was Humphrey Founes. He was mayor of Plymouth at the time of the destruction of the Spanish Armada, and was re-elected in 1596. His family tomb is in the old church of St. Andrews. It is recorded as remarkable that during his last term of office "wheat was sold for 30s. bushell plym^e measure, and barly twelve," and that an order was made "for the regulation of fishwomen," who had "unduly multiplied." *Vide Plymouth Memoirs*, collected by James Yonge, 1684, edited by R. N. Worth, F.G.S., Plymouth, 1876, pp. 18, 20.

humble duty and hartie prayers to God for the increse of
yo^r hono^r I ende from the Forte att Plym^oth the xjth of
Aprill 1597. /

Yo^r hono^r att Comaunde/ FARD: GORGES.

End: To the Righte honorable S^r Roberte Cicill knighte Chiefe Secretarie to
her Maiestie these. xjth April 1597./ S^r Fa: Gorges to my M^r — from
Plymmothe Certen Spanishe aduises dd to Cap^m Austyn by Cap^m Crofts. A
suspicious Frenchman lately arryved there. /

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXII. No. 144.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

My humble dutie remembred these are to giue Your hono^r
to understande that I haue caused a smale Penyce of my
owne to be made readie to goe directly for the groyne, and
Faroule, and I proteste unto God yf I had leaue I coulde
be well contented, to goe in her my sealse, for that I see not
that don that in my pore conceipte, I thinke fitt shoulde be
don; and I am thorowly perswaded yt is the office of a man
of reputa^cō in that the tyme is as it is: For there can be
nothinge more dangerous to our estate then securitie, the
w^{ch} infec^cō our Nation hath ever byn Subjecte unto, and
that procedinge from the wante of intellygens from men of
Judgmente and reputa^cō and I never yet prized my lyfe or
estate foe highe, as I woulde negle^cte to doe that the w^{ch} in
my consciens was fitt to be don for my contries good. Thus
much I am boulde to signifie unto your Ho: Whome I haue
in my pticuler byn foe much behouldinge unto, and att
whose comaundem^t I woulde be moste willinge to undertake
foe

foe lawdable an enterprize. Referringe yt unto your honor wth desier of acceptce of my service Yf yt may be thoughte profitable or necessary: I humbly take my leaue From the Forte att Plymothe the 28th of Aprill 1597.

Your hon^r Ashoured to Comaund / FARD. GORGES.

End: For her Majesties Affaires: To the Righte Honorable S^r Robte Cecyll knighte principall secretary to her Ma^{tie}/ 28 Apr: 1597. S^r Far: Gorges to my M^r: A Barke of his ready to goe to Sea./

(Cecil Papers 51/10.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE LORD HIGH ADMIRAL AND
SIR R. CECIL.

My houmbl duty remembred y^e 19th of this instante I reveded this Leter herin closed, sente unto me by S^r Franfes Godolfolim,⁵⁴² to be connvayed unto your Lls nother neues her is not any, but genarally exsepsions taken that all manor of Charge shoulde be imposed upon the forcnores and the thin ores souferid to goo fre, and the gentillmen do refoullfe presently to seginefey theyer greses unto your llo anewe, may your llo, be plesed to to thinke howe they may be aunfored, so as ther maye be no delaye or hindranse of hur Magestes servis when it shall comme unto it: by my nexte your ho: shall her what is doune conserninge the 600 men to be leved in deven and Cornawell: Soo prainge for the in crese of your honores I
houmbly

⁵⁴² Sir Francis Godolphin was a member of Parliament for Cornwall in the thirty-first year of the reign of Elizabeth, and also Governor of the island of Scilly. He is spoken of as a man of religious zeal, upright and prudent in affairs. Charles I. granted him a patent for coining silver in Cornwall.

houbmly take my leve from bukeland this present beinge
the 19 of May 1597.

Your llo moste houbmly to be comanded /

FARD: GORGES.

Holograph. Add: for her Ma^{ties} speciall affaires. To the right ho: my approved
good Lorde, the Lo: highe admirall, & the right ho: S^r Robert Cecyll knight
principall secretarie to her ma^{tie} give theife at y^e Court, haft haft, haft, haft
haft. From Buckland⁶⁴⁸ at eleven of the Clocke in the forenoone. Fard.
Gorges. End: 19 May 1597 S^r Far: Gorges to my M^{ty}. 1 p.

[Postmasters' endorsements.]

At Ashburton at 6 of the clocke. At Exeter paste 10 of the clocke in the night.
At Honiton at i of the clock in the morning. Recevyd att ckarne^{*} 6 of y^e
clocke or paste mornyng y^e 20 of Maye. R^d at Sherborn halfe an hour after
8 of the clock the 20th of Maye the forenone. Shaftore^{**} at 12 of the clocke.
Sarum att 3 a clocke in after none being fry daye. [torn] Recefed att
Harfarbreggt [att] 12 of the [clock] att nig[ht]. Ande[†]† at 7 of the clocke
in the afternone beinge Fridaie. At Bassingstock at 10 of the: klok at nyght.

* Crewkerne. ** Shaftesbury. † Harfordbridge. †† Andover.

(Cecil Papers 54/95.)

[Draft.] THE LORD ADMIRAL, THE LORD CHAMBERLAIN AND
SIR R. CECIL, TO GEORGE FENNER AND SIR F. GORGES.

GOOD GEORG FENNER There is now a meanes for you to
do her M^y some notable service and for y^e low conty men
to free y^{em} selfs of these Gally w^{ch} are prinespally destined
for ther grave, you shall understand y^t there rideth in the
bay of Hoggs nere She bank⁶⁴⁴ 6 Gallies, on Monday night
they rode clofe abord the shore the wind being full South
west

⁶⁴⁸ A post town a few miles north of France, and on the English Channel,
Plymouth. about seven leagues east from Cape la

⁶⁴⁴ Cherbourg, on the north coast of Hogue.

west but blew so great a Gale as they durst not come on, we have already directed the shypps in y^e Narro Seas to ly for them as well as the wind and water will permitt but this wind standing as it is our hope must be in y^e w^{ch} shalbe don from the westward, And therefore we do in her M^e Name require you to take y^e benefitt hereof and to bring wth you any shypps y^e you shall find there Flemings or English w^{ch} are fitt for such a service and If ye find y^e Treulove take her wth you howsoever she is, you must therefore let y^e ad: of those Flemings y^e are there, understand y^e If now the shall not pay all respects as you and attend this voiage the Stats shall have occasion to condemn them of great negligence for the Q. hath written to them y^e she hath now sent you and them word of this and she is sure y^e they will not mislike anything w^{ch} they shall do uppon this occasion by her direction, we pray you therefore to do your best for this, and to make all y^e shyft you can to torne out, and If it shold be so, y^e y^e cold gett no other shypp without tarrying so, as to loose oportunity, yet come away yourself with yo^r owne shypp and y^e Trewlove and y^e Pynnace. Tarry not good Georg but do y^e best you can for we wold be very gladd y^e these Bagages might be catched or canvased, Assure yo^r self y^e yo^r shypp and y^e Trewlove will beate y^m If there were no more to asist you. And thus in all hast we end you shall also know y^e there are 3 or 4 small Frenchmen or Scots men in their company w^{ch} car[ry] their victuails, let no such pafs unserched for they have Spaniards aboard though they be be fr: Bottoms.

G. Fennor. you are a wise man and have experience how to use stratagems, It will not be amiss If you think

think good to lay a Bayte for them in this sort, yt some League before you some Bark may be sent, and take in her Ordonance as thogh she were no man of warr, w^{ch} per-adventure may intise them from y^e shore to come of and take her but this we do but remember unto you leaving all things to your discretion, Expedition is now all, and Ref-olution, If you lyght on y^{am}, you will find good store of Treasur in y^{am}.

In Cecil's hand.

End: 29 August 97. Minuit, to M^r George Fenner and S^r Ferd. Gorges from my l: Admirall my lo: Chamberlain ⁶⁴⁶ and M^r Secretary. 4 pp.

(Cecil Papers 175/112.)

SIR F. GORGES TO LORD BURGHLEY.

My humble duty unto yo^r Lo: remembred; in my laste I signified unto yo^r Ho: of the order taken by my Lo: of Effex, for the victualinge and furnishinge of a smale Pynace to attende her Ma^{ty}: service under S^r: John Gylberte,⁶⁴⁶ the w^{ch} as I signified unto your Lo: was don upon my owne Creditt, and now S^r John beinge retorned and as yt semeth
his

⁶⁴⁶ Henry De Vere, Earl of Oxford. Though dissolute in his youth, he became one of the most distinguished men of his time. He was one of that noble band who accompanied the heroic Sir Horace Vere against the Spaniards under Spinola. From over-exertion and exposure in leading an assault upon the Spanish works, he contracted a fever from which he died.

⁶⁴⁶ This Sir John was the son of Sir Humphrey Gilbert and brother of Raleigh Gilbert, one of the Popham Colony; hence the nephew of the Sir John mentioned in note 491, *antea*. "He prac-

tised arms agreeable to the brave spirit of his ancestors: Was held an Expert and ancient soldier even in his younger years wherein he expired; was taken away when he gave not only hope but full assurance of great sufficiency to do his prince and country service." He died July 5th, 1608, and was buried in Marl-don Church on the 19th. He died just as the last supply ship was sailing for the Sagadahoc, and the news of his death was borne by her to his brother Raleigh; which was the final blow to the hopes of the Colony. *Vide* note 109, *antea*.

his victualls spent: I woulde gladly know yo' Lo: pleasuer whether yee or noe she shoulde longer be continued, upon her Ma^{ty}: charges otherwise that both shee and her men may be dismist, wthout puttinge her Ma^{ty}: to any farther charge, and I doe agayne humblye pray yo' Lo: order for paymente of her victualls, her mens wages, and her tunnage, and doe beseeche yo' Lo: to consider shee hath loste the oportunitie of her voiage, for the w^{ch} shee was provided havinge spent twoe monethes victualls before she was taken for her Ma^{ty}: service, my estate is not able to forbear yt Longer I proteste unto yo' Lo: wthout doinge those that gave me creditte greate wronge; For the Flemynge (broughte in by S^r John) shee is taken to be of good valew, whereof I doubt not, but he hath himselfe att lardge acquaynted yo' Lo: I sende yo' Lo: alsoe the number of armes, lefte by my Lo: att his departuer, shewinge the particulers from whome they weare receaved, they are much ympayred and many of them very unserviceable, and I woulde gladly see them put in reparacions, but I woulde know how to be repayed, for I finde yt soe harde a matter to recover what I lay out for the contrye as I am almoste discouraged; as for newes here is not any sence tharivall of M^r Osburne, as sone as any shall arrive I will advertice yo' Ho: of yt: Even soe wth my hartye prayers for yo' Lo: good health I humbly take my leave; from the Forte att Plymothe the 27th of September 1597.

Yo' Lo: humbly att comaunde/ FARD: GORGES.

Add: To the righte Ho: my very good Lo: the Lo: highe Treasorer of Englande.

End: 27 [torn off] S^r Far: Gorges to my Lo: Whether his Pynneffe shall contynue any longer in her Ma^{ty} charge. Inventorie of y^e armes dd him by y^e E of Essex. 1 p.

(Cecil

(Cecil Papers 56/10.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

My humble duty unto yo^r Ho: remembred: may yt please you to underfstande, this day here arived a man of S^t John de Leuse whose name is martyne Ogarsabal, whoe reporteth that eleven dayes sence beinge in Bayonne in Galesey⁶⁴⁷ there came a spanish souldier from Faroulde:, whose newes was, that their fleete consistinge 120: sayle greate and smale, weare gon from thens to the Groyne, where they remayne all readye to sett sayle, but whether to goe noe man knoweth some reporte to seeke our fleete, some for Irelande others for Inglande:⁶⁴⁸ in the fleete there is many lande souldiers, but what number he likewise knoweth not, they have made greate proviſion of lyme that they carrye wth them, alsoe he reporteth that they have many horses and Oxen, wth them, the cause as the souldier reporteth whye they come unto the Groyne, was for that they coulde not gett out of Faroulde wth a southerly winde: Howtrew this is, or what liklyhoode yt hath, I referr the consideration of yt, unto yo^r wisdom and better knowledge: Knowinge that you know that yt is better not to say, what they will doe, but what they may doe, and to prevente what
is

⁶⁴⁷ Bayona in Galicia.

⁶⁴⁸ The English fleet under the command of Essex, Howard, and Raleigh had sailed from Plymouth on the 17th of August to strike a decisive blow at Spain, and at this time was beating its way homeward without having achieved the success which had been anticipated for it. Spain was marshalling her forces

and equipping her fleets for defensive and offensive operations, which properly kept the English upon the alert, and gave rise to constant rumors of invasion. While the Spanish king contemplated another attack upon England, he was not in a condition at this time to make it, as Sir Walter Raleigh contended.

is possible, rather then to leave yt att had I wiste, pardon me I besech you, my meanyng is good, and my hartes prayer ys that all may be well; wth a desier that yt will please you to comaunde me, in what my service may shew my affe^ccon, wth unfeyned assuraunce that I ame alwayes:

Yo^r Ho: humblye att comaunde:/ FARD: GORGES.

From the fort by PLYMOTH the 11th of October 1597.

Add. To the righte Ho: Sr Roberte Cycyll knighte principall Secretary to her Ma^{ty}. End: 1597 11 Oct. S^r Far: Gorges to my M^r Spanishe advices delivered by one of S^r Io: de Luz. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 56/39.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

My humble dutie unto yo^r Ho: remembred; by yo^r Ho: letter of the 16th of October, I am required to see M^r Osborne accommodated wth all thinges necessary to hasten him unto the sea; the w^{ch} accordinge unto my bounden dutie I am readye to performe and have to that ende procured them to bespeake and cause all thinges to be provided in a readines attendinge only yo^r Ho: annswere unto their letter for their dire^ccon how mony shall be receaved, for my owne parte I proteste I have yt not besides I am in a manno^r discouraged, for that I have soe often disbussed my mony and I reste yet unpaid, wherefore I am enforced to be a troblesome futer unto yo^r Ho: to be my meanes for recovery thereof, and doe refer the mysarable grife thereof unto yo^r Ho: wise considera^con; I have written two letters unto my lo: yo^r Ho: father, but can receave noe annswere, where or from whome I shall receave yt; I referr my sealse unto

unto yo^r ho: from whome I hope for ease, and unto whome
I will ever remayne unfaynedly

Yo^r. ho: to comaunde/ FARD: GORGES.

If this wind houlde in this quarter I beceche your ho^r to
remember that our frendes will have hongrey belles: & it
wer to be wished: that they had on 3 or 4 flybotes wth
vitalles, to hellpe them home wth all.

The body of this letter by amanuensis; the postscript in Gorges' hand.

Add: To the right Ho: S^r Roberte Cycyll knight principall secretary to her
Ma^{ty}: End: 20 October 1597 S^r Ferdinando Gorges to my M^r. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 56/44.)

SIR F. GORGES AND C. HARRIS TO SIR R. CECIL.

YOUR Ho: shall by this bringer be adverticed the per-
ticulers of what I should write unto yo^r Ho: of att lardge
notwthstandinge I thought yt fitt to give an accoumpt what
I purpose presently to doe in dischardge of my dutie in this
place the w^{ch} is instantly to put into the Islande 200: men
wth victuals for 14: dayes, to take in 200: more into the
Forte out of the Countrie Makinge for that place, the like
proviçon, yf yt be her ma^{ty}: gracious pleasuer not to make
allowaunce of this, that I may presently by yo^r ho: receave
notice of yt, that they may agayne be discharged, and the
proviçon be redelivered, likewise I doe take in all the ordi-
nance and munyçon that I can possible, and how yt alsoe
pleaseth, her Ma^{ty} to make allowaunce of yt, I pray yo^r ho: I
may understande wth warr for what I have don, or shall doe
upon this necessitie this adverticem^{nt} I have sente unto those
of

of authoritie in Devon and Cornewall, I hope I shall not neede to write any more but doe humbly refer the reste unto yo^r ho: wisdome: And soe wth remembraunce of my humble duty I humbly take my leave, From the Forte by Plymoth this 23th of October 1597:

Yo^r ho: humbly att comaunde/ FARD: GORGES.
CHR. HARRIS.

I have sente yo^r ho: his examynaçon wth his owne hande writinge.

Add: To the righte ho: S^r Roberte Cycyll knight principall secretary to her Ma^{ty}. End: 1597 23 Oct. S^r Fa: Gorges to my M^{ty} Orders by him taken for Renforcing the Fort and Iland uppon an allarom of th approach of the Spanishe Fleet. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 175/121.)

LORD THOMAS HOWARD,⁵⁴⁰ LORD MOUNTJOY,⁵⁵⁰ SIR WALTER RALEGH,⁵⁶¹ AND SIR F. GORGES, TO THE EARL OF ESSEX.

MAY YT PLEASE YOUR GOOD LO^r: We are to advertise yo^r Lo^p: thus much at this present, Firſt that whereas before we were jelioſe of Certeyn ſhipps that lay of of Famouthe and

⁵⁴⁰ Lord Thomas Howard, created Earl of Suffolk in 1603. He obtained conſiderable influence at court by his ſervices in diſcovering the Gunpowder Plot, and was made Chancellor at Cambridge in 1613, and the following year Lord High Treafurer. He died May 28th, 1626.

⁵⁵⁰ Charles Blount, ſixth Lord Mountjoy and Earl of Devonſhire, was one of the commanders in the fleet which defeated the Spaniſh Armada. He was a man of popular qualities, a ſoldier and ſcholar; but like ſo many who baſked

in the ſunſhine of power, of impure moral life. For years he lived openly with Penelope, ſiſter of the Earl of Eſſex, who had abandoned her huſband, the Earl of Warwick, in order to live with him. To this woman, by whom he reared a family of children, he was married a year before his death by William Laud, his chaplain, afterwards the famous Archbiſhop. He died in 1606.

⁵⁶¹ Sir Walter Raleigh had juſt returned from the expedition againſt Spain, already ſpoken of in a previous note, and his enemies were actively engaged

and the Lizard⁵⁶² we are now better enformed that they were ether English men, Scotts or Flemings as may appeare, unto yo^r Lo:^p by the inclosed. Farther if there were any remaynder of the Spanishe Fleete hovering uppon owre Coast we are of opinion that this last tempestiouse night hath disperfed them.

We are besides to lett yo^r Lo:^p know that the Admiral Vice Admiral and the rest of the Flemish Squadron are gonn for the low Cuntries wth out owre privitie. Lastly, (no apprehensions or feares that have any greate foundation remayning here amongst us) we entreate yo^r Lo:^p to use all Convenient hast for owre deliverie from this place and to signifye unto us her M^{ties} pleasure what she will have donn wth her shippes. of w^{ch} theare wilbe little necessitie here and (in owre opinions) it is tyme for them to be in theare winter harbor for the repayring of their destresses:

So attending from yo^r Lo:^p a dispatch Concerning these poynts and all other particularities w^{ch} yo^r Lo:^p shall thinck needfull we humbly take owre leaves.

Yo^r Lo:^{ps} humbly to be Commaunded /

T. HOWARD.

C. MOUNTJOYE.

W. RALEGH.

FARD: GORGES.

From PLIMOUTHE this first of November 1597.

It

engaged in fomenting trouble between him and Essex, to whom this joint letter is addressed. The details, however, of this accomplished soldier, statesman, and scholar's life are familiar to all. Sir Walter called Cecil's attention to this joint letter in a private note written from

Plymouth, and said, "we are here made madd with intricate affaires and want of means."

⁵⁶² The Lizard is a prominent headland on the Cornish coast, and the most southerly point of England.

It may please yo^r Lo:^p to be particularly putt in minde of the Prizes of the land souldiers of the Spanish prisoners.

We are dispatching wth all haft . 2 . or 3 Pinnasses toward the Coast of Spayne to lern what is become of the Spanish Fleete. We heare nothing of S^t Andrew.

Add. For her Ma^{ties} espetiall affayres. To the right honorable owre verie good Lord the Earle of Essex Lord General of her M^{ties} Armie and Fleete haft for lyfe . for lyfe haft . haft for lyfe.⁶⁶⁶ T. Howard. C. Mountjoye. At Plimouthe the first of November 11 of the clock in the forenoone. Endorfed: 1 November 1597 at Plymmouth L. Thom. Howard L. Mountjoy. S^r W. Raleigh. S^r Fer. Gorge. Advertisments from sea to y^e E. of Essex. 1 p.

[Postmasters' Receipts.]

Ashburton have a nore* upon — of the clocke in the after nowne. Exeter paste 10 in the night. Receved at Hunyton ** one after mydenight the second of Novembere. [torn] ockerne after 10 morning halfe anoer — Receved Sherborne halfe a nour past 9 of the cloke in the morninge. R at Andever the second of November at fix a clock at nighte. Baffingstock at 9 clock [torn off].

* Half an hour. ** Honiton.

(Cecil Papers 56/111.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE EARL OF ESSEX.

MOSTE HO: Your Lo: have understoode from the Lls: what they have don — whereby you may finde them doubtfull what to doe, for they are of an opinyon that the stayeing of the shippes heere is to smale purpose or none att all, they

⁶⁶⁶ These despatches were sent by special messengers who had to ride from Plymouth to London with all possible speed. If they excelled in making quick time they were rewarded; hence these messengers were emulous of distinc-

tion. Some of the directions written on despatches of this age are forcible, as, "*Haste! Haste! Poste Haste! Ryde villin Ryde! for yer lyfe, for yer lyfe, for yer lyfe!*"

they bringe but few weake and unfurnished of all thinges, and to goe from hence they dare not wth out order from your Lo^s : , w^{ch} beinge considered yt can not be unnecessary they weare appoynted to goe to the place where yt shalbe thoughte fitt they shalbe repayred, for to lye heere unto noe purpose is but expence of chardge and losse of tyme ; and doubtlesse in my opinyon (under yo^r lo: Correcc^{on}, you shall heere the Spanyardes will repayer themfealves before they put unto our coaste agayne the w^{ch} will requier three weekes after theyre retorne to theyre harbors, in the meane tyme your Lo: may take order for the establisshinge of thinges fitt for defence, takinge the advantage of the tyme, and oportunitye for makinge of new provition :

Yt hath byn in councell lagely discourfed on of the advantage our shippes have over theyres, and yt was concluded by the twoe seamen, they weare as likely to beate us as we them, when we weare in our beste trymes, the w^{ch} beinge considered yt wilbe founde necessary not to much to truste to that anncyente opynyon of the Qucenes shippes, but to make necessary preparacons for defence by lande :

For these partes as far as I have authority, I will promise the observaunce of yo^r lls: direccons, and yf there be comission graunted me that I be not subiecte unto other mens wills whoe hath neyther judgm^t nor experyence, yf I fayle in discharginge the duty and office of a souldier, I will ransome the penalty wth the losse of my lyfe :

For the presente untill more provicons of lodginges be made in the Islande I will take order (yf the oulde compaynes be to staye heere) that they be lodged in Plymoth
and

and Stonehouse,⁵⁵⁴ from whence they "shall every nyghte com to make garde by fingle companyes, wher yt shalbe thoughte moſte fitt :

The tropes of the countrye I diſcharged ymediatly upon the landinge of the low countrye men :

As for munyçon and artillery I ſhall not neede to remember yo^r lo: any more how neceſſary yt is this place ſhoulde be thorowghly furniſhed, but doe refer yt unto yo^r Lo: wiſdome: yt was wiſhed upon receipte of yo^r lo: that ſome of theſe ſhippes mighte rune of the Coaſte, yf per-adventure thoſe that ridd under S^t Ellens ſhoulde wth an Eſterly winde put of before the S^t Andrew,⁵⁵⁵ ſhould recover them, but yt is not don for that yt was not comaunded: ſoe wth remembrance of my humble duty, I take my leave of your lo: From the Forte by Plymoth: this 6th of November 1597.

Your Lor^d humbly at Cummaund duringe liſſe/

FARD: GORGES.

Add: To the right ho: my moſte aſſured good Lo: the Earle of Eſſexe generall of her ma^{ties} forces: give theſe: End: 6 Novembr. 1597 S^t Ferdinando Gorge to my Lo: of Eſſex. 1 1-4 pp.

(State Papers, Domeſtic Correſpondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXV. No. 41.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HO: I haue written unto theyre Ll: ſuch newes as hath come unto me, what lyklyhoode of truth yt hath I leaue unto your Ho: graue Wiſdom and better knowledge,
but

⁵⁵⁴ Stonehouſe is a ſuburb of Ply-mouth between it and Devonport.

⁵⁵⁵ The *Saint Andrew* was one of the great Spaniſh ſhips taken in the re-

cent expedition, and, as Raleigh wrote to Cecil, in "forſibell weather — ſpent her mayntopmaſte."

but howsoever yt is not (in my pore opynyon) amyffe to doubte as much, neyther doth yt carry any greate unlikly-hoode; for yet there doth not goe any reporte of other proviçons or settled course taken in moſte of theſe places for the avoydinge of confewçons and diſcontentes, the w^{ch} (under your Ho: correccõn be yt ſpoken) is geñally a thinge much muttered att, and by ſome that doth know and greve to thinke what reſiſtaunce will be made wth a confewſed multitude unexperyenced, w^{thout} eyther Capⁿ. or officer or any other meanes belonginge unto an army, that ſhould make hedd agaynſte an invadinge enemy, wth an army practiced, and diſciplined, as alſoe Royally provided of all thinges that can be ymagined to be fitt for ſuch an attempte: I leaue the whole to be conſidered of by your Ho:, and doe humbly craue pardon for my bouldnes, gevinge moſte humble thanks for Yo^r honorable care and favor in procuringe my warrante for my Checkes: and reſtinge ever more to be diſpoſed of att:

Your Ho: Co^mmaunde: FARD: GORGES.

From the forte the 5th of December 1597.

End: To the right ho: S^r Roberte Cycill knight principall Secretary to her highnes. S^r Ferdinando Gorge to y^r Lords. 1597. 5 Decem. S^r Far: Gorges to my M^t

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXV. No. 42.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE COUNCIL.

I THOUGHTE yt my duty to giue your Ll: notice of my retorne from ſamouth: but doe leaue the reportes of the particulers of our opynyons accordinge unto your Ll: di-
recçons

reçcons unto S^r Nickas Parker⁵⁶⁶ his retorne the w^{ch} wilbe wth as much speede as may be:

Heere is a reporte by those that cometh from the South wardes that there is, an Imbargo gefially thorow Spayne, and all the marryners that they can gett they sende to farould: & the Groyne: and farther yt is thought they will presently be in a readynes to put out agayne unto the Sea, for the Adelantado (as they say) beinge ympatiente of his misfortune doth make all the haste that he can possible, by all the meanes he is able; and resolues to put out althoughe he leaue some of his greate shippes behinde, the w^{ch} weare foe weather beaten as they can not convenyently be foe fodenly repayed;

farther: that yt is thoughte that their purpose is, that the army that doth come out of Spayne shall descende upon some of these westerne partes, but where yt is not knowen, And that they make accoumpte the Cardinall⁵⁶⁷ will be able to sett a shoare in the Easte: and moreover that they are Asured of some freendes in the North, the w^{ch} they know will put one armes for theyre ayde; When these twoe armys are knowen to be a shoare: And as for Irelande they are assured of, for they say when all this hurly Burlye shalbe
in

⁵⁶⁶ Sir Nicholas Parker was the son of Thomas Parker, Esq., of Ratton in Suffex. He was married three times: first to Jane, daughter of Sir William Courtney, of Devonshire; secondly, to Elizabeth, daughter of John Baker, Esq.; and thirdly, to Catherine, daughter of Sir John Temple, Baronet. He was a man of great energy, and conspicuous in the military affairs of the reigns of Elizabeth and James. He was

engaged in the wars on the continent with Gorges, and was knighted for gallant conduct while in the Netherlands, by Lord Willoughby, in 1598. He died March 9th, 1619, leaving a numerous family.

⁵⁶⁷ Albert, Cardinal Archduke of Austria, son-in-law of Philip II. of Spain, by whose will he became sovereign of the Netherlands. He died in 1633.

in Inglande, we can sende noe supplies thether and for those that are there, the Erle wilbe able to torne them oute at his pleafuer, thus your Ll: see, they haue made theyre reckoninge before theyre ofte; What lyklyhoode or taste of truth this hath I leaue unto yo^r Ll: better knowledges and graue Wifdomes: But under your Ll: coreccons I thinke yt my duty to say thus much (as knowinge what I saye) yf God had not prevented them this laste tyme, they woulde wthoute resistaunce haue performed theyre designem^t upon these partes; for the reste I can say nothinge; what the wantes are I refer unto the reporte of S^r Walter Rawleighe whoe hath a note thereof under my hande accordinge unto your Ll: pleafuers in that behaulfe:

The Cap.^y that are heere hath entreated me agayne to remember your Ll: of them that some certeyne course may be taken for the pay of theyre Weekly Sendinges, as alsoe for apparrell for their souldiers, whoe are excedinge pore, and likewise a supply of armes, cheefly in that I doe presently entende, (yf yt shall stande wth your Ll: likinges) to call them unto duty, although yt can yll be before some proviçons be made for fieringes and lodgings, and other necessaryes; For all w^{ch} I humbly pray your Ll: order for; for the Cap^y hath playnely tould me, that they thinke yt a very harde course that men shoulde be comaunded to duty before theyre proviçons be made; What your Ll: pleafuers is in this behaulfe I desier to know att your Ll: beste lea- uers: And soe wth remembraunce of my humble dutye I humbly take my leaue from the forte by Plymoth this 5th of december 1597./

Your Ll: humbly att comaunde / FARD: GORGES.

(State

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXV. No. 44.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HO: it may apere by the reporte of Cap: Legate that ther is liklihod that the Spanerde do intende to pute this winter unto the sea agayne for other wayse they oulde drawe theyer shipes in to fareull, being a safer and a esior harbor then the Groyne be sides theye oulde disembarke theyer Land foulderers to sweten theyer shipes and refreshe the men if they wer resoulfed of the tim they ould stay there agayne they oulde not make such haste for providing themselffes wth botes, for der^{ses} the generall imbergo of all shiping to furnish them sellfes wth marenors and the hastning of all provisions and sendinge of it the ther all the which is confirmed by the report of Allfonso desshesa a portugall that he hath brought wth him when if it shall plese your ho: may be sente up./

It semeth the gent man hath taken grete paynes in this jerney for he hath tyrde out his company as well as his sellfe and now to make them amenes he hath disbursed unto them theyre litle payes, in hope for so I asheured him he shoulde by your ho: menes reseve it agayn at london wth good satesfacion for his honest and paynfull indefor wher for I be sech you to that Confederrasion may be had for the in coreging of him or other upon the like ocaiones and you shall find it both profitabl for her Majesty and to for your sellfe — Euen so I humbly take my leaue from the forte By Plimouth this 7th of desember.

Your lo: humbly at Comaund / FARD: GORGES.

End: To the righte ho: S^r Roberte Cycyll knighte principall secretary to her highnes: December: 1597. S. Fardinando Gorges to my M^r concerninge the reporte of Capt: Legate.

^{ses} That is, farther.

(State

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXV. No. 45.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

I HAUE sente your Ho: herewth my drafte of falmouth, and I besech you to beare wth the rudnes of yt, It is as neere as I can remember the trew manno^r and scituacon of the place, for the better direccon of your Ho: understandinge of yt, I haue signified the place by letters, as yt may apeere, and written my reasons of them, And in the other greater plott, I haue sett downe the manno^r of the fortificacon, & the place (in my opynion) where yt should stande, and upon what consideracon: /

To fortifie an other place (savinge S^t Maufse Castle⁵⁶⁹) is to noe purpose, for those twoe beinge made stronge and of receipte, fitt to conteyne the power of the countrie, and furnished wth those provicons, necessary for such places, the harbor wilbe sufficiently defended from the enmyes possession Yt is now the [most] dangerous place that ever I saw, and the worste provided for (: Yf the enmye shoulde descende there before these defences be made; I proteste I doe not see (and yet I doe assuer my sealse I doe understande somthinge) how wthout greate difficulty they wilbe gotten out agayne: Yf yt shall please your Ho: to comaunde me any thinge els, You shall ever finde me:

Your Ho: most humbly att comaunde: /

FARD: GORGES.

From the forte this 8th of December 1597:

End: To the right ho: S^t Roberte Cyncyll knight principall secretary to her highnes. 8 Dec: 1597. S^t Ferdinando Gorge to my M^t Concerning the plott of falmouth.

(State

⁵⁶⁹ This is one of the old fortresses harbor of Falmouth on the Cornish erected to defend the entrance to the coast.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXV. No. 55.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

MAY Y^t PLEASE YOURE HO: Heere ys lately arived a fervante of Anthony Goddardes a merchaunte of this towne, whoe was taken in a smale barke of his mast^r that wente out of this harbor wth the fleete, att my lo: of Effexe firste fettinge forthe; and was (in the presence of the Delantado) racked, to enforc him to confesse, what the purpose of the fleete was, whoe beinge able to Say nothings of theyre intente, was examyned of the estate of this place, and what nomber of men heere weare lea^{ft} in garde, what the p^rpose of this examyna^çon was I leaue to yo^r. Ho: wifdomes to be considered of, Farther yt was given out, that they staved to heere what was become of oure fleete, and as soone as they shoulde haue harde, that they weare landed in any place, that then they would put for Inglande:

Att his beinge att Lyshborne, there departed for to goe for faroule 3000: of Italians, and yt was then expected that aboute this tyme the whoale fleete woulde be readye to put to Sea agayne:

There is genially greate scarcetie and wante of Victualls, by reason that all that can be gotten is taken for the supplye of the Army. But they expecte to be furnished wth all manner of necessaries, by meanes of c^oteyne m^echauntes of Milborough:

Moreover the speech was there amonge the comon people that the delantado was arived in this harbor, and had taken and killed all, and weare in peaceable possession of all, and that the founde many freendes in these partes;

The

The wordes that the delantado used unto the reporter hereof, was, that the fier was but now kindled, and the warres but now begon betwene Englande and Spayne: In whose prefence (att the same tyme) was Eleott a chefe counncello^r as yt seemeth, and the cause (as he sayeth) that these men weare racked.

I woulde gladly know theyre lo^r pleafuers in aunswere of my laste, as likewise for furnishinge of the place wth such proviçons as are necessary for the enemy can not haue a fitter opportunitie, nor a fayrer winde then they haue had of late, nether ys yt like all this will proue nothinge wherefore (under your Ho: coreccon) in my pore opynion yt weare fitt somthinge weare don, that the people mighte be satisfied, these greate affayres are not neglected: they would thereby receaue the better contente and be the more forewarde in doinge theyre dutyes, and yt can not be unsafe that thinges be fetled in an orderly course, and proviçon in a readynes to prevente the worste: Thus much I say in dischardge of my conscience and duty, because I know there is notice taken, of the backwardnes and slacknes of our naçon; Our enemyes thereby receavinge Comforte, for that they are perswaded, our naçon understandeth not what belongeth unto these affayres, nether judgmente to provide to prevente theyre purposes, the wth pswaçons are greate incoragemente unto them and the wante of necessary proviçons, will prove a greate discomforte unto us when tyme cometh:

I haue caused the spanyarde to be sente unto Tremton Castle in Cornewall⁶⁰⁰ and haue taken order accordinge unto

⁶⁰⁰ Trematon Castle is one of the still in an excellent state of preservation. most interesting ruins in Cornwall, being It was built before the Conquest and belonged

unto theyr ll: pleasuer in that behaulfe, for theyre mayntennce, wth affuraunce that by theyre ll: nexte, there wilbe order for satisfac̃con for what hath ben alreadye layde out, or otherwise yf paym^t, be not made, they wilbe returned from thence agayne, and yt weare better that they weare hanged, then that they should ronne upp and downe the Country as they haue don; Alfoe I desier to know theyre ll: pleasuer conñinge such Portingalls and spanishe prisoners as are belonginge unto pore men that haue brought them yn, by way of reprisfall for that the chardge wilbe greate for to keepe them heere any longe tyme, nether will they doe yt, unlesse some order com from theyre Ll: to enforce them thereunto: And soe humbly cravinge pardon for my bouldnes, wth harty prayers for your Ho: I take my leaue

Your Ho: humbly to be comaunded: /

FARD: GORGES.

from the forte this 15th of December, 1597.

End: To the right ho: S^r Roberte Cecyll knighte principall secretary to her highnes/ 15. December 1597. S^r Fardinando Gorges to my M^r: / Spanishe Aduises./

(Cecil Papers 57/115.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

MAY YT PLEASE YOUR HO: I haue sent herewth such letters as I underfande to be of moſte ymporte, that weare written by one of the spanishe prisoners to have byn prively conveyed

belonged to the ancient Dukes of Cornwall. It is about four miles from Plymouth, in the little town of Saltash, and

at the time when Sir Ferdinando wrote, of considerable importance as a place of defence.

conveyed into Spayne, him seale for the tyme I have severed from the reste, and examyned him upon the particulers of his letters, whose excuse is that he doth seeke his libertie :

there was twelve of them that upon thursday nighte laste brake prison out of Tremerton Castle (beinge thereunto advised by one Crosse one of the keepers men) and wente aborde a smale pinace that lay att Saltashe,⁶⁰¹ and readie victualed to sett sayle for the Coaste of Spayne, but they beinge repulsed by certeyne of the company that were aboarde, put themselves a shoare agayne and rann into the contrie, whoe are all recovered agayne, and the kepers man comitted to the gaolle:

heere is not yet any order harde of neyther of the pay nor apparell of the souldiers, the w^{ch} hath made them verie discontente, but by meanes of M^r Stallendge there hath byn shifte made for theyre weekly lendinges unto this presente exceptinge one weeke w^{ch} resteth due unto them; Referringe the consideracon hereof to yo^r Ho: wisdom; I humbly take my leave: From the Forte by Plymoth this 26th of December 1597.

Your Ho: humbly att comaunde /

FARD: GORGES.

Add: To the right ho: S^r Roberte Cecil knighte principall secretary to her highnes. End: 26 Dec 1597. S^r Ferdinando Gorges to my M^r: 12 Spaniards brake prison out of Tremerton Castle, and apprehended againe. 1 p.

(Cecil

⁶⁰¹ Saltash is a small town on the west bank of the river Tamar, about three miles northwest of Devonport.

(Cecil Papers 62/37.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT Ho^r: The nesesetey of this por mans Estate duth requier I shoulde recomende the confideration of yt unto your ho^r, the rather for that yt was promised (upon the reselusion of his dismesment) he shoulde be other waife imployde, and heringe of this expedition into Erland I am boulde to solifete your ho^r: in his behallfe for on of the Cumpanyes, the which if by your ho^r mens he may optayne he shall be bound, as allso my sellfe, to reste ever mor thankefull for so grete a benefete unto him: I shall desier be for my departur in to the contrey to haue some conferanse in discharge of my dupty wth your ho^r, at suche time as yte shall plese you to thinke your sellfe at beste Leyfour, in the men time I humbly take my Leve restinge humbly at

Your hoⁿ cumand / FARD: GORGES.

Holograph. Add. To the Right ho^r S^r Robert Cessell Kn: prinsepall Secretary unto hur Magest geve thes. End: 1598 9 Iuly S^r Fer: Gorges to my M^r 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 177/80.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HO: by your ho: laste yt is your pleasuer I should supplye the fixe companyes of Cornewall wth armes, the w^{ch} I am moste willinge and readie to accomplish, yf they shall stande in wante of any, But I perceave by the Cap^m: themfealves, that they have compounded wth the Countrie for twentie poundes a peece to supplye their owne defectes;
But

But for the twoe companyes I laste wrote of, you shall finde them verie defective, both of men and armes; for the supply whereof there shall not neede to be more unto me then a word from yo' ho: But yf there be any thinge to be taken from the Countrie I besech you that there may be good warrant, given for my discharge, for by this enclosed you shall perceave whether there be cause yee or noe, that I should desier yt: Before my willinge indevors weare discountenned I could wth fastie have don what had byn fitt, both unto the ease of yo' hoⁿ: and profit of her Ma^{tie}: Yet in discharge of my love and dutie unto yo' sealse, I thinke yt not amyffe by this to advertize you, that yt weare good there weare some other course taken, then I see any yt, for the accomplishinge of yo' expecta^{ti}ons, or yoⁿ shall heere there wilbe both confewfion and greate defectes; Of this I shall neede write noe more, but leave the consideration thereof to yo' wisdom, and comende my sealse to be disposed of att:

Yo' ho: comaunde / FARD: GORGES.

From the Forte by PLYMOTH this 14th of Auguste 1598.

Add: To the right ho: S^r Roberte Cycill knight principall secretarie to her highnes. End: 14 August 1598. S^r Fardinando Gorges to my M^r. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 64/3.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

MAY YT PLEASE YOUR HO: now that your direc^{ti}ons are accomplyshed, as far forth I proteste (whatsoever you myght have reported unto you) as hath lyen in my power, and for the furtheraunce thereof I have don many thinges
wthout

wthout warrante, the w^{ch} yf I be called in question for, I hope I shall receave your ho: favor: But I most humbly pray that hereafter I be not cowpled wth twoe such other Comyffioners as was our Mayo' and Collonell: For, for the Collonell I never saw foe poore a gent, I was forced before they wente aborde to be both Collonell, Lyvetennte Collo-nell, Sarjaunt Major and Comyfyrye and all; But notwth-standinge (this yll helpe) they weare all ymbarqued in fower howers after we began, and the shipes out into the sounde, foe as this nyght they sett sayle aboute 12: of the Clocke, by the next yo' ho: shall receave a particuler of their certeyne number att their ymbarquinge, and what they have byn furnyshed wth all by me: untill when I humbly take my leave: From the Forte by Plymoth this 9th of September 1598:

Yo' ho: humbly att Comaunde / FARD: GORGES.

Add: To the right ho: S^r Roberte Cycyll Knight principall secretary to her highnes: End: 1598. 9 Sept. S^r Far: Gorges to my M^r. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 64/23.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

S^r yt appereth by yo' hoⁿ: lēre dated the 13th of September directed to the Mayo' my sealf and others, that you expecte there should be an accompte given, of a lēre written from their Ll: of the 22th: of Auguste conteyninge directions whether the men weare to goe: the w^{ch} lēre as yt seemeth yoⁿ haue byn informed should be receaved by me, and by me concealed from the knowledge of the reste. In our
geñall

geñall Lēre wee did all deny the receipte of any such, and for my owne parte (god is my rightfull judge) neyther I nor any to my knowledge receaved that lēre whereof there came a copie signed under yo^r hoⁿ hande: But one of the 23th I acknowledge to haue receaved directed only unto my sealse, in w^{ch} weare inclosed her Ma^{ties}: lēres and your Lls: to my Lo: of bathe^{ses} for the levyeing of men and armes for the supplye of the Companyes, and in them noe mention of any former lērs to any such efecte: This lēre of the 23th directed as I saide was delyvered att the Forte eyther the 25th: or 26th: att 12: of the Clocke at nyghte, and my sealse not then retorned from my Lo: of Bathes, whoe had sente for me to be wth him the 22th: But I harde by Capⁿ: Blany that there should have byn lers sente by him, and that he came away before he receaved them, soe as I coniectuer they weare Carried to his lodginge and yt may be remayne there still: For my owne parte I have inquired of the Postm^r, whoe can acknowledge the receipte of that one Packett aboute that tyme, w^{ch} I confesse to have come unto my handes beringe date the 23th: Neyther doe I know whie yt should be ymagined whie I should have Receaved thother or upon what reason yt should be conjectured I should conceale him: The Mayo^r beinge firste in the direccōn unto whome they alwayes firste come in the like case: Nexte my sealse was att that instante out of the Towne. Agayne I hope I never shewed my sealse to have soe little witt as to conceale a matter of that ymporte, espetially knowinge the danger of yt: Farther
I

^{ses} William Bouchier, fifth Baron whose friend he was. He died July and third Earl of Bath. He served in 12th, 1623.
the Netherlands with Sir Ferdinando,

I trust I have not byn noted to have byn foe negligent in any thinge that concerneth her Ma^{ty} service: Lastly can yt be ymagined that for noe comoditie to my sealse, or pleasuer to my freendes I should willingly give such an advantage agaynste me: But my hope is that at what tyme yo^r ho^r: shall have founde out the truth you wilbe pleased to hould a better opynion of me. In the meane tyme I humbly besech yo^r ho^r: to accepte this for my Resolute aunswere yt I never harde of any such lēre untill I receaved the Copie signed under yo^r ho^m: handes: Yf this be not true I renounce my salvation: And foe my bounden dutie remembred I humbly take my leave: Written from the Forte by Plymoth this 16th of September 1598.

Yo^r ho^m: att Comaunde / FARD: GORGES.

Add: To the right ho: S^r Roberte Cecyll knight principall secretary to her highnes: End: 1598. 16 Sept. S^r Far: Gorges to my M^r. Aunswere to yo^r Ho^m l^{re} of the 13th concerning the Packett messing. 2 pp.

(Cecil Papers 177/122.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE EARL OF ESSEX.

MAY .YT PLLESSE YOUR LO. heyer is this day arived on John Parkinges of Stonhous, that was on of thos latly taken by the Spanerd wherin Fasey was pylate. he delifered me this inclosed to be sente to your lo. he reportth that at the Groyn theyr ar 14 of the Kinges shipes and in the Toun and Contrey theyer aboutes 4000 soulderes. theyer ar newe byllt 30 sayll of shipes the which ar all redey, and ten of them apoynted to go in this flete which they say is to go into Erland wth 13000 soulderes that at Bayoun and at Veyuna

Veyuna duth lay the gretes number of shipes that er apoynted for this serfes, at S' Anderes theyr leyeth. 6. galles redy all ways but they ar for the gard of the cost as yt is sayd.

The young Kinge⁶⁰³ hath apoynted to be crowned in Liffborn. other then this he can not reporte safe when he was ferste taken he was Examined by dun dego⁶⁰⁴ what flete theyer was makinge redey in Ingland what shipes the Quene hade at Plimouth what soulderer theyer war what strenketh the plase was of and many otheyr questiones unto the lyke effecte the intent wherof I refer unto your Lo. confideration.

Heyer is a penes⁶⁰⁵ of myn that hellpet to cary the souldiers in to Erland retorned by the which I reseved this lettor heyerin closed all so: but to heyer hou myfarably all thinges duth stand theyer ould greve the hart of any honeste man amounste otheyrs theys inconvenensys ar particolorly noted: ferst the Counsell amonste them sellfes devided and distratted the soulderer and cap: myfrably pore and Extremely discouraged, the Lls. and comality⁶⁰⁶ of the contrey all ether gon unto the enemy or upon termes of goyinge. What god will have shall be, and so my bounden deuty unto your L. remembred I humbly take my leve beinge for ever

Your L. at comand / FARD: GORGES.

Holograph. Add: To the Right ho^r and my moſte aproved good L. the Errell of Effexx Errell marshall⁶⁰⁷ of Ingland geve theys. dated at Plimouth the 21 of October. End: S^r Ferd Gorge. 1 p.

(Cecil

⁶⁰³ Philip III.

⁶⁰⁴ Don Diego de Sotamayor, admiral of the Spaniſh fleet.

⁶⁰⁵ Pinnace.

⁶⁰⁶ Commonalty.

⁶⁰⁷ The Earl Marshall was the eighth
VOL. III. — 8

great State officer. His duty was to marſhal and order great ceremonies, to direct proclamations, and to take cognizance of matters relating to honors, arms, and pedigrees. He was the head officer in the Court upon chivalry, and hence

(Cecil Papers 199/57-8.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE EARL OF ESSEX.

MAY Y^t PLEASE YO^r LO: I ame sorie to see that for want of good counsell and providente care in convenyente tyme the cheefe pillar of our state is brought unto that exegencie that there is a necessitie to ingage the whole for the prefervacon thereof: And although I know right well your Lo: doth underfstande of what cōsequence yt is that yo^r are to undertake: yet I can not (havinge had experience of your Lo: favorable acceptance) but put you in remembrance of some thinges that will not be amyffe for your Lo: to thinke upon. For you are now to have in your power the disposinge of the hope and expectacon of your nation, the lyfe and welfare of your dreade soveraigne and to ingage the fortune of your seaffe and your freendes and all in a moſte dangerous tyme in a rewened state and myſerable country upon a ſtronge enemy (thinges ſtandinge as att this tyme yt doth wth us) by natuer and longe practize valyent and experte noe ſtranger unto us nor unacquaynted wth the manner of our proceedings, nor deſtetute of daylye intellygence of our purpoſes, himſeaffe of a ripe knowledg and judgm^t of what he hath undertaken and of a proude ſpirite his peoples hartes in generall full of contempte and malyce unto our nation of late incoraged and made inſolente by many victories and overthrowes

hence was one of the moſt conſpicuous officers in the realm. Eſſex was created by Elizabeth Earl Marſhal in 1597, the office having become vacant by the death

of the Earl of Shrewſbury. His appointment, which gave him precedence over older and abler men, cauſed many heart-burnings.

throwes given: And thereby they have gotten experiens and the use of their armes as I have saide, they have furnished themselves wth all things necessary for the prosecuting of such a warr, the hopes alsoe and assurance he hath of supplies and releife from foreine partes yf he shall nede them: Their bodies are alsoe enured unto all hardnes, their number farr exceeding what I have hetherunto harde spoken of to be opposed agaynst him; And generally (howsoever some may seeme to carrye themselves) they joyne in one to disburden themselves of a forreyne govern^t, as they should yt, All this your Lo: ys to oppose in some sorte by the contrarye: For your old souldiers that you shall find there are discouraged and made Cowardes by divers overthrowes receaved, and generally all for the moste parte discomforted for wante of necessary meanes and dew respecte in case of their extremitie, the stores are disfurnished the Country holie possessed by thenemye, the state divided, and one opposed agaynst thother, your new levies unpractized in the use of their armes, unacquaynted wth the warres and unable longe to continew their health in respecte of the change of the countrie and their dyet: your Capteynes not experienced in the Nature of those services. Farther your enemies heere opposing themselves to detracte both meanes and reputacon from you all that they are able, Soe as yf you provide not to prevent all that may ensue of the inconveniences you shall but lose your selfe your freendes and your country These I have not spoken as diswadinge or dislikinge that yo^r Lo: should undertake the recoveringe agayne by yo^r vertue what others hath loste thorow their folies: But only in discharge of my love and dutie, to
thende

thende that yo^r Lo: may providently foresee and prevente the inconvenyences that are apparante unto the world both for the good of yo^r Country and preservacon of your owne honor: And for my owne parte how I am affected to make one of this enterprize may easilie be ymaged, Consideringe first yt is my profession by the wth meanes I lyve, nexte the reason considered I have to loath the manner of my lyvinge heere, where thorow cause of discontente and opynion of wronges received I hould my sealfs unsatisfied, agayne those whome I esteeme to be my most dereste and hono^{rable} freendes are cheefly interested in yt, Lastly my loue unto my Countrie and dutifull service unto her sacred Ma^{ty} doth comaunde me thereunto, And therefore wthout yfes or andes I am resolved to be one, and such a one as yo^r Lo: shall thinke me worthie unto, whome sence I have given power to dispose of my lyfe: I doe wholly referr the care of my reputation: Even soe wth humble respeacte of my bounden dutie I take my leave cravunge pardon of your Lo: for my bouldnes and remayninge for ever

Your Lo: humbly to be comaunded /

FARD: GORGES.

From the fort by PL: this 4th of December 1598.

I moult humbly in trete your lo: out of the deutey and offes of a frend, and my knoulege and understandinge of my respete unto your lo: to laye aparte all opinion of mysse confayte of my deyer frend S^r Coneres Cliford,⁵⁸⁸ for I do
know

⁵⁸⁸ Sir Coniers Clifford was descended land. He was knighted by Essex for from one of the younger branches of the gallant services before Rouen in 1591, family known as the Dukes of Cumber- at the same time that Sir Ferdinando Gorges

know in my soule and consheuse he cannot leve that you
cane mor frely dispossesse of then you may do of him and
theyer for that yt may apeyer I have discharged the parte of a
nonest man I bech⁶⁶⁶ you to exsept of me who will ingage
my sellfe and repetasion unto your lo for the performanse by
him of as moch as I now proteste for him and in his be-
hallfe, and that yt will plesse your Lo to confyder by what
menes you may beste manyfeste unto the woredl your fafor-
able exsepttans and alouanse of this my humble sute if not
theyer canne fall nothings I proteste mor greves nor beter⁶⁷⁰
unto me wherfor agayn I beche your Lo in his behallfe and
so do leve yt unto yor nobell hart.

and that this may be to yor Lo Expetasion I subscrybe
my nam to see acompleshed or not to be FARD: GORGES.

Letter signed: the postscript holograph. Add: To the right ho: my singuler good
Lo: the Earle of Essex Earle Marshall of Englande. End: S^r Ferd. Gorge
4 Dec. 98 at Plymouth. 3 pp.

(Cecil Papers 60/21.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

MAY YT PLEASE YOUR HO^r: My shippes unexpected
retorne from the South wardes soe soone, partly by reason
of the evellnes of her beere, and some other her provitions,
as alsoe an encounter she mett wthall of the Rocke,⁶⁷¹ in
the

Gorges received that honor. He com-
manded the *Dreadnaught* in the Cadiz
Expedition, where he added to his rep-
utation for skill and bravery by his
achievements on that occasion. He
was slain in Ireland in 1599.

⁶⁶⁶ Beseech.

⁶⁷⁰ Grievous nor bitter.

⁶⁷¹ The Rock of Lisbon, or *Cabo da Roca*, on the west coast of Portugal.

the w^{ch} she lost many of her men, is an occasion that I am enforced att this presente humblye to crave yo^r ho: favo^r to be a meanes that I may have leave to com up for some smale tyme for the dispach of some busines, that I have w^{ch} standeth me very much upon; It shall not be needful, to trouble yo^r ho: wth the knowledge how greate my hinderance hath byn by this mysfortune, theire encounter was wth a shipp of 560: tonnes that had served the kinge the fower yeres and now was thereof discharged, whoe had lefte her Ordnance att the Groyne reservinge only some few Peeces for her defence to bringe her to S^t Lukes, where shee was to be made readie to goe (as themselves doe reporte) wth Peter Sebeaes⁵⁷² and other for S^t John de Portereko,⁵⁷³ shee had in her some 60: smale shott, whoe by reason of the greatenes of her lyeinge soe much above myne, weare soe well assured of themselves as they beate backe my men wth the losse of seven of them upon theyre firste entrie, and made them glad to take theyre shipp agayne, after w^{ch} the marriners not accustomed to such encownters could not by any meanes be drauen to enter her afresh, doubtinge that shee had byn better provided then in truth she was, the Capⁿ: feinge that was enforced to lay his sides unto hers and soe battered her, untill att the laste she was readie to sinke the w^{ch} thenemye perceavinge, called for mercie, and soe after thexpence of 164 shott of the demye Culveringe and sacre they tooke her sett all the Spaniardes
one

⁵⁷² Peter Sebures (spelled by Raleigh Cebures) was one of the admirals of Spain, and commanded one of the squadrons which opposed Raleigh in 1597.

⁵⁷³ San Juan de Porto Rico, a noted rendezvous for the Spanish ships in the West Indies.

one the shoare that weare leaſte alive, and beinge not able to bringe away the ſhipp, burnt her before theire faces: wth what judgment and honeſtie the Capⁿ: behaued himſealfe in this encounter I deſier others ſhould rather reporte then my ſealfe, becauſe he is ſoe neere of kinne unto me, as yt may be thought I ſpeake partiallie in his commendacons but will refer yt unto yo^r ho: cenſuer, and in his behaulfe craue yo^r ho: favo^r unto him, and that yt will pleaſe you to take notice of him ſoe farre forth, as to accepte of him unto yo^r protection, And ſoe referringe the reſte unto his owne reporte: I humblye take my leave: From the Forte by Plymoth this 5th: of March 1598.

Yo^r Ho^m humblie att Comaunde /

FARD: GORGES.

Add. To the right ho: S^r Roberte Cecyll knight principall Secretarie to her highnes: End: 5 March 98 S^r Ferdinando Gorges to my M^r deſires leave to come up. 1 p.

(State Papers, Domeſtic Correſpondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXXI. No. 133.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR WALTER RALEGH.

S^r Acordinge to my promiſſe; you muſte underſtande that heeare is Retorned Capten Vennarde frome Breſt who hath brought under the governors hande the particular of the Spaniardes operation: wth is that the are in a Redines to ſet ſeayle as to deay beinge the Xth of Auguſt wth them 60 galles 60 gret ſhipes and wth 60 ſmall ſhipes and in them 3000 ſoldiers exſidyng Royally furnyſhed wth all maner of neceſaris; Hit is trew that they ſent to Breſt to Intreate if happyly the weare diſtreſt that the myght haue the fauor of
the

the harbor and such necesaris as the shoulde want for ther mony; But that was In some forte Reafused them by Madam Surdiaxe in the absence of her husbande lettynge them to know that all though there wear a leage betwyxt them and speaye as ther was betwyxt Inglande and france yet that ther was more Reason why the shoulde gyue ayde to the Quene of Inglande and her armey if the shoulde sicke to force them in that harbor: for that the had Reayseued meny benyfite frome her Magesty In ther Greatest extremity: And as Capten Venarde Informes me the are specially purposed to a tempt this place: And ho hit is furnyshed for defence you partly understande wth defects we must suply as well as we meay wth the olde seayinge of Inglande God and S^t George: let them come and they dare so wth my kyndest comēdatiō and my harty loue to yo^r selfe and my lady I comēd you to god. frome the forte the 30th of July:

Yo^r louinge cofin / FARD: GORGES.

End: 30 July 1599. S^r ferdinando Gorges to S^r Walter Raleigh./ To my honorable and louinge frinde S^r Walter Raleygh knyght Lorde warden of the Staneres: ⁸⁷⁴ At Sherbor geue these: to be leste at the poste Masters to be sent to his house.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXXI. No. 141.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL.

My humble and bounden dutye remembred: / this present day I reseued a Letter or a Comysion from your lls: delyferede

⁸⁷⁴ Sir Walter Raleigh had been made, an office of profit and importance. in 1585, Lord Warden of the Stannaries, The word "stannary" is from *stannum*, tin;

fereyde me by the May^r, and directted unto me, himsellfe, and M^r harres: for to mouster and pay my men by the poulle⁵⁷⁶ lyke wayes M^r bage the marchante — acquainted me wth a notheyer unto him fellfe for the payment of them accordingly. the reson of the takeinge of this Course wth me, and no notheyer Capⁿ. of my plase (all though non mor honest) was the knorlege your lle: haue of my formor mysdemennor in that behallfe wherof yt semeth her Maj^{ty} is mad acquainted:/ it is trewe I dyd Confesse (wher my harte ould not sufer me to deny a truth) my faulte and dyd ashour myselff that your lle: had bin as well satisfied wth my promyse of reformation upon confideration as you effely beleued my offense: but now I finde the Contrary and theyer wth my hart and senses stroken in to a fefor for the p^{re}s^{ent}. so impossible and unable I am (I mouste Confesse) to leue disgrafed or suspected wher I haue in deuered by all. mannor of daingores and travell and Expenses to deserve well. and that yt should be now at on instant dashed by the myse reportes of sum ignorant or malifus parson, how hevey and insoportable theyes greafes are unto my natuer your lle: shall heyer farder heyer after. but the emenent dayngor of my countrey shall imforse me to for gete as mouch as is posible this p^{re}s^{ent} of grefe, the which is not for that I forow that theyer is such a course taken nor is yt greve unto
me

tin; and the courts in Devonshire and Cornwall for the administation of justice among those connected with the great industry of tin-mining, an industry considered of national importance, were called stannary courts. Sir Walter, when this letter was written him,

was at Sherborne Castle enjoying one of those few brief intervals of rest that were vouchsafed to him in his busy life, and which he so much delighted to pass in his favorite Dorsetshire home.

⁵⁷⁶ By the poll or head.

me but that my dishonesty is published to be the cause theyerof: for I my selfe had taken order befor the arifall of your lls leteres that they should haue bin mustred and boked by sertayn of the gousteses of the Countrey who they have a proued unto your lls: that I had down my selfe ronge in my confesion. but now sethence your lls hath othayer wayes ordered yt I humbly submyte my selfe unto yt, all though I wish the cause theyer of hade bin for bor[ne] I be[fe]che your lls. to consider howe the men I haue hade, hath bin armed and mayntayned armes to this present then, howe theyes That be armed mainteyned wth fyer wth bedes, wth candelles wth botes and diferes otheyer nesefaryes wher of I never yt passed any account or soute any satysfacion for all the which I doute not but your lls will thinke of, and geue order for, and if this newes of Capⁿ fenors be trewe your lls shall trewely knowe the[reof] theyer shall not be found a nonestor man of my nasyon then my selfe thus not presuminge to say any mor I humbly Comyt your lls to the ptexsion of the allmyghty. writen in hast and mouch payne the last of July by him that is

Your lls most hu[mble] at Comaund^t/

FARD: GORGES.

End: for hur Mag^e afares. To the Right h^o the lls: of hur mag^e priuey
Counfall geve theyes./ 1599. vi^{mo} Julij/ S^r Far: Gorges to y^e lls: /

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXXII. No. 6.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

My humble dutie remembred It may appeere unto yo^r
Ho^r: what I haue receaved W^{ch} in a sorte dothe confirme
such

such intelligens as hath byn brought by foe many wayes, and for my parte to giue unto yo^r hono^r my private opynion I doe verelie thinke that the Galleyes will prefentlie goe for y^e Low Countries and wth them a proportion of his best shippes wth y^e rest of the fleete and lande forces he will seeke to put a shoare heere, there is reason to beleue that his greatest attempte wilbe upon the Thames, for that is both a shorte Worke for him and wthout any greate difficultie, Yf yt be not hastelie prevented and other prevention there can not be made but by her Ma^{ties} fleete or an Army to be lodged upon the Ryvo^r, and that to be well ordered and furnished of all necessaries, and this in my conceipte ys more and tyme weare alreadie put forward and a bridge made to passe to each side upon all o^ccons As alsoe to stopp their passage, for when thinges shall be don upon a foodeyne espetially amongst people vninvred to these busines yo^r will finde their mynde much amazed and them sealues much discouraged, besides there must be a tyme to settlle thinges in order espetially for foe greate a busines as this is: Of much hereof I haue had experiens att this tyme in such thinges as I haue to doinge heere, whereof I thought yt my dutie under corection both to advertise and to giue my pore oppinyon unto yo^r hono^r:/

Farther I doe humblie besech your hono^r to be a meanes that som Course may be taken to giue contente unto these honest men that are alreadie come for the defence of this place, and dothe seme foe willinglie to adventuer both bodie and goodes that they may not be eyther disinabled agaynst an other tyme, or discouraged att this present, Alsoe of the willingnes of the gent^r that are heere about, and the zealous
desier

desier they haue to pforme theire duties, and to shew theyre
 afections att this tyme, Ys not in my opynion amyffe to be
 remembred; and theire names to be noted as first S^r W^m
 Strode, M^r Coplestone⁵⁷⁶ my Cosen Gorges, and M^r Crymes,⁵⁷⁷
 for these hath ingaged themselves to giue satisfaccon unto
 theire Companies, Yf otherwyse yt be not to be had
 whearof I besech yo^r Ho^r: to take notice, And soe to
 conceaue of yt as they will undoubtedlie deserue. Thus
 cravinge pardon. I humlie take my leaue written in hast
 from the forte by plimoth this 3. of August / 99 /

Yo^r hono^r most humblie att Comaunde :/

FARD: GORGES.

End: To the right ho : S^r Robert Cecyll knight principall secretarie to her high-
 nes / 1599 / 3 Aug: S^r Far : Gorges to my M^r /.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXXII. No. 67.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE COUNCIL.

My bounden dutie unto yo^r Ll remembred: by these
 intellygence yt may appeere in my poore opynion, eyther
 that by reason of the sicknes, the w^{ch} is generall allongest
 the whole coast, they are not able to put to the seas soe
 hastelie as they expected, or els that they purpose to follow
 wth all expedition, eyther of the w^{ch} will easelie be deserued
 in

⁵⁷⁶ The Coplestones were an influential family in Devonshire, and allied to the family of Gorges by marriage.

⁵⁷⁷ Crymes was an enterprising man who erected labor-saving mills on Rorborough Down in order to work the tin-

mines there. The result was a violent opposition of the miners, who thought they saw in the machinery an attack on labor, and they cited Crymes before the Star-chamber; but he found an able defender in Sir Walter Raleigh.

in a shorte tyme .for yf yt be soe that they defer their enterprize then they will presentlie sever their army that they haue assembled in flaunders, and in like manner discharge their marriners for the present that they haue att the Groine, or otherwise yf their Jorneye be but deferred for a short tyme they will continew their Army there, and goe forward wth their preparations elswhere. Notwth-standinge seeth yt is possible yf by vj and vij galleyes att a tyme they may convey their whole army and fleete of galleyes into the low countries that they will attempte to sett over their fleete of shippes att any tyme although yt be in winter. Thus much I presume (under yo^r Lls: favo^r?) to write att this present, onlie to put yo^r Lls in remembrance of the 300: men heere continewd for the better defence of this place, And wthall to know yo^r Lls: pleasuer, whether they shalbe continewd or dismissed accordinge to the tyme that my lo: of Bath hath appoynted, as alsoe to understand of yo^r Lls: whether I shall proceede in those purposes wth I haue acquaynted yo^r Lls, I hould for the passinge of bridges or strenghtninge of these places, wth of necessitie are to be provided for, yf the purpose of th^e enemye goe forwarde, inasmuch as yt doth stande the assured safetie of the whole estate of these partes upon; I haue forboren hetherunto the doinge of many necessarie worke in respecte of the chardge for that I could not understand from yo^r Lls; how acceptable yt myght be eyther unto her Ma^{tie} or yo^r Lls: Nether did I finde yt possible to drawe the Countrie unto any farther chardge. But of all this and yo^r Lls: farther pleasers I humblye desier to understande, wth what convenyencie your Lls: shall thinke fitt; Wthall I besech
yo^r

yo^r Lls to remember the reporte that ys giuen out of founte-
nendes: levyeing of 6000: french men for the king of
Spaine to be ymployed in this action, and how possible yt is
these monyes should be for him, and these galleyes to convey
him and his men to the army, but of this yo^r Lls are better
able to conceaue the probabilitie or truth then my seaffe,
unto whose graue Wisdomes, I humbly refer the consider-
ation of the whole: Comittinge yo^r Lls: to the proteccōn
of the Almyghtie I humbly take my leaue: written from
S^t Nicholas Island this 23th of Auguste 1599:

Yo^r Lls: most humbly to be comaunded: /

FARD: GORGES.

End: To the right ho: my verie good Lls: the Lls: of her Ma^{ty} most honorable
privie Councill. 1599/ — 23 Aug: S^t Far: Gorgees to y^e Lls — whether the
300 men shalbe there contynued. /

(Cecil Papers 73/20.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HONORABLE. My Lo: of Bath sent out att his
beinge here a smale Pinace of this toun whereof M^r Bagge
and some others weare owners, whoe hath retorned this in-
telligence hereinclōsed, whereby yt may appeere that yt is
likelie theire purpose for England is broken of for this yere,
but the next they will goe forwards, wherefore seinge by ex-
perience the many defectes and wantes of this place, I thought
yt fitt in tyme to sollicite a supplie of as many of them as ys
possible to be provided, the w^{ch} I have herewth sent unto
theire Lls: humbly desiringe that such consideration may
be had of them, as the necessitie of this place and tyme
doth requier.

And

And in few wordes to speake unto you of the estate of these partes in generall, to th'ende you may not be deceived by what you may heere by the reportes of ignorant people. First for the gentrie they are in faction and devided amongst themselves, soe as whatsoever the one would make the other will endevor to marr, and in truth ignorante what they ought to doe; the moste of them of a disposition to please the people about them, wthout a sound consideration of the publike good, the people themselves (I meane the men appoynted to armes) a raw multitude, wthout eyther use of their armes or knowledge of any order. Soe as howsoever we made shew of our selves, yf wee had byn sodenlie attempted, you would have hard of much confewfion and myghtie disorders. For heere was not one Cap^a nor officer more then I had of my owne that understoode any thinge. These 300: that are heere, yf yt might stand wth her Ma^{ty} pleasuer to keepe them heere untill the next yeere, would be better then any 1500: in the Countrie to be brought in hether upon a sodeyne besids yt would be a meanes to continew some officers together, to her Ma^{ty} a greate certeyntie, and the undoubted fastie of this place. farther. yf the enemy offer to land in any other parte of this Countrie I can my selfe wth better assurnnce promyse to ympeach his landinge, and warrant to keepe him from fortessieinge upon all this Coaste, yf soe I may be authorised from her Ma^{ty}, for by this alreadie passe bothe the state of this people and countrie is sufficientlie knowne unto me, and what course is to be taken wth them, the wth maketh me the boulder to presume to speake thus much. The comoditie of kepinge them heere, can be nothinge unto me in my particuler, for I have
appoynted

appoynted them to feverall Capteyns, as 100: to my Cousen Gorges to whome I have appoynted a sufficient liuetennt, an other 100: to Capⁿ Dodington, and the third to Capⁿ Catchmay, this I have don att this present the better to defende the place, as alsoe to kepe some officers together, my owne estate indeede beinge soe weake as I am not able to doe any more of my sealse, havinge spent all upon them I have byn able to make. This I humbly referr unto your hono^r consideration, wthall desiringe that yt may please your hono^r to be a meanes to helpe my present wante w^{ch} I doe protest is not smale: for w^{ch} I shall be bounde to pray for yo^r hono^r, and rest for ever att

Your hono^r comaundem'/ FARD: GORGES.

Add. To the right ho: S^r Roberte Cecyll knight principall Secretarie to her Ma^{ty} End. 1599 25 Aug. S^r Far: Gorges to my M^t 1½ pp.

(Cecil Papers 73/23.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE COUNCIL.

My bounden duty remembred May yt plesse your lls I have sent this berer Cap^t Leget as well to pout your lls in mynd of the grete want bothe of ordenan^{se} and shote for the defense of this plasse as to bringe theys Letteres wherby yt may apere that the define of the Enemy for Ingland is for this yer alltreyd, and I do humbly beche your lls, sum Course may be taken for the suply theyer of in tym in as mouch as the want is so evedente to all men of any gougment I will forber to speke what shiftes I haue bin forsed unto for want theyer of, yt a cordinge unto the ould sayinge better a bad shifte than non at all: Such ordenan^{se} as by your lls, I was

a poyntd to reseve out of Corfe,⁶⁷⁸ this berer cann beste del-
lyfor what anfor he had and what they wer that ar theyer,
for I intreted him to take the paynes in as mouch as I my
fellfe could not have Leyfor to have sene them shipped and
sente to this plase. so humbly atendinge your lls the farder
plefur I take my leve writen in hast this 25 of Augoust

Yo^r lls humbly at Comand / FARD: GORGES.

Holograph. Add. To the Right ho^r the lls: of hur Mag^t most ho^r prevy Counsell
theys. End. 1599 25 Aug. S^r Far: Gorges to y^e lls. 1 p.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXXII. No. 84.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE COUNCIL.

My humble dutie remembred. I receaved your Lls: lere
dated the 25th of this instante the 27th of the same att one
of the Clocke att night directed to my Lo: of Bath. By
the w^{ch} yt seemeth to be yo^r Lls pleasuer (upon intelly-
gence of the arrivall of the Spannysh fleete upon the
Coast of Brittany), that the forces of this Countie should
be assembled, to wthstand any attempte they should make
upon any of these Coastes. The same intelligence was
brought unto y^r lo: on Thursday laste Whereupon his Lls:
had giuen directions that the forces should march to the
places appoynted for the rendezvouze agreed one by his
L^y and his deputies, upon the desolvinge of the Troopes
when theie weare laste assembled, But one Thursday att
night I understoode yt was but Sixe gallyes that was seene
upon

⁶⁷⁸ Corfe Castle, in the isle of Purbeck. was dismantled by the troops of Crom-
The castle is still a well-preserved ruin, well.
though founded in the Saxon era. It

upon the Coaste, and those weare to goe wth certeyne Treafuer, into the low Countries, and that for certeyne there weare noe Shippes in their Company, the w^{ch} was advertized unto yo^r Lls by the Maio^r and my sealf that present night; as alsoe I signified as much unto my lo: liueteⁿnte that presente whereupon the Troopes weare agayne dismist. And for the farther confirmation of the truth of what had byn formerlie reported, heere arrived a Carvell on Saterdag wth certeyne spannish lēres signifieinge att lardge the departuer of the Adelantado for the Islande, all the w^{ch} weare sent unto their Lls: by Capⁿ leggatt, Whoe I presume is longe sence arrived. After whose departuer unto this present there hath not any thinge com unto my handes worthie the writinge, but as soone as ought doth come unto my knowledge, I will wthout delay make present advertizem^t unto yo^r Lls: thereof as yt is my dutie: Thus comittinge yo^r Lls: unto the protection of the Almightie: I humbly take my leaue:—

Yo^r lls: most humbly to be Commaunded /

FARD: GORGES.

From the forte by PLIMOTH this 28th of Auguste/ 99: /

End: To the right honorable my verie good lls: the Lls: of her Ma^{ty}: most honorable privie Councelle. 1599. 28. Aug: S^r: Far: Gorges to y^e lls: /

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXXII. No. 93.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL.

My bounden dutie unto your good Lls: remembred: This instant day (by vertue of warrante from the lo: liueteⁿnt) I haue dismissed the 300: men appoynted by your Lls:

Lls: for the better defence of this place whereof I thought yt my dutie to giue your Lo^p to understande to thende yt yf your Lls shall find yt fitt in yo^r graue Wifdomes and better knowledge of th'enemyes purpose or proceedinges, such order may be taken for their retorne hether agayne as to your lls: shalbe thought most meete: for my owne parte I must confesse yt, to be both against my advise, and will. Inasmuch as although I haue understoode of the departuer of the Delantado from the Groine, and therewth haue seene some of their opinions that they weare gon for the Treasuer, Yet I doe farther understande, that all that may be, but a devise whereby he myght assuer himsealfe (upon Notize giuen unto yo^r lls of his departuer) all the forces appoynted for defence should be dismissed, to the wth assurance he myght be perswaded by many reasons. First the unseasonableness of the yere therebie comonlie beleved, not fitt for him to make Warres upon our Coast (although he came y^e laste tyme in October). Nexte the Chardge that yt would be unto us, noe wayes to be boren by our estate att this instante, and therefore would accepte of any reasonable excuse to disburden our seales thereof: And the cause that perswadeth me to this my suspition, ys, that he hath taken wth him soe many of his land forces wth soe extraordinarie a proportion of all thinges, beinge in efecte all that he had provided for his attempte against England, and in all reason a proportion farr exceedinge what myght be necessarie for any thinge he could stand doubtfull of to be accompted in these partes, as alsoe that the gallies are still att the Groine, wthout any order but to remayne there untill they should heere farther from the Delantado: and what provision that
can

can possiblie be made is still transported thether, the wth doth argue in my pore opynion noe p'pose in him to defer any tyme but onlie a devise to worke his owne advantage, therebie thinkinge to take her Ma^{tie} att unawares and unprovided for defence. This considered yt semeth unto me (under yo^r lls: corections) that yt can not be amyssse to doubt as much, and to provide to secuer a place so dangerous, feinge wth soe easie and soe reasonable a proportion of meanes yt may be obteyned. Perhappes I may shew my fealfe more bould then doth becom me, to seme doubtfull of that the wth yo^r lls in yo^r better knowledg haue noe reason to doubt of: for my said defaulte I humblie craue to be pardoned and that yt may please yo^r Lls: to reput yt unto my care, as desirous by foresight to avoide an emynent and dangerous myscheefe: The consideration hereof I comend to yo^r Lls: graue and better knowledg: And soe wth remembraunce of my humble dutie unto your good Lls: I humblie take my leaue: Written from her Ma^{ties} forte by Plimoth this 30th of Auguste 1599: /

Yo^r lls: most humblie to be Comaunded: /

FARD: GORGES.

End: To the right honorable my verie good Lls: the Lordes of her Ma^{ty}: most ho: Privie Councill./ The 300 men appointed for the defence of this place discharged./

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXXIV. No. 101.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

MAY YT PLEASE YO^r HO^r: Here is com unto me this present day one William Nuten an ould man, And as he saieth belonging to my Lo: Admirall, whoe was taken coming

coming out of the streites in a shipp of London (called the Chaunce) by the Indian fleete that brought home the Kinges Treasuer, who reporteth that they ariued in S^t Lucas the 14: of februarie, and brought wth them 13: myllyons of Siluer and 5: of Gould: Alfoe the said examynnt doth say that in the tyme of his aboade there he had conference wth a frier one S^t George, Parson of S^t George in S^t Lucas, and Chapleyne to the Duke De Medina,⁵⁷⁹ whose semed to bewayle unto him the danger that was pretended unto his Countrie, layeing open the preparation that was in hand, and their purpose eyther to goe for the west parte of England or for Ireland. Assuringe that to his knowledg there weare in that Riuer 24: faile of Gallyounes the most of them Rigged, and that there weare att farold 24: faile of smale shippes more appoynted for the same seruise. In like manner that there was in the Riuer of Ciuill diuers of those that weare distressed the last yere, also that diue's Galleyes weare appoynted to be readie, and that they did expect theyre fleete would consist of 30: thousand souldiers and 80: fayle of Shippes of warr besides Galleyes victualers & Shipps for transportaçon and they all appoynted to make their Rendeuoz att the Groyne wth what Speed they can possibly be readie. Farther he doth say

⁵⁷⁹ Gaspar Alonzo Perez de Guzman, Duke of Medina Sidonia, was a Spanish statesman, brother-in-law of Duke John of Braganza, whom the Revolution of 1640 placed on the throne of Portugal. The Duke of Medina having failed in an attempt to make himself sovereign of Andalusia, was condemned to challenge the King of Portugal as a knight-errant,

and to await his coming on the frontier of the kingdom. Here he was obliged to remain for a considerable period armed cap-a-pie, awaiting a foe who was not to appear, and stung to madness by the ridicule of his enemies. After the completion of his sentence he kept from the public view, his proud spirit having been completely broken.

say that the same newes was confirmed unto him by diu'es both french m̃chaunts and English men, and wthall that it is questionable whether pedow de Valdeson⁵⁰⁰ or the Delantado doth Comaund, but yf that the one doth Com then tho'ther of them is appoynted to take Chardg of the Gallies in the streightes: Likewise that before the arriuall of the Treasuer there was no such expectaçon of any preparation to be made this yere; But now yt is freshe in everie mans mouth. Thus much I thought yt my dutie to giue notice of unto your Hono^r, how trew or untrew foeuer yt may seme to be. Humblie prayeing that consideration may be had of the wantes, (in a manner) of all necessaries for the defence of this place, and ympeachm^t of his descent to any greate purpose, our Countrie hauing in a manno^r laid aside all conceipte or opinion of the use of theire Armes by reason of the Com̃on Rumo^r and expectaçon of peace as more playnely yt will hereafter appeere when men of understandinge shalbe required by her Ma^{ty} or theire lls: to loke into those afares. All the w^{ch} I humblie recomend unto yo^r graue wisdom to be considered And for my owne parte I will continew as yt is my dutie.

Your ho: humblie to be comaunded: /

FARD: GORGES.

Written from the forte of PLIMOTH this xjth of Aprill 1600.

End: To the right ho: S^t Roberte Cecyll knight principall Secretary to her highnes. Spanyſhe Aduyſees deliuered by one Willyam Newton.

(Cecil

⁵⁰⁰ Pedro de Valdes, or Valdeson, was a Captain and Lieutenant-General of some renown in the reign of Phillip III. He commanded one of the ill-

fated ships belonging to the Spanisſh Armada, which was captured and taken into Dartmouth.

(Cecil Papers 78/58.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HO: I have byn entreated by S^r Thomas Sherley,⁸⁸¹ to take into my custodie som things of his because as yt semeth by him he is in doubt yt may be lyable unto his debtes, and so he shalbe forced, (yf they have libertie to entermedle there wth all and to Ceaze thereupon) to sell yt for their satisfaccions to his greate hinderañce & losse. I have byn willing to do him all kindnes to the uttermost of my power, and will do so still, but because I do not know how yt may be taken, yf complaynt should be thereof made unto yo^r lls: I have forboren to yeld unto yt, untill I may heere from yo^r ho: in that behalfe, unto whome I p^{er}ceave he hath written himsealfe as unto his onlie hope and from whome he doth expecte all his good to proceed. For my owne parte I never saw pore gent^l in a more myserable estate, being afflicted wth extremitie of sicknes, neerelie destitute of honest and trustie servants and matched wth an unrulie rout of marrino^r, infomuch as I dare to say yf yt had not byn his fortune to have com into this place he had not byn 1000^l: the better for all that he hath brought wth him, what yo^r ho: shall eyther comaund or advize me unto upon your l^{et}re (wherein I may shew my Love unto you or any freend of yours) I protest I will do what is possible for me.

Your ho: unfeynedlie to be comaunded /

From the Forte this 13th of Aprill 1600 :

FARD: GORGES.

This

⁸⁸¹ Sir Thomas Shirley was one of three brothers, all extensive travellers in the Orient. So renowned did they become as travellers in strange lands, that their adventures were made the subject of a popular drama, under the title of *The Travels of the Three English Brothers*.

This inclosed came unto me as I was redey to send this to your hono^r, but if hur mag^t shipes had bin heyer I durst not have geven them notes theyerof be cause I perseve they have taken the lyke unkindly and have mad my Lo: Admarall to think evell of me be fydes for my good will to hur Mag^t ferfes and his Ls:

The postscript in Gorges' hand.

Add: To the right ho: S^r Robert Cecyll knight principall Secretarie to her highnes. End: 1600 13 Apr: S^r Far: Gorges to my M^r a L^re from M^r Willyam Treffrye. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 79/46.)

THE MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH, SIR F. GORGES, AND MR. HARRIS
TO THE COUNCIL.

OURE humble and bounden duties remembred: May yt please your good Lls: to be advertized, heere is brought in by Capteyne Carpenter three young gentlemen taken by him passing out of Fraunce into Spaine in a freench barque; whose examynations (according to yo^r Lls: directions unto us given in that behalfe) we doe herewth humblie recomend to your Lls. graue wifdoms to be considered. In the meane tyme we have taken order for their safe keping, untill yt please your Lls. to give farther directions what shalbe don wth them. Soe wth our dutifull and daylie prayers to the Almyghtie for the continuñce of your Lls. in health and long prosperitie we humblie take our
leaves.

leaves. Written from the Forte att Plymouth this 12th of May 1600.

Your Lls. euer readie to be co^maunded /

FARD: GORGES.

CHR: HARRIS. RIC: HITCHENS,⁶⁸⁸ Maiore.

Add: To the right ho: our verie good lls. the Lls of her Ma^{ty} most honorable privie Councill. End: 1600 12 May. Mayor of Plymmothe S^r Far: Gorges M^r Chr: Harrys to y^e Lls. wth th' examynacons of 3 younge gent: bound for Spayne and taken by Cap^{tn} Carpenter. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 4/22.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

My humbl duty remembreyd yt may plesse your ho^r to understand the reson whie I apoynted not any sence the writtinge of my ferst to geve atendanse upon your ho^r: for the solifetyng of y^e wardshipec of the younge Griffeth⁶⁸⁸ was for that I could not heyer by any menes the fertenty of his estate and theyrfor forbor to be trublsom unto your ho^r: untell I hade ashouranse what corse was fyttest for me to take in yt. but seyth yt hath plesseyd you to votsafe me ashouranse of your ho^r fafor in that bhallf I have of pourpas sent on for the fouling theyorof and have geven comaundment that he should atend your ho^r for your resolucion upon cnoulege from tym to tym of the corse to be taken in thos afares wher in I my self am
aftraingor

⁶⁸⁸ Richard Hitching, spelled also Hocking and Hutching. He was elected Mayor of Plymouth in 1599, at which time a new charter was granted the town.

⁶⁸⁸ George Griffith, with whom Gorges was afterwards associated in colonial enterprises.

astraingor and utterly ignorant. but in the mentym I do think my selfe bound unto your ho^r that yt hath plesed you so Nobly to geve me your promyse of forderanse and fafore in that behalff protestinge that if yt may ever lye in my pouer by my serfyes to deserve by any menes your ho^r kindnes I will be as redey as he that

Your ho^r may comaund as your owne / FARD: GORGES.

yt may plesse your ho^r to give derexsion what shall be down wth the otheyr to who still remayneth heyer in prefon atendinge theyer Lls. plesuer.

Holograph. Addressed. To the Right ho^r S^r Robert Cicell knyght prinsepall Secretary to hur Mag^{ty} theyes wth spede. End: Iuly 1600. S^r Ferdinando Gorges to my M^r. 1 p.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXXV. No. 30.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR HONO^r:/ Almost a day after that M^r Mayo^r had made his advertizm^t he gaue me notice of a certeyne French man that was arived heere whoe doth reporte that for trewth peter Sebenes is readie wth 25: faile of Fliboates full of souldiers, to goe as they giue yt out for Ireland. Yt seemeth in efecte to be a confirmation of the same wth somtyme sence yo^r hono^r receaued from hence: As alsoe that there is in Lisborne certeyne men of Warr readie to goe for the Wafting of the Carecks. But for that in my pore opinion I hould yt mor probable that they rather purpose to com upon these Westernne parts or that they will seeke to transporte those
land

land men for the Low Countries, I thought yt fitt in discharge of my bounden dutie to remember yo^r lo: how unfurnished we are heere, and unable wthout farther meanes to make defence against such Troopes as yt is possible for them to bringe in that propōtion of Shipping; What the defectes are the w^{ch} we stand in want of weare att my last being before yo^r Lls: made knowen. The seruice and comoditie y^t will ensue by the safe defence of a place of this Ymporte is her Ma^{ty}. And for my owne parte there can be noe more expected Att my handes then my honest and discreet endeuo^r, Yf that shall be wanting, I desier both punishm^t and shame to be inflicted upon me. And therefore unles yt may be Justlie laid unto my chardge that I did not from tyme to tyme upon all occations of suspition or doubte giue notice thereof: — I doe agayne humblie entreate your hono^r that yt may please yo^r for godes cause, to be a meanes that supplie may be made of thinges necessarie: how great the prejudice and inconvenience would be, yf any thing should be offered and we not able to make resistance your hon^r in yo^r wisdom doth sufficientlie conceaue. A cheefe reason that perswadeth me that this preparation is rather intended for this place then any other, is, for that yt is certeynelie knowen that Peter Sebenes hath undertaken wth 25: or 30: saile of Fliboate to com to this place and to enter yt under the Collo^r of fleminge, and soe to sease upon the Forte and strenghte, to burne the towne and Countrie neere adjoyning. And yf he shall see yt reasonable to hould them untill farther supplies may com, to settle a Course for the Accomplishm^t thereof. Yf other wise to dismantlement and soe departe att their pleasuer. this I protest upon my
knowledg

knowledg they may doe yf by yo^r hono^r meanes her Ma^{ty} be not perfwaded to settle some courfe for the prevention thereof. I haue byn bould onlie to addresse my fealfe in this behaulfe unto your hono^r, for wth I humblie Craue pardon, Referring unto yo^r graue wifdom the confideration thereof. And prayeing unto the Almighty for the increafe of yo^r hono^r, I humblie take my leaue. Written From the forte of Plymoth this 15th of Iulie 1600:

Yo^r hono^r ever to be comaunded / FARD: GORGES.

End: To the right ho: S^r Robert Cecyll knight principall Secretarie to her highnes./ An aduyce delyuered by a Frenchman of Sebures being ready wth xxv^v sayle of Flyboats, full of men to come for Ireland./

(Cecil Papers 83/13.)

H. HEATH TO SIR F. GORGES.

SIRE Having so fitt convenence I wolld not omet the writing although my newes doth not import much yet your acostomed kindnes moves me to be still desfirewos to contenew the same, for the wich porformanes my good will shall ever followe you wich am not other wayes abell to plesure you.

We are entred in to the broken stat of Irland wich standes most despred and full of rebellyon the goverment is confused and covered with imperfectiones, everye states man aposing him self against the other so as god sayth such a kingdom canot stand in fewe wordes every man doth what he will and nevere one that wich he oughte. but right trew is it spoken the uphowlding of a feue is the over throw of many, and no greater enemy to great men then to much prosperitie
for

for that it takes from them oft times all rewell⁸⁸⁴ of them selves and makes them full of liberty and gives them bowldnes to do evell, not regarding that the envyous mynd doth mor harom to him self many times thene he wilst hurt unto his enemye.

our entertainment hath binne as cowld as if theye wer forye for our cominge, ther wordes harsh ther lockes sowre ther derecktioncs greveoues, the rest answarabell to thes inpenementes, the reson wher two much for so weck a man as my self to dispute of yet if I spend my opinyone I trust I shall not be condemned of *you* allthough not beleved of many. Sir Samuell Bagnoll⁸⁸⁵ having the absolut comand of thes 2 thowland men, a thinge unacostomed to the contrye and very unfavory to the Counsell of Irland licking. our Comander being a man not desirous to imparte with any of his atorytye but thingkes to governe him self acording to the derecktioncs of lafoylle, with out secking anythinge at ther handes wich the states of Irland canot indure. this makes them to lock sower one us and gives noe countenantes to our men. plaseth us in the worst garefones and tombles our tropes up and downe hoping ther by in tim to breack us and allter our porpose wich I thingk thay may founne breng to passe, if this be not so I am contented to be counted a lier upon condition that it prove no worse. all other our profedinge this bearer Cap Jobe can fertefye you to the full. hom I will leav to mak report what I hav written is to the end

⁸⁸⁴ Rule.

⁸⁸⁵ Sir Samuel Bagnall was a follower of the Earl of Essex, and took an active part in the Cadiz expedition. After the capture of the city, September 15th,

1596, Essex in the first flush of victory knighted a number of his adherents on the field. Among these was Captain Samuel Bagnall, who was one of those wounded in the battle.

end to give you asurantes of my love and a gage of my good wille. thus leving you to the devynety of the all-myghty hom I desire ever to keap you.

Your most assured ever to comand/ HUG: HEATH.

TREDOUGH in Irland the 6 of octob

Holograph. Add: To my honorabell and affurd good Frend Sir Ferdinando Gorges knighte comander of her mageste fort at Plemoth giv thes. End: Heath to Ferdinand Gorge. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers c. b. 2/65.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT Ho^r I have defyered by my best menes to intrest my sellf in to your ho^r faffor and good opinion, and yt hath plesede you of late as at otheyr tymes heyr to fore to make me taste of your kinde respete to me by what menes or how to mereyt yt I know not, unlesse yt will plesse you to make youse of my serfyce wherin you thinke yt worthy the imployment, in the men tym such is my unhapeynes as I moust continually mor and mor make my sellse a trublsom sutter to your ho^r, humbly desieringe that yt will plesse you to call to remembrance my pore estate the w^{ch} in soun parte I mad known to your ho^r at my last beinge wth you: That hath forsed me at this present to send up my wiffe (whos estat I have spent) to passe my acountes for fouch monyes as I have reseved of hur mag^t, and to shew for what shall goustly apeyer to be dewe unto me. in all the w^{ch} I bynd my sellse uppon your ho^r fafor the rathor for that yt plesed you to votfate to promyse your funderanse unto hur mag^t for sumthinge tourdes my releffe

releffe, and the satisfynge of my credettores, for the w^{ch} I
shall allwayes be bound to praye for your hapeyne[is] and
for ever to continew

Your ho^r at command / FARD: GORGES.

Written from PLYMOUTH the 30 of October 1600.

Holograph. Add: To the Right ho^r S^r Robert Cecyll Knyght, prinsypall Secre-
tary to hur Mag^t and of hur highnes prevey Counsell. End: 1600 30 Oct:
S^r Far: Gorgees to my M^r From Plymmothe. 1 p.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXXV. No. 139.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

MAY YT PLESSE YOUR HO^r; This present daye I haue
reseued from difores perfones vnderstandinge of ferten
spanesh men of war that ar uppon the cost to the num-
ber of 8 feyell theyer men ar most land men they haue
taken of the Lezard a shipe of War and to barkes of
Loo, and to botes of Sallaum wherof they funke the on
and do deteyn the M^r but haue fete the most of the men
ashore mor by soun that cam from S^t Marey porte⁶⁸⁶ and
Cales; yt is reported that at Liffborn theyr ar 60. fayell of
shipes full of men and redy to fete fayell, by this. yt is
thought that they ether goo for the Low cuntreyes wth
suplyes to the Cardenall,⁶⁸⁷ or ellse to atempte sumthing
uppon theis westorn partes, the Confiderasion wherof I
humbly refere to your ho^r wissdom humbly crauinge you
to call to remembrāse the wantes both of men and sofesent
menes

⁶⁸⁶ A seaport in Andalusia.

⁶⁸⁷ This was Albert, Cardinal Arch-

duke of Austria, mentioned elsewhere
in these letters simply by his title.

menes for to defend this plasse if hapely they shoulde geue any atempte uppon yt: of this much acordinge vnto my duty I thought my sellfe bound to geue your ho^r advertisment of restinge allwayes redy to make manyfest my honest indevor and senseys to your ho^r as on that is faythfully/

Your ho^r to be comaunded / FARD : GORGES.

From PLYMOUTH this 13. of defember 1600 :

End : To the Right ho^r S^r Robert Cecyll knight prensepall secretary to her Ma^t and of her most ho^r prevey Consell geue theyes. 13 Decembr. 1600. S^r ferdinando Gorges to my M^r from Plymouth / 8 Dunkerkes on the Coft of Cornwall. A ship of foy taken by thē.

(Cecil Papers 83/78.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE EARL OF NOTTINGHAM AND
SIR R. CECIL.

MAY YT PLESSE YOUR LL. to the fouerthe⁶⁸⁸ for my mor ashouranse to provaylle in disswadinge the enterpryse of the Cort, I proved a impossiblety to a complysh yt wth any menes that they hade at that tym, spesually for that yt was not to be douted but that the alarum was so taken that the gardes wer strenned⁶⁸⁹ so as beinge disapoynted of the ferst they should be left wth out hope, to this theyer was no contredixsion.

by me / FARD: GORGES.

Holograph. Add: To the Right ho^r my very good ll the Erell of Notengm L high Admarall of England and S^r Robert Cessell prinsepall secretary to hur Mag^t geve theyes. End: S^r Ferd: Gorge. 1604 ab^t Feb 10. (?) ½ p.

⁶⁸⁸ The fourth question propounded to him relative to the Essex rebellion.

⁶⁸⁹ Strengthened.

(Cecil Papers 186/56.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HO^r. if yt plesse you to coumaund me to coume to your ho^r when S^r Wallter Ralley and your ho^r will apoynt, to be to getheyr in foun convenient plasse, yt maye be I shall saye that I cannot write wth will be mor awayllable then any thinge I have or cann goustly subscrybe unto. if you plesse so to thinke well yt will be best this nyght for if I be not defeved yt will be to late to morow. in the mentym I humbly coumend your ho^r to the protexsion of the allmyghty restinge most unfaynedly duringe lyffe

Your ho^r at comand / FARD: GORGES.

Holograph. Add: To the Right ho^r S^r Robert Ceiffell knight prenssepall secretary to hur Magesty. End. S^r Ferd: Gorge to my L. $\frac{1}{2}$ p.

(State Papers, Dom. Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CCLXXXIII.A, No. 33.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HON^r: At my last beinge wth your hon^r it femed to me that I was of nefecity to refoulfe my sellfe to roun foun foren or newe hope if it be foo, that my Enemyes, and my ounde misfortuenes haue foo mouch prevailed against me, it resteth then of my parte, humbly to intreat that by your ho^r meanes (for by it I haue bin made most hapey in all my trubles) Hur Highnes may be aduertised how submisiffy and gratfully I haue Exceptted Hur free and Princly Parden and How Carfull I willbe to seeke by all meanes to deserue foo high and grafues a fassour: Secondly
how

how sorowfull I am that I was boren so vnhappy, to suffer my selfe to be so farre mislede, by any ouer-weninge consayte, or fond affection to geue so highe and goust occasion of offence to so graues and beninge a sufferand: specially in a matter of that Nature, so contrarye to my disposition Purpos and Profession: Thurdly howe greues it is unto me that after the expence of so maney yeres in hur Highnes serfes, so much blood lost, and my holle estate wasted, I shoulde now be forced to secke to rayse a newe foundation under a forin Prince, and in a strainge nation, Especially hauing by hur Mag^{ty}. graues fafores bestowed uppon me heyr to fore, in abled my selfe to exicut thos duties that may be requiered at my handes, And lastly that it is no fantastical Discontent or Iddell humor that makes me subgete my selfe to a willingenes to loue my Countre and my Souereintes serfes. For the God of Heuen duth know (whom I take to recorde) that they ar bothe most preshues unto me of any worly respect, But it is ondy the Extremety of my ound present wantes, and the dispayer I haue of my meanes vnabl to resist the vncharetable males of my fallse, Clandringe and bake biting Enemyes whos poueres semes to swaye the greatenes of my frindes and theyer saffouer to me, But I trust that God will so directe my Corse and me in my atemptes, that hur highnes shall deferen theyer perfidus delinge, and my frindes repe honor and thanks of hur for theyer carfull loues touredes me.

What I haue mor to saye before I fertenly resoullse wth my selfe what corse to take, Concernes my loue and respecte in perticolar vnto your honor, and therefore that
theyer

theyer may be wantinge in me, no offes of duty and loue, to so kinde and worthey a parson, I humbly desier it maye plese you to asine me soun tyme when your honeres lasor may best serue to geue my attendans vppon you, when it may be laffull, for a free, faithfull and honest speret, to discouer him sellse, and his particolor affexsion wthout offenc, wher in, I resoullse to make it apere, that I pourpose not, basly to roun the corant of the tim, to serse my present tourn, after the fashion of this age wher in wee leue, but to folow my ound natuer, and resolutely to rise, or fall wth the fortun of my frindes. and princepaly thos, that hath bound me to them, by ashurances of fassores reseued, profedinge from a vertues natuer, and a hon^r disposicion, and such is the obligasion by which I stand for Euer bound to be

Your honores at Coumaund /

I beche you to inquier of this berer the reson whie I caure not my sellse to haue performed this duty by worde of mouth and to returne me by him such aunfor as your wisdum shall thinke me worthey of for the tim hastenes, and nesesity is be yend all lawe,

FARD: GORGES.

written the 18 of february. /

End: To the Right hor^{ts} S^r Robert Cycelle knight Princepall Secretary to hur
Mag^{ty} geue thes / S^r Ferdinando Gorges 1600. /

(Cecil

(Cecil Papers 83/87.)

EXAMINATION OF SIR F. GORGES.

EXA^m of S^r Ferdinando Gorge knight taken the 18 of Febr. 1600.

He confesseth that the Erle of Essex sent him upon the Tuesday as he takethe it before the day of the open Rebellōn, unto Drewry howse to a Conference w^{ch} was appointed between the Erle of Southampton and other gent^r whos opinōn and resolutiō the Erle desyered to have upon certein articles w^{ch} he would send to be proposed unto them. He Repayred thether accordingly, and fownd at Drewry howse the Erle of Southampton S^r Charles Danvers,⁸⁰⁰ S^r Jhon Davyes,⁸⁰¹ and Jhon Littleton⁸⁰² Esq^r, S^r Jhon Davyes brought the Propositons all of the hand writing of the Erle of Essex and w^{ch} all a Cathologue of the names of Divers Erles, Barons and Gent^r that he made account of would adhere unto him, to the number in all of fix score or ther abouts.

The articles and propositions of w^{ch} they were to advise,
and

⁸⁰⁰ Sir Charles Danvers was a descendant of Roland D'Anvers, a companion of the Conqueror. He was a friend of Essex, and on account of his participation in the treason of that nobleman, was attainted and suffered death at the hands of the headsmen; a privilege allowed only to noblemen, and which at his urgent request was "graciously" permitted by the Queen.

⁸⁰¹ Sir John Davis was one of the knights created by Essex in Ireland, and by the Earl's influence was ap-

pointed Surveyor of Ordnance in the Tower of London. By his connection with Essex he was involved in that nobleman's conspiracy against the government, and suffered death therefor with other confederates in treason.

⁸⁰² John Littleton was of a good family, which was seated at Frankley, Worcesterhire. He was involved in the Essex rebellion, and was attainted of treason, but escaped the scaffold by dying in prison immediately after his condemnation.

and fet down ther opinons, were thre the first was to seas upon the Cowrt,

2. to seas upon the Towar

3. and to seafe upon the Cyty,

That of the Towar was propownded also double-wise whether it were better to seafe upon the Cowrt and the Towar bothe at one tyme, or first of the one, and after on the other,

These propofitions were debated and every man did deliver and fet down his opinion, w^{ch} was collected in writing and after the Erle did himself Resolve upon them, and fet down his Resolution in writing:

The manner how he should seafe upon the Cowrt was in this sort, Ther should be sent thether before disperfedly of his confederates to the number of ⁵⁰⁰ befydes ther followers, who should repayr some to the hall, some others to the great chamber, an other nomber to the Presence Chamber, some should be placed in the loby and some at the gates To the Presence Chamber S^r Charles Davers was appointed, S^r Ihon Davyes to the hall, and S^r xstofer blunt ⁵⁰⁰ as he takethe it to the gate, him self to the gate by the Preching Place.

These

⁵⁰⁰ Blank in manuscript.

⁵⁰⁰ Sir Christopher Blount was a descendant of the noble family of Mountjoy, and received knighthood at the hands of Lord Willoughby in the Netherlands, where he was serving at the time. He was conspicuous in the Cadiz expedition, and after the death of Leicester married his widow, Lettice Knollys, cousin to Elizabeth, and before her marriage with Leicester, the widow of Walter, Earl of Essex. He was there-

fore stepfather of Robert, Earl of Essex, and it was his violent counsel which hurried the unfortunate Earl into the treasonable course which resulted in the destruction of both. On the scaffold Sir Christopher besought the pardon of Raleigh, whose ruin he had sought with great vindictiveness, and was generously forgiven by the brave man, whom, upon one occasion, he had even attempted to assassinate.

These confederates being thus disposed then a watche word should be given or signall, and at that instant every of the forenamed knights should sease on the place to w^{ch} he was appointed wher they had hope to fynd diuers others besydes them selues indifferently affected by w^{ch} tyme the Erle of Essex would be Ready to enter into the Cowrt and accompanied wth the Erles and Barons in his Company would present him self unto the Q^{ua}. That don some should be sent unto the Cyty of London, to give them satisfacton of his doings. It was also agreed that the Captayn of the Guard should be seased on at the same tyme in such Place wher he should be, and the lyk don of some other Cownfellors,

This being executed then they had projected to call a parlament in w^{ch} those they cownted aduers against them should haue their tryall.

End: 18 Feb. 1600 S^r Ferdinando Gorge. 1½ pp.

(Cecil Papers 85/173.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HO^r I fynde that you have dellt both nobly and most ho^r wth me and myne in this tym of my misfaryes: for you were the ferst that gave me any ashouranse of Cumfort, so you have continued your fafor unto this present, in that I understand you were the menes I haue reseed the lyberty of the prisson, w^{ch} I ashour you is no small Cumfort to a destresed mynde: Tastinge the grettnes of your faffor, I do acnoulege my fellfe inferetly bounde unto your ho^r, and do presume humbly to intrete the continuans theyerof: I am not ignorant

rant that theyer is no protestationes yt I cann mak will be a sofesent Justefeycation or Cleringe of me, for the aparanse of the Evell I am in question for, wherfor, my petission unto you is y' yt will plesse you to votesafe to take Cnoulege of my sorofull and penitent harte for my offense unto hur Grasus Magestey and my drede soferant, whom I acnoulege to haue ofended in no small mesuer, whos mersey and parden, I do presum most humbly to crave uppon my knesse from daye, to daye, and that you will votSAFE to ad to your ho' furderanse and best indever for my acomplishment theyerof; and if yt may be (thorow hur grasuse and wonted Clemenssey) obtayned, I hope by the pour of the all myghty god to make yt a peyer⁶⁶⁶ bothe unto hur highnes and the holl worelld that yt is not extended unto a ungratfull or dishonest man; and I do farder promysse, nay I dar protest that your ho' will finde that netheyr your fafor unto me, nor your forderanse of my good to be frustrete, if so be yt any resonable corse may be taken for the uphouldinge of my repetaion. other wayse I shall as sone desyer to dye as to live, for I am not in love wth my lyffe, nor would I seke to live were it but for my owne sak, for I have allwayes prefered a levinge dethe, before a dinge lyffe. what estate I have gotten in this my . 16 . yeres serfes, is (I ashour mysellf) made knowen unto your ho', so as yt duth apeyer, my offten coumplaintes of my poverty, and mysfary, was unfained: but may I ever be made so hapey as onse mor to ingoye my libertey; what wellth shall be myn, or what worth is in me, I do desier by all the oblygationes of an honest man, to dedigate

dedigate to your love and ferfes, if yt may plesse you to make me so hapey as to exfekte theyerof. theyer is fumthinge for w^{ch} I defier to fpeke wth your ho^r when yt fhall plesse you to think yt fyt to coummaund me to waite uppon you: in the men tym I will fesse to trubl you any farder, but Continew to praye for your everlaftinge hapenes and reft my fellffe duringe liffe.

Your ho^r to be Coumaunded / FARD: GORGES.

Aprill 22 from the gathoufe.

Holograph. Add: To the Right ho^r S^r Robert Cleffell Knyght prinsepall fecretary to hur Mageftey. End: 1601 Aprill 22. S^r Fardinando Gorges to my M^r 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 86/11.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HO^r: for that the tym duth paffe and I underftand by my wiff yt plesfed your ho^r to delle fo nobly wth me as to lete me in part to know what is obgetted agaynst me, for w^{ch} I may deferfe blame. ferft that I delte not fo frely as I myght have donn in delyfiringe my cnoulege of my L. of Effexe his profedinges: I beche you to waye the shorttnes of the tym, the difors cares, myfereyes, and afflykfiones, that I was fodenly inwrapped in, w^{ch} myght be fofefeint to caufe a man to forgete fumthinge amounst many yt I dide frely delyfer my cnoulege of all when I was demaunded of yt, if yt may plesse you to Consider the bond of love and frinchship all though you did beleve I was willinge to confell what myght pregudish him, the noblenes of your owne natuer I know
will

will excuse me in your hart allbe yt in the severety of your gousteyes you may condeme me : but I farder heyer that he hath charged me wth a letter I wrate unto him and perswasiones I should youse unto him theyer by to urge him unto this untimblly and tresonabl enterpryse as for the Letter I remember my L: Ad: (uppon ocaſion that the Erell toke to ſpeke of yt) urged him in the behauſe of the reſt of the lls to reſoullfe them of the contenſe theyerof wher uppon he replied that uppon his ſallvaſion I never wrate unto him any mateyr tending to treson : heyer uppon I prayed him to remembeyr the othe I ſware him unto befor I would goyne wth him in any thinge, wth he Lykewayes acnoulage. the eſecte wherof was, the preſorvaſion of his alegenſe to the Q. and continuance of the publyke peſſe, and theyerfor yt could not be that I perſwaded him to that wth by othe I bound him from, theyer myght paſſe many wordes or ſpeeches from me to him by waye of argoment or confaſe, but to conclud that theyerfor theye wer adviſes or counſall your ho^r duth know wer a meyer rouge for yt is aparrant when yt cam to be reſoulfed on what my counſall was: But my L. myght beleve when he ſaue me to be theyer and hard my Confesion ferſt rede that I ondly had diſcovereyd his ſecretes and betrayed him theyerfor out of his diſlyke of my proſedings myght willingly ſpeke what he thought myght do me hurt. how hevy a inmutaſion he hath layde uppon me in the opinion of the worelld, for requitall of my love unto him I heyer unto my greſſe. but I am ſory and aſhamed that he hath concluded ſo diſnobly & diſhonarably, yt be cauſe your ho^r ſhal know as well my begininge wth him as you have

dune

dune my end, as allfo for y^r my L: Ad: charged me in your prefenfe that his L. had bin my menes to gete me the forte of plymouthe. when I was at the brille the Erell sent to me a gent^a wth his letters gevinge me to understand what he had down for me if I lyked if yt & befor I retourned my aunfor or reſeved theyer Lls letteres for my couminge into Inglan he ſent another advertiſinge me to coum over, in this whille he hade dellte wth my deyer frende S^r Conores Clyfford whom he hade ingaged for my faythfull and aſhowred love unto him from all otheyr men, this was not fuſiſent in his conſayt but he ſo provided that I was ferſt to ſpeke wth him befor any otheyr of the lls. after I aryſed and underſtandinge what had paſſed from my frind in my behallfe I was in honeſty bound to make yt good. wth accordingly I did, after wardes I deſyered to carey my ſellfe in a indifrent corſe, but perſevinge his geluſe youmor^{***} I ſaue it not poſible wth out loſſinge of him unto hom I had geven my ſellfe as for your ho^r the opeſiſon was ſo aparant betwen you to, as theyer was no poſibelyty for me to intreſt my ſellfe in your ho^r wth out abgouring of him, and ſo mouſt have manyfeſted my diſhoneſt youmor, and ficall diſpoſiſon. Theyerfor I beche your ho^r not to eſtem the worſe of me for my conſtent lovinge him that was your enemy.

I vowe to god that I did indevor by what menes I was able the reconſillation of your ho^r and him. but he anſored me that he would reſeue no good from you or by your menes, the truth of this his ſoulle cann teſteſey.
theyerfore

*** Jealous humor.

theyerfore if yt plesse you to take me to your fassaor
and protexsion that am now coumfortles, as I haue but
on hart so I haue but on worde the w^a I coumend unto
your worthey sellfe to be disposed of as yt shall plesse you
and do offore my sellfe most faythfully and trully at

Your ho' serfes duringe lyffe /

FARD: GORGES.

from the gathous this 27 of Aprell.

Holograph. Add: To the Right ho' S^r Robert Ciceffell Knight prinsepall Sec-
retarey to hur Magestey. End: 1601 27 Aprill S^r Ferd: Gorge. 2 pp.

(Cecil Papers 182/33.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HONARABL: allthough yt be a thinge agaynst a
worthey natuer to importuen his honorable frindes, yt my
extrem nesefiteyes ar so greate at this prefencs that I am
forfed, not ondly to strayne the bouenes of vertewe, but to
passe the lymetes of good manores, humbly beching your
honor to excues the on, & by your honarabl meanes (for
in that I depend) to pout a nende unto the other, for (in
fewe wordes) yt is so greater, y^a canne wth leffe be indewered,
if I wer hopples of foun present ende, and mor then wth out
shame of my parte canne be spoken of, fave to your honor,
whom I ashouer my sellfe, wilbe as helpfull as petyfull
(nowe you knowe yte) I men in obtaining for me hur Mag^a :
Grafues Parden, that I maye ingoye that hapenes, at the
left, to deye a free man if I may not leve to optayne the
meanes by my selves afexsion, faithfull and trewe serfes, to
indeuer to deserve so greate a grafe of hur highnes, al-
though

though yt wer wth the losse of my dereft blude, and to manefest unto your honor, (which I doupte not but to be able to do, when you plesē to votefafe the oppertunety to heyear me), that trewe & unfayned afexsion that your honorable soule canne desier to pofesse of a free and constant natuer that hatteth to protest what hee intendeth not, and whom you have bound unto you as he whom is

Your honeres most to be coumaunded/

FARDE : GORGES.

Maye 2.

Holograph. Add: To the Right ho^r: S^r: Robert Ciesell Knight Prinsepall Secretarey to hur Mag^r M^r of the wardes, and of hur Most honorable preve Counsele geve thes. End: 21 May 1601 ^{ms} S^r Fardinand Gorges to my M^r 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 182/69.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HO^r. The keper hath bin importunat wth me, for mones for my charges: as longe as I had any thinge leffte I did make fatesfaxsion unto him from weke to weke. What my estate is I have ofte tymes aquainted your ho^r I have neyther entertaynment nor anythinge ellst left. what I shall do or what menes I shall make to mayntayn my wiffe and children god duth know, spesualy whill I am in this plase. for my frendes not knowinge the termes I stand in ar ferfull to take notes of me lest they should undo them sellfes: my petition is Theyerfor unto your ho^r: that yt will plesse

^{ms} The "1601" is in another hand, pasted over; but the year seems probable. and I cannot decide whether it is a contemporary endorsement, as it is

pleſſe you the por man may reſeve ſum kind of ſateſfaction ſuch as in your wiſdum you ſhall thinke fyte to yelld him. and that yt will pleſſe you to aſorde me ſuch coumfort as maye reſreſh (in ſum meſuer) a diſtreſſed and myſarabl wrecke whom if you pleſſe you maye youſe to your ound good and ho'. and to my content and eſſe, for all though I cannot ſhew my ſellſe ſerfely baſe yt I will aproſe my ſellſe thankefull. for I know wher in you myght have doun me hurte and I fynd wherin you have dune me good. for the w^{ch} you have bound me to indever to deſerſe yt. in the mentym you ſhalle have experenes that I will be unfaynedly at

Your ho' comand during my lyffe /

From the gathouſe the 27 of June.

FARD: GORGES.

Add: To the Right ho' S^r Robert Ciffell prinſepal Secretary to hur Mag^t geve theyes. End: 27 Junii 1601. S^r Far: Gorges to my M^r. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 182/99.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HO^r. I humbly deſyer your ho' parden for my importunetey. neſefitey duth imforſe ether abouſe good manores or ſevelitey: my myſereyes is beſt known unto my ſellſe for if I wer preſently to be diſcharged I know how harde yt will be for me to deſraye my charge in the houſe. as for my frindes thoſ that ar kinde have no money the reſt wante netheyer excuſes or reſones to kepe theyer moneyes in theyer purſes: when theyer was hope of my upriſinge, or liklyhoud that my repetation or faſor w^{ch} my ho' frendes myght do them good, yt hade bin no harde matter for me
to

to have ingaged them verey fare (as yt hath bin the coustum of Inglish frendes or sellfe loufores) but now they see no liklyhould of any such matter, theye ar content to sem both straynge and unwilling: wherfor I humbly beche your honarable considarasion heyerof, and that befor I have cause to dispayer, Sum resolucion maye be optayned wher unto I shall truste. for my ound part my soule was ever free from malyes unto any: and what my offense is god and my conchens duth know: I haue lost mouch bloud in hur mag^m: serfes. and have spent my holl tym theyerin as allso that pore estate I hade and all otheyer menes that any wayes I could make. my indever and desyer in all this was, to have deserfed better then wotheyeres⁶⁰⁸ but my over weninge afexsion unto my unfortunate frend, hath frustrated my hopes theyer in, yt I cannot dispayer, because I know the frenes of my harte and clerenes of my conchense that could never be draune to condesent to any vellely servell course, or trecherus prattytes all though I cannot excuse this my offenses to hur mg^{ty}: I have offred my sellfe to be disposed of by your ho^r: if you plesse to exsepte of yt, you shall fynd that I will endeuer to deserve the gretnes of your favors dun me. I beche you to know that I am not unsensable of reson or ignorant, who cann do me good or evell: and thos fafores w^{ch} I have refesed, I know that they have not bin hindred by your ho^r: at this present I have apoynted my Cousen Doddinton⁶⁰⁹ to geve his atendens and humbly to desyer your ho^r aunfor what resolucion

⁶⁰⁸ Others.

⁶⁰⁹ Sir William Doddington. He was

High Sheriff of Hampshire, and died in 1638.

refolusion or hopes you thinke I am to depend uppon:
though for my ound part I cann defyler nothin but a short
ende to thes my myefareyes: that will rest if ever I maye
be my sellfe

Your ho' humbly to be comanded / FARD: GORGES.

from the gat hous this 11th of Julye.

Holograph. Add: To the Right ho' S^r Robert Cessell Knyght prinsepall Sec-
retareye to hur Magesty: thes dd. End: 11 July 1601 S^r Ferdinando Gorges
to my M^r 2 pp.

(Cecil Papers 180/137.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HONORABLE I perceyve by my Cousen Doddinton,
yt hath pleased you to excepte, at that parte of my lettre,
wherby I acknowledge your ho' to haue bine noe hinderer,
of those mercyfull, and honorable fafoores, I have receyved:
wherfor I houlde my selfe bound; to geve a true Interpreta-
tion unto your ho'; of my meaninge ther in: to the end to
take away all doubt, or cause of Jealousye, of any unwilling-
nes in me to attrIBUTE unto you, that w^{ch} your ho': by your
favorable menes haue bounde me, to indevore to deserve;
And theyerfore I beseeche you to be out of doubte, that my
meaninge was noe otherwayes; but as you were noe hin-
derer, soe you ar by me, and my freindes, to be acknowledged,
to be the gretest furtherer, and menes of any favore, or
good, that I have eyther receyved, or am in expetacion of.
wherfore for that cause, and to geve testemonye theyerof I
have defylerd soe often, and by soe many meanes, to dispose
both of my selfe, and my best indeavores, at your plesuor;
and

and only to your honor before any man what soever; for unto none haue I soe freely offred my selfe; as to yo^r ho^r: fensē these my troubles, w^{ch} is not doune out of any other respete, then out of my desiere, to indevor to the uttermoult of my power, to requite thos saffores, I acknowlege my selfe to have receved from you, and by your menes: and therefore my humble desyre is, that this maye be a sattysfacion to your ho^r: for that wherin I might forgett my selfe, in my last: beseechinge your ho^r: to have in Confyderation, how easye a matter yt is, for a man plunged in soe many mysseryes, as I am in, to be mistaken in such a matter as that was; wherin my meaninge was (I vowe to god) noe otherwayes, then by this I have acknowlegded yt to be. And therfor I humbly desyer you, to continue your ho^r: favvor towardes me; unto whom I desyer princepallye under hur Highnes; to be behouldinge unto; for any ease or good, that I am in expectacion or hope of: the w^{ch} I beseech you to advance, out of your ho^r: disposition; to geve Coumforte to the afflicted, and misarable, levinge my selfe to be disposed of duringe lyfe at

Your ho^r: Coummande/ FARD: GORGES.

From the gathous 14 of Julye.

Holograph. Add: To the Right ho^r S^r: Robert Cliffield Knyght prinsepall secretarye to her Magesty. End: 14 July 1601. S^r Far: Gorges to my M^{ty}:
2 pp.

(Cecil Papers 182/136.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HO^r My myserey is soo grete, as I cannot forbere humbly to intrete your ho^r to have consideraſion of yt, and

as

as you have bin hether unto most ho' in the helpinge and
faworinge of me, so you will be plesed to contynew the
grettnes of your fafavour tourdes me that will fouffer my
sellfe to dispayer exsepte yt may plesse you to aforde me
your ho' coumforte. I protest I have not any menes to be
at the charge of on to atend the Corte, and theyerfor what
to do or how to do I know not. but onelly to hop that yt
will plesse your ho' by your faforable menes to me, that I
may be made as hapey as otheres that ar fallty as I am.
Wherby I protest you shalle bynd me as absolutly to you
as on whom your ho' maye be most ashoured of

duringe my lyfe / FARD: GORGES.

From the gathous this 7th of Augoust.

Holograph. Add: To the Right ho': Sr Robert Ciffell kng: prinsepall Secre-
tarey to hur Magesty. End: 1601 Aug. 7. S^r Fardinando Gorges to my M^r.
1 p.

(Cecil Papers 183/44.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HO^r: I haue reseved cnowlege by so good menes
of your ho' and most efettuall delinge wth hur Ma^{ty} for me,
and in my behallfe, as I fynde my sellfe bound to acknowlege
the grettnes of your fafore by all the menes I shall ever be
able and in the mentym do yelde you all posible thankses for
yt: most humbly be^{oo}chinge you to fenesh that good worke
you have be gouned wher by you have bound both me and
myn, to do you all ho': and servise that shall ever be in
our

^{oo} Befeeching.

our poures: And feinge yt hath plesed hur Ma^{tie}: to extend hur grafe and mersey thus far: so yt maye lykewayes plesse hur not to sofor me to deye a thousen dethes in bondige and mysfaley but that thorow the exfalsensy of the sam mersey I maye relishe the swetenes theyerof, nothinge douptinge (by the helpe and grafe of the eternall god) but, I shalbe able to geve testymony to the worelld, that yt is not extended to a ungratfull or extrem unworthey parson. I am not the ferst that haue offended, though yt be the ferst ofense I ever coummytted justly to be layde unto my charge, how sorey I am and how mouch I loth my self fore it the heavenly god duth know whos eternall blessinge and everlastinge protexsion be uppon you and youres for the Coumfort I have refeed by your menes.

Your ho^r for ever to be coumanded /

FARD: GORGES.

The gat house this 24 of Septembere.

Holograph. Add: To the Right honorabl S^r Robert Ciesfell Knight Prinsepall Secetary to hur Ma^{tie} geve theyes. End: 24 Sept 1601. Sir Fardinando Gorges to my M^r 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 89/28.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL

RIGHT HONARABL I have bin geven to understand by S^r Thomas Gorges the contynuanse of your honarabl and kinde fafor tourdes me, the which as yt duth profede from a most exsclent and nobl natuer, out of Comeferasion and petey of a most myfarable and unfortenat man soe is yt my dutye to take notes of yt, and by all menes to indever to desorve

deserve the grettnes theyer of, as far forth as shall lye in foe weke a pouer as is in me, in the mentym I cannot chous but to geve your ho^r: all posibl thanks for yt and most humbly to beche you to pout a nend to your worthey worke that as well in my bodey as my soule I may make manyfest the oblygation wher in I accnoulege my fellf to stand bound to your honor for the grettnes of thos fafores I haue reseved by your menes, in the mentym I will contynually praye to the eternall god, to make you as hapey as your harte cane desyer, and for ever contynewe

Your honores most humbly to be coumanded /

FARD: GORGES.

from the gathous 29 of October.

Holograph. Add: To the Right ho^r: S^r Robert Ceiffell Knyght prinsssepall Secretry to hur Ma^{te} geve thes. End: 1601 October 29 S^r Fard. Gorges to my M^r. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 89/74.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HONARABL, yt is to no ende for me to goe about to lessen or diminesh the grete and henuesnes of my offense unto hur Ma^{te}, seing it is foe apparant unto all at whos grasues handes I haue reseved foe greate and infenet fafour in pardinng of my lyffe and prefeveringe of my blude from beinge taynted, as theyer is no servis or indever of myn wilbe able to deserve y^e gretenes theyerof. Not wth standinge I humbly desyer that this Consideration may be had (beinge I protest to the heavenly god but the truth) that yt was loufe unto my frind, and no malies unto any erthly creatuer

creatuer that caused me to do as I did, wher into I was fallen yer I was aware, but beinge in I wold willingly (I moust confes) haue rought his fredum that was the cause theyerof, to gether wth my ound safty yf it hade bin posibl. as for my aleganse to to my sofarant, or honest afexsion to my contrey, lete my tyme and lyfe past make aunfor for me, and for this axsion that hath caused my ruin (under corexsion) as I was not alone, who was hee that was not merly oposed to the Erell that myght not have bin drauen to goyne wth him as I did, and in truth I will desyer to leue no longer then that I ber a loyall hart unto hur Ma^{ty} and my Countrey, but in my to mouch loufe to my unfortenat frind I know I gave iuste occasion for your hon^r to exsepte against me, and to laye uppon me your disfafor, or to drawe from me your affexsion, but seing by experience I am tought my error theyerin and am both ashamed and harteley forey that ever your hon^r: hade soe iuste cause of exsepcion or dislyke unto me, I humbly and earnestly intret your honor to pout all past out of your memorey, send to loake wth a neye of love and petey uppon me, whom you have bothe conquered and gayned in all trew and faythfull servis to you for ever, and seinge that your ound ho^r: and charetey geves me ashourans that you will not regete⁶⁰¹ me because I am in affixcion (for that it is a chese efecte of Cristen pietey to menester fuker to a man in nesesitey) yt maketh me the boulder to remember you of the mysarabl estate and affixsion wherin I leue: humbly beceching your honor, to be amenes to worke hur Ma^{ty} coumpascnet harte as in grafe and mersey she hath bine plesed to save my lyfe, so

now

⁶⁰¹ Reject.

now she will votefafe to pout a nend to my Calametey by gevinge libertey and fredum, that I maye by the hafford of that lyffe or losse of my dereft blud indever to ransoum my mysse dede, as allfoe yt I may theyerby aprove to the wordl how mouch I houlde my sellfe bound to your honor for thos faffores and benefyctes I and myn have reseved by your ho^r menes, unto whom if I coulde as frelye speake wthout jelosey of seking to serve my ound turn as I am earnestly desyrues, you wold hapely fynde reson to saye I haue nether any dishonest natuer nor am a unworthey man but I dar urge your honnor to no mor then your wifdoun shall think fyt, but will allwayes be redey and most ashoured during lyfe.

Your honnores to be Coumanded / FARD : GORGES.

The 5 of November from the gathous.

Holograph. Add: To the Right honrabl S^r Robert Ceiffell knight Prinssepall Cecretarey to hur Ma^{ty} gave thes. End: 1601 November 5 S^r. Fardinando Gorges to my m^r from the Gatehowse. 2 pp.

(Cecil Papers 183/108.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL

RIGHT HONAR^t, I understand by my unkell S^r Thomas Gorges howe far forth it hath plesed him (by my often and ernest solisitation and his carfull and kinde desier to have it soo) to ingage bothe his and my love and servies to you in particolor, in retourn of thos hon^r, safoures and kindenes we have reseved by your meanes. Theyerfor resoullving wth my sellfe to make good all what so ever he hath promifid in
my

my behallfe; I do ashouer my sellfe; so fare forth as you have votfased to exsepte theyer of, to reseve a safforable aunfor by your menes, to this my humbell petition, nothinge doutinge (if I be not mouch deseved) but that theyer resteth suficient pouer to satisfye my holl demand, or at leste, the gretest part ther of, the rather for that otheres of the *ffs*^p have allwayes promysed me undotedly to farder all that lies in theyer poueres, accnouleging I have deserved no lesse, if I may find theyer nobell dedes anforabl to theyer kind and honarabl wordes, I shall thinke my sellfe the hapier by so mouch: As conserninge the restitution of my plasse spoken of in my petition, it was the *ffs* letteres that did disposses me theyer of at the ferst, when I offended, and seeinge hur Mag^t; hath so frely and grafusly pardened me, I knowe no refon but they have still the sam vertewe to reposses me theyerof agayne, espesually if theyer shall be any nesesity, to imploye the faythfull serfice of a noneft man: I will forbere to truble your ho^r: aney farder in this, and do refer my sellfe to your love and wissedum, and I would be glade (if the tim besite for it) to speke my pore opinion of the present estate of the time, inas mouch as I am theyer unto infited by natuer, love, and duty for it is to aparrant to the worell, the meserey and calamety that begenes to aproch, and the mor spase is lost the gretter will the afflixsiones be when it do falle, for you shall find all distempred, and the holle bodey out of frame, and everey sensabl member ther of do begin to trembell, Therfor, souffor not your sellfe to be surprised in security, but provide for what may insewe, whill you have menes, and pouer: I do knowe your wissdum, and vertew, the which
hath

Sir Ferdinando Gorges.

III

hath made me to presuem to straye this fare be yonde my
fellfe: parden me theyerfore, I houmbly beche you if I
have coumitted any fallt and lete it be imputed to love
not presumfion.

I pourpas to be this night at Sher if your hon^r: plesse
to coumaund me to attend uppon you I will fenesh the
rest that I have to faye by worde of mouth, and will con-
tinew to be

Your honores most ashoured to be Coumaunded /

FARD: GORGES.

Holograph. Add: To the Right ho^r: S^r Robert Ciefell knight Princepal Sec-
retarey to hur Mag^v geve thes. End: S^r Ferdinando Gorges. 2 pp.

(Cecil Papers 181/94.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HONARABL: Whill I leve under this greate cloud
of hur Ma^{ty}. hevey indignafion I am but as a shadowe and
no substanes or rather a deadde man bothe to mysellfe and
to the worelld, my soull levinge in torment to see how I
have trubled vexfed and charged my frindes, brought into
extremetey my sellfe my wiffe and chilldren, and (which of
all wotheres is most greves unto me) I have (thorow my mys
demenuer) losfe that bright lite of hur Ma^{ty}: grafues fafour
wth all hope of aney preesent good in my countreye, being
bereved of all manor of meanes safe my pore indever the
which shall never be wantinge to recover the on or to de-
serve of the wother, but of all thos I am most bound unto
under god and hur Ma^{ty}: I mouft and will for ever ac-
knoulege your honor the ferst and Cheffest, and I beche
your

your ho': to exsepte of this my confesion as not profeding of a basse or servell youmor as if I ondly ment by observinge the tyme to serve my ounde tourne, but to exsepte of yt as profedinge from a honest faythfull and free harte, how soun ever the bodey be captyfed, nor shall any fortuen ever make me to goo against my sellfe in this, and when soun ever by your ho' fafor and meanes (for wthout it I will nether seke or hope for any thing) I shalbe free and able, your ho': shall find you never bestoued your love uppon aneye man that shall mor honestly or mor faythfully indever the deserving of yt. Yt wer beyond the boundes of modestye or discreffion to brage of my sellfe or to take uppon me mor then is knowen to be in otheres, but my desier is, to spende yt letell remnant of my liffe that remainneth, in hur Ma^m. and my Countreyes servise, to y^e yende that I maye preasently indever, the ransoming of my error to bothe as allfoo, the better to geve satesfacion and ashouranes to your honor, that I desier and resoullfe to accomplish my wordes wth my deedes, but if it be not possible, to remove hur Ma^m hevey indignesion from me, whereby I shalbe thought unworthey hur grafues imployment, but shalbe forsed to seke my fortuen out of my natyfe Countrey, I most humbly beche your honor to be my meenes, yt may be acompleshed wth what expedition shall (in your wisdoun) be thoght conveneant, I have presumed to intret my unkell S^r Thomas Gorges and have apoynted my wiffe at tymes convenient, to geve atendanes uppon your ho': that you may have occasion to remember the myfarabl estat I leve in, being over chargabell to my frendes, and in forsed to see my wiffe and children redey
to

Sir Ferdinando Gorges. 113

to starfe, and no menes lefte to requite the on, or to releve the other, and what fortuen foun ever I roun or wher foun ever I fhallbe yt fhallbe in your honor to difpofe of me as of him that is unfainedly

Your honores duringe liffe/ FARD: GORGES.

From CHARLTON the 23th of Janeuarey.

Holograph. Add: To the Right honorabl S^r Robert Ceiffell knight Prinsepall Secretarey to hur Magefey and of hur Moſte honorabl preve Counfell geve theyes. End. 23 Jan. 1601. Sr Far: Gorges to my M^r. 2 pp.

(Cecil Papers 92/164.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

I would haue bin glad (Right honarabl) to have geven my attendancs uppon your honor many times befor this but that I durſt not preſume ſo fare wthout knowlege of your good likinge in that be halff but do ernestly deſier yt if yt may ſtande wth your honores plesuer to afforde me that faffor, as well for that I am nowe lefte alone to be my ounde ſoliſetor as alſo that I longe to manefest in perticolor & at large, my thankfull nattuer, & trew & faithfull reſpete to your honor for the coumfortes & fafores I haue reſeved from you & by your meanes wherfore I houlde myſellſe bounde duringe life as he that is

Your honores moſt aſhoured/ FARD: GORGES.

Aprell 28.

Holograph. Add: To the Right hon^r: S^r Robert Cecyll knight Princepall cecretary to hur Mag^{te} and M^r of the wardes geve thes. End. Aprill 26 1602. S^r Far: Gorge to my M^r. 1 p.

VOL. III. — 15

(Cecil

(Cecil Papers 105/62.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HON^r: heyer is dayly Expetation of the arifall of a Careake taken by the holenderes in the Este Indes, laden wth Chynenn coumodetes as gould rawe fillke cloth of goulde mouske and fouch like: if your lors: plles to thinke fite to delle wth them for any thinge they have, you may if it shall pllese you, make youse of my nam and serfes, as of any Cretuer your H^r: have, that is most devoted unto you. nether shall you nede, to be farder senne theyer in then your sellfe pllese: and loke what your plesuer is I desier maye be sent wth all convenent spede that may be, and to the end I maye be the better able to perform what I wold I humbly beeche you to votesafe me the saffor to speke to my Lorde Treforer that such mones as is dewe unto me maye be delyfered to thos I have geven order for the resayte theyer of so restinge humbly your lo: at coumaund duringe Liffe

from PLIMOUTH 21 of May 1604.

FARD: GORGES.

Addressed: To the Right ho^r my verrey good lord The lo: Cecyll princp. Sec-
retaree to his Magestey Endorsed: 21 May 1604 S^r Ferdinando Gorges to
my Lord from Plymmuth. Holog. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 106/140.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HON^r: Leste I might seme to forgete my sellfe in neglectinge of thos my hon^r: frendes to whom by many benefites and saffores reaved, I stand bounde duringe my
liffe.

liffe, I coulde no longer forbere humbly to remember my deutey to your h. and to recoummend to you by this berer Caþ Barley my leftenantte a pore and simpell token of my love and ferfes the which I wishe were as riche as fayer humbly desiringe your h. to exspte theyrof all though it be but a mite, it yt profedeth from a fre harte and a mind desirues by all menes to apere himsellfe during his life

Your h. unfainedly to be coumanded /

FARD: GORGES.

from PLIMOUTH the 28 of Augoust 1604.

Add: To the Right hon^r : y^e Lo : Cecill Princepall Secretarey to his Mag^{ty} geve theyes. End : 28 August 1604 S^r Ferdinando Gorges to my Lo. from Plymouth. Holog. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 110/160.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HONO^{ty} : My humble dutie remembred : Here hath bene, and is still a reporte of certeine troopes of Spanyardes, that purpose to passe alonge the coaste for to goe into the Lowe Countries. If they shall touch in these partes, I doe humblie desire to knowe his Ma^{ty} pleasure what course we shall houlde, both for his highnes Ho^r : , and alsoe his secreteie against any sinister practise : for your wisdome doth knowe it is not fitt to stand at the devotion of a freinde, when a Monarchie shalbe in question. Further it shall much satisfie the People of these partes, who doe nowe censure diverslie of these rumors, to heare, and see order taken for their secreteies, who doe not sticke in a manner to say, that they are nowe left to the devotion of their Enemies.

Wherefore,

Wherefore, if soe be, it may seeme necessarie in his Ma^{ty}: wifdome, I thinke it were not inconvenient that comāundement were given to the severall Captaynes to take notice of the defects of their Companies, and to see them furnished out of hand, as alsoe some private caveat to those of the better sorte to be reddie on all occasions to followe such direccōns, as shalbe geaven them from his Highnes, and your Lo:; a matter that will give to all much satisfacōn. Another thinge I thought necessary to informe your Lo: of, is the daily outrages, and enormeties, that are comitted uppon the Coast by Pyrates of our owne Nation under colour, and pretext of Comission of those of the Lowe Countries, who doe by their misdemeanour, and unhonest behaviour much scandalize our Nation, and impeache the trade of honest Marchaunts. The which courses I doubt nothing, but might easelie be prevented if Authoretie were given to any that knewe what to doe, and would be carefull of their duties in that behalfe, and lycensed to exercise their best meanes for the prevencon therof. And the remedie would prove the easier, if advtisement were given to those of the Lowe Countries not to permitt any Comission to be geaven them of our Nation to attempt any thinge on this side of the Isles of the Traceres,⁶⁰⁸ and Canares. For beyonde those Isles it is not knowne that his Ma^{ty}: hath League or alliance, neither may his subjects trade with any of those people, but at their hazard, and extreame adventure, and therefore those the lesse to be excepted againste for their enterprices

⁶⁰⁸ Terceira, one of the Azores. The "the Terceiras" from this, one of its group is often called by old writers principal islands.

terprices. Thus craving pardon for my bouldnes, and humbly referring the whole to your Lo: honoⁿ: confideraçon, and my felfe to be difposed of for ever by your Honor as

Your Lo: moſt humbly to be cōmaunded /

FARD : GORGES.

From his Ma^{ty}: Forte by PLYMOUTH the 18th of May 1605.

Add : To the Right honoⁿ: my very good Lord the Earle of Salifbury Principall Secretarie to his Ma^{ty}: give theſe. End: 18 May 1605 S^r Ferdinando Gorges to my Lord. from PLYMMOUTH. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 111/29.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HON^{ty}: My humble dutie remembred This prefent daye here is arived a ſmall Barke of this Towne, who makes reporte that he mett this morning off the harbour eight ſayle, wherof there were five Lubickers, two Carvells, and one Dunkerker, laden with Spanyardes to goe for the Lowe Countries, wherby it ſeemeth that the Fleete expected is by this laſt ſtorme, and fogge ſeperated. But howſoever your Lo: ſhall heare that his Ma^{ty}: ſervauntes in theiſe partes will diligently attende the meanes to make appeare theire honeſt cares and dutifull indeavour according to the direçcons lately received from theire Lo^{ps}: the which hath much ſetled and greatly contented the mindes of ſuch, as before doubted what to doe in that behalfe, as ſhall more appeare to your Lo: as occaſion ſhall require. It is further reported by the ſame man, that at Naples there were eight thouſand in a reddines to march over Lande. Soe at this
present

present I humbly recomēde your Lo: to the proteccon of
the Almighty remayning for ever

Your Lo: most humbly to be comāunded /

FARD : GORGES.

From his Ma^{ty}: Forte by PLYMOUTH this 2th of June 1605.

Add: To the Right Hono^l: my very good Lord the Earle of Salisbury prince-
pall Secretary to his Ma^{ty}. End: 1605 June 2. S^r fardinando Gorges to my
Lord from Plymouth. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 111/50.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HON^l: This present daye here arived a small Car-
vill sent for Advise from Lisbourn, wherof was Cap^t: one
Joseph de Mena, to inquire what was become of Pedre
Sebeues and his Fleete conteyninge eight sayle of shippes,
and two Carvells, wherin were 1200 souldiers, and many of
those, men of note, and greate service, wherof the Admirall
was a shippe of London, the Viceadmirall a Scotishman,
and the rest Easterlinges. He desired to have a Certificate
of his being here, and soe in the space of two houres he
departed againe to goe to Dartmouth, and soe to followe his
direcons, being not hable to make any report of my Lo:
Admirall, or any of his Company nor any other newes, but
of nyne sayle of great shippes departed for the East Indies,
and the death of Don John de Aguila, of all which I
thought fitt to give advertisement to your Lo: and herby
humbly to remember my dutie as one that will ever reste

Your Lo: most humbly to be comāunded /

FARD : GORGES.

From his Ma^{ty} Forte by PLYMOUTH the 10th of June 1605.

Add: To the Right Hono^l: my very good Lord the Earle of Salisbury. End:
10 June 1605. Sir fardinando Gorges to my Lord. 1 p.

(Cecil

(Cecil Papers 109/124.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HON^{ty} My humble dutie remembred. Here arived this weeke a man of warre of Holland sett out by certeine Marchaunts of Amsterdam, whose Cap^{tn} name was Joep, and having lyen in the fownde some two dayes he understoode of a Dunkerker that rode in Cattwater, and being perswaded by certeine of his Company that she was riche, they first made him drunken and then in that humor drewe him to give an attempt uppon hir, and foe the 15th of this monethe at two of the clocke in the morning he past himselfe by our guardes in two boats full of men, who were kept foe close, as not above foure could be discovered to be in each boate, and being called unto by the sentinell aunswered they were of How, and that they came out of the sea from fishing. But as soone as they had rowen up the harbour as highe as the shippe laye, they presently bourded hir without any manner of resistaunce or noife making, and finding it not safe to carrie awaye the shippe, they seised on the M^r, and rifled certeine comōdities (but of noe great value) and foe retourned againe making replie to the sentinell that called to them, that they came from How. But word being brought unto me by bargemen that were at that tyme to unlade corne out of a flemishe shippe therby, what had hapned. I used my best witt, and meanes how to recover the poore men theire goodes, and libertie againe, and the better to bringe it to passe I imployed M^r Mathew of this Towne, whose credit I knewe to be most powerfull amonge the people of those provinces, who foe far forth prevailed
by

by entreaties, and threats, as in the end they sett at libertie the prisoner, and restored what could be recovered from that unruly Company, althoughe they were at this tyme two leagues in the sea under saile. But nowe the winde is come to the Southwardes, and they forced into Cawson Bay, foe as I doubt nothing but to be able by God's grace to take foe good a course therin for the satisfaccon of all parts, as neyther his Ma^{ty} nor theire Lordshipps shall neede to take any further notice of it. But thus much notwithstanding I thought fitt to advertise to prevent any misse reporte, or false suggestion that might be made, as alsoe that the truth might at first appeare, to the end your Lo: may the better conceive of what shalbe delivered to the contrary. Thus beseeching God to blesse, and prosper your Lordshippe, remayning for ever

Your Lo^{ty} in all humilitie to be comaunded /

FARD: GORGES.

from his Ma^{ty}: Forte by PLYMOUTH the 16th of Jann: 1605.

Add: To the Right hono^{le}: my verie good Lord the Earle of Salisbury. End:
16 Jan^e 1605. S^r Ferdinando Gorges to my Lord. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 190/46.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL

RIGHT HONO^{le}: MY humble dutie remembred. Your L^{ty} favourable acceptacon of my last hath imboldened me at this present to reco^mend unto your grave and hon^{le}: consideracon, these inclosed notes; of what consequence they are, your wisdome will eftsoone perceave. And, it is, questionless (to reforme abuses, and errors of the Lawe, crept in by tyme,

tyme, and occasyon,) noe lesse necessarie, then the enacting of newe. But if my dutifull indevoure, and honest intent in this shalbe acceptable, I will herafter (God giving me leave) perticularly sett downe, either by writing, or otherwise, as I shalbe comāunded, the meanes, howe by experience I finde it is most necessarie the Lawe in that case ought to be executed for avoiding all partialitie, and private respect, from whence shall arise the publicke utilitie to the comon wealth, and generall content of all, as alsoe his Ma^{ty}: service the more effectuellie, and easelie performed: besides your L^{ty}., if you vouchsafe to accept therof, shall reape the meanes to pleasure some your particular freindes, his highnes servaunts, and receive an acknowledgm^t for your favourable kindnes: In this, if your L^{ty}: shall marveile why I doe not rather addresse my advertisement to such noble persons of his Ma^{ty}: Councell that have professed the exercise, and use of armes, then to your L^{ty}: Lett it suffice (I beseech you) that I conceive I knowe none more fitt in respect of your place, and neerenes to his Ma^{ty}: then your self: and alsoe I finde that I am bownde (for manie favours done to me by your L^{ty}.) to studie by all waies, and meanes, to approve my selfe a thaunkfull receauer of them, and continuallie will earnestlie praie to the eternall God to blesse and prosper you, to whome I will continewe my selfe most faythfullie

Your L^{ty}: humblie to be Comāunded / FARD: GORGES.

From his Mats Forte by PLYMOUTH the 24 of February, 1605.

Add: To the Right hon^{ble}: my verie good Lord the Earle of Salisbury at the Courte give theise. End: 24 Februar. 1605. S^r Ferdinando Gorges to my Lord. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 116/39.)

DEPUTY MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH TO THE EARL OF
SALISBURY.

RIGHTE HONO^{ble}: our humble dutyes remembred. It
 hath pleased o' very good Lorde, the Lo: Cheife Justice of
 Englande out of an Honorable disposi^{ti}on to recomende
 unto us an enterprize for establisht^{ment} of a Planta^{ti}on in the
 parts of America; whereunto we weare drawn to assent
 (uppon hope to obtayne suche free and reasonable Condi^{ti}ons
 as had in former tymes ben graunted, by her late Ma^{ty} of
 famous memorye, to certeine particuler Gent: But sithence,
 it appeares, that it hath ben thoughte more Convenyent
 (for respects beste knowne to yo' Lo^{pp};) to assigne us to be
 dyrected (under his Ma^{ty};) by a Councell of dyvers, some
 very worthie and wo^{rthie}: persons, othe^r, of the same rancke
 and quallytie o' selves are, the greatest parte, strangers to
 us & o' proceedings, w^{ch} neverthelesse, being donne wth yo'
 Lo: prevetye, we doubte not of anie inconvenyence or
 discomoditye w^{ch} maie growe thereby; and therefore doe
 whollye referre o' selves to yo' Hono^{ble}: Care over us. And
 for o' further desires to yo' Lo^{pp}: we leaue to be more
 largely related by Cap^{tn} Love the bearer hereof whome we
 haue purposely sent upp to that ende, and (amongeste the
 reste, to become an humble suto^r, to yo' Lo^{pp}. that it woulde
 please you to Vouchsafe us yo' favorable protec^{ti}on and
 helpe, as one in whome, we in this behalf, as in all other
 things (nexte unto his Ma^{ty}) doe desire to make o' cheefe
 dependencie, and to be assisted by yo' self wth suche other
 Hono^{ble}: & worthie persons as in your wisdome shalbe
 thought

thought fitt, amongeste whome we Cannot but remember the Lord Cheefe Justice wth o^r humble thanks for his good affection towards us in this behalf. And for that we have had many testimonyes & apparances of yo^r Lo^{pps} love & favo^r towards us herein, we are bold at this present to beseeche the Contynewance thereof, and haue promised wth o^rselves not to proceede further wthout yt, whollye relyinge uppon yo^r favo^r & wisdome, to be disposed of, both in bodye and goods, so farre forthe, as you shalbe pleased to Comaund. And in the meane tyme we will contynewallye praie for all Hono^r and happines to you and yo^r, humbly cravinge pardon for our overboldnes in beinge thus trowblesome to yo^r good Lo^{pps}: to whome we doe reste in all dutiefull service.

Yo^r Lo: moste humblie to Comaund/

WALTERE MATHEWE,⁶⁰⁸

deputie maior and his bretherin.

From PLYMOUTH this 10th of Maye 1606.

Holograph. Add: To the Right honorable my verie good Lord the Earle of Salisbury. End: 10 May 1606. Maior of Plymmouth to my Lord. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 116/40.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL

RIGHT HONORABLE: My humble dutie remembred:
Thorough the mocon att firste of some particuler perfons,
and

⁶⁰⁸ Walter Mathews succeeded Sir Richard Hawkins in the office of Mayor in 1604. He had been the servant of Hawkins, and his wife had also been the servant of Lady Hawkins. At a banquet Lady Hawkins refused to sit at the table

and weel affected of these partes in this Idle tyme to bring to passe somethinge worthie his Ma^{ty} gratiuous acceptaunce. It hath pleased my Lo: Cheife Justice^{esq} out of an ho: disposition to aduance their proceedings and (as yt seemes) to be a meanes for the obteyninge of his highnes free leave and good liking as by his letters Pattents yt doth att lardg appere to severall parties graunted. But some things there are whereunto they finde them selves tied w^{ch} hath exceedingly cooled the heate of their affections that att firste did make profer of their adventures. As namelie they are upon all occasions to expecte their directions. for their govern^t from certeyne whome his ma^{ty} hath elected to be of his Councell for those affaires in and about the Cittie, and although many of them exceeding worthie, yet diuers Cittizens both of London, Bristow, and Exon well knowen to have noe manner of understanding what belongeth thereunto more then ordinarie. Besides for them heere to be tyed upon all occasions to Poste yt to London, is a matter soe tedious and chargeable as they are wholie distasted wth the ymagination thereof, and as I perceave they have written to his Lo: they utterlie refuse to proceede any farther, unles they may be soe happie, as to obteyne yo^r Lo: ho: favo^r to joyne wth his Lo: for the delivering of them from soe heavie a yoake as they ymagine this in tyme wilbe unto them. And in deed when yt was once bruted that soe
many

table below the Mayoreſſe, and a scuffle between them ensued, which was ended by Lady Hawkins giving the Mayoreſſe a box on the ear. This created a scandal; and as his wife was clearly in the

wrong, Sir Richard made the town amends by giving it a house on Market Street. *Vide The History of Plymouth*, by R. N. Worth, Plymouth, 1873, p. 133.
^{esq} Sir John Popham.

many Cittizens and Tradefmen weare made councelloⁿ to his highnes for the disposing of theire afares that on theire private chardg undertooke the enterprize, all the gentlemen that before weare willing to be lardge adventurers presentlie wth drew themsealves and by noe meanes will have to doe therein. But now the pore Townesmen of Plymouth relyeing themsealves upon yo^r lo: ho: favor doe humblie ymploare your protection hoping by yo^r: ho: meanes to finde releefe or otherwise they doe dispayer of any future good hereof to ensue unto them. And undoubtedlie (yf my judgm^t doe not much deceave me) yt wilbe a matter of that momente and consequence both unto his ma^{tie} and our whole nation as yt weare greate pittie yt should be suffered to fall to the ground. Neyther can there be any thing more ho: then free Condiçions to be graunted to such as willinglie doe hazard themsealves and theire estats wthout farther chardg to his highnes, to lease him of soe lardge Territories as they promyse to doe. And for ought I perceave theire desier (more then is graunted already) is principally that they may be assigned to your Lo: and my Lorde Cheife Justice wth such other ho: and worthie persons as you shall thinke fitt to take unto you for your more easie execution of his highnes pleasuer as occaçon from tyme to tyme shall require, and that there may be certeyne Comysfiones authorized and by you chosen out of these partes that may att all tymes be presente redelie to receave and execute those direçtions to the ease of all heere wthout theire farther trouble or chardge, and that they may be exempted from having to doo wth those Cittizens and townesmen nomynated in his Ma^{tie} graunte, whome they see
are

are like heereafter to prevayle agaynste them in that they have alreadie gotten the govern^t over them, soe as they can looke for noe manner of libertie more then shall stand wth their likinge, or sorte to the profitt of their severall Corpora^{ti}ons, and therefore they are become humble futers to yo^r good Lo: for obteyninge their releafe in that behaulfe. And that being graunted yt is doubtles that many worthie and brave spirites will easilie be drawn to Ingage themselves in this Designe, and the rather yf they finde they may walke under the shelter and by the direction of soe ho: a person as yo^r sealf, wth I proteste I speake not to flatter, as I doubt not but the sequell will manyfestlie men^{ti}on, and weare my meanes answerable I would say more then now I can, but as yt is I will for ever acknowledg yt your Lo: and my sealf to be disposed of during lief, as,

Your Lo: in all services most humblie to be com^{ma}unded /

FARD: GORGES.

From the forte bie PLIMOTH the 10th of Maie 1606.

Add: To the righte Ho: my verie good Lo: the Earle of Salisburie. End:
10 May 1606. S^r Ferdinando Gorges to my Lord. 2 pp.

(Cecil Papers 115/88.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HO^{BLE} My humble dutie remembred, our great expecta^{ti}on for the discoverie of our newe fownd Countrey hath unhappelie bin Crost by our good frinds the spaniards
whoe

whoe thinking much that wee should inhearit the libertie of Land or Seas, hath seafed uppon our shipp and men (as by the relation here inclosed yt may more att leardg appeere) wth by storme and tempest weere put in to Burdeox in Fraunce in one of the spanishe ships, against whome wee must humbly intreate yo^r lo^{ps} favoure to farther our proceedings for recoverie of satisfaction not onelie for our shipp & goods, but our henderances and damages, that they may knowe wee are not so slavish that wee will indure their insolences, nor so base that wee will not seeke a iuste revenge, yf they right us not according to reason & equetie.

I referr yt to your wisdom to conceive to what height there pride and insolencie will growe when this peace (reported to be in handling betweene them and the holanders) they shall find themselves to be (as yt weare) m^r of the Seas, or is yt to be beleved that when they shall find all power to be in their owne hands they will be then more iuste and forable unto us, then now they are, when they doe knowe yt is in our owne stringhts to right our selves whensoever his ma^{tie} will vouchsafe but to give leve to the parties greved to seeke yt, herein my thinkes I could speake something to yo^r lo^{ps} consarning their intended peace wth the holanders / but I dare not bee too troublesome onelie I have some reason to perswad me, that yt is more probable the Rumoure is trewe, then that yt should not be foe, and my reasons are prencipally these, first the consideracons of their estates not able longer to continewe the warres seeing themselves as yt weere forsaken of all / secondlie finding their spiretts to be vanquished by their enemies, in asmuch as he hath dejected the courage of their Armie being compounded of mercina-
ries,

ries, and theirfor hoples of more then their monthlie payes, yt being not in their meaines to renewe their minds in giving of honor or rewards (the spures of vertues and the life of greate interprices) And lastlie finding in their own harts themselves att the hieft picthe of their hopes for these forsaied causes and confideraçons will (I fear me) too fodenlie inforce them to laye hould uppon the present oportunitie, while they find they may obtayne what Condiçons they can reſonably demaund, w^{ch} yf they be permitted to perseuer therein, how easilie is yt to be proved that our miseries are not farr of, seeing our selves dismembred of ſoe notable a lymme, but in this I dare not wade farther before I may receive pardon for my presumption for entermedling in buſines ſoe farr above my capacitie, although as yo' lo^{ps} doeth knowe I have had ſome experience of the aſaires of tymes paſt, but what I have eſſe to ſaye in this behalfe I will be redy (when yo' lo^{ps} ſhall comāund) to give my attendance bothe to ſatisſie what may be objected, and to ſhewe my reaſons for any thing I ſhall prepound, in the meane while craving pardon for this, I humbly comēd yo' lo^{ps} to the protexion of the almightie, continewing in all ſervis

Yo' lo^{ps} humbly to be comāunded /

FARD: GORGES.

februarie 4th 1606.

Add: To the Right ho:^{ble} my very good lord the Earle of Salfbury give this:
End: 4 Feb. 1606 Sir Fer. Gorge to my Lord. 2 pp.

(Cecil

(Cecil Papers 115/89.)

ENCLOSURE IN LETTER OF GORGES TO CECIL OF FEB. 4, 1606-7.

THE Relation of Daniell Tucker merchant beinge implied by divers Advententerars of Plimmothe to goe as Facttor of a shipe bownd for Floredae wrytten by him selfe the 4th of February ā 1606.

The wind beinge faer we departed from Plimmothe the 12th of Auguste, w^{ch} winde contened tell we came wthin 80 Leages of the westward Ilandes, and then the wind westerd wth a grete storme, where by we waer put for the Iland of Maderes,⁰⁰⁶ where we wattered wth the Governors Licence one the 4th of Septtember and there staed tell the 8th daye/

And from thens we stude ovr Corse for the coste of Floredae, but after we had faled some 100 Leges we waer be calmed 14 daes together, and by Refon of the extrem hete ovr freshe water scanted uppon us so as we waer forsed to the outter moste Ilandes of the weste Inges.

And about the Laste of october we a Rived at a niland called Margellanta,⁰⁰⁶ wher we wattered and Refresshed ovr selves wth fuche Frutes as the Iland did afford, and staed ther 4 daes, from thens we wente by a Niland called Domeneca, wher a Spanishe Frier came a bord ovr shipe, in a small Cannoe wth 5 Ingens w^{ch} brought Frutes wth them. The faed Frier desired us for Godes Caes to geve him pasage for some parte of Cristendom, whos shipe had bene
Caste

⁰⁰⁶ The island of Madeira.⁰⁰⁶ The island of Mariegalante, in the Caribbean Sea, northward of, and but

a short distance from, Santo Domingo. It is in the possession of France.

Caste a waye some 13 monthes befoer and all his Company drowned and slaned by the Engians,⁶⁰⁷ only hee saved a Live.

Whiche saed Frier we tooke into owr shipe, and some 4 daes after we sete him a shoer at the Estward of Portarecca,⁶⁰⁸ and ther delevered him unto two Spanniardes wth waer herdes men of Cattell, wher we staed two daes, and goinge from thens owr shipe Came a grownd, but wth out anye harme we got Cleer, and so stude owr Corfe to Floredae.

And beinge at see in the hithe of 26 degres & some 60 Leges from the shoer we mete wth a Flete of a 11 shipes (all Spanniardes) merchant men, on the 10th of November in the morninge we waer in the middeste of the saed Flete, we standinge owr Corfe, one of the windward shipes shot at us, wher uppone we wente to the Admerall, and Comminge under his Lee, the Admerall shot at us two shot, and came a borde of owr shipe in most veyholent manner, and dis-pofeste us of owr shipe and goodes, and sent us a bowrde of his one shipe, and the nexte day parted us some 4 & 5 in a shipe and put Spanniardes a borde of owr shipe and stud for Sevell in Spane But by Refen the Admerall had a grete Lecke the Reste of the shipes Leste him onlye wth owr shipe and soe parted from the Admerall, and 6 daes after we Loste all owr Flete in a grete storme wth moer winde then we Cowlde well stere afoer, and by Refen of exstreme fowle wether and havinge a bad Pilote who Cowld not tacke his Juste hithe we Continued at see two monthes in grete mes-erie

⁶⁰⁷ Indians.

⁶⁰⁸ Porto Rico; one of the Antilles,

east of Hayti and west of the Virgin Islands.

erie & extremetie, and foe not knowinge where we waer, we arived at the Rever of Burde^{ooo} the second of Januarye /

And the M^r and the Reste of the Spanniardes knoinge theme selves to bee in Burde, thaye Commanded my selfe wth the three other of my Companye, to bee put into the shipes howld and there thaye kepte us Five daes and Five nites, in that manner, tell the Juge of the Admerralte Came a borde of the shipe Riddinge aganste the Towne of Burdex and Exsammened my selfe, And the Juge understandinge the truthe of owr Caues Carried me and the three other a shoer to Burdex.

And when I was at Lebertie I wente to one of the Chef-feste Counseller and fertefied him of owr veyage & howe the Spanniardes had used us and in what manner thay had tacken us. I desired his Cownsell what Course was beste to tacke a ganste the Spanniardes, who advised me to see a Procter, and macke a petesion to the Parlemente and to the Admerall to have the M^r of the Spanishe shipe & the rest of my Company exsammened, w^{ch} I did, and shoed the Copie of all owr exsammenations to my Cownseller, who advised me to macke a Letter of a Turnie to my Procter and to some other whome I thought good, and thaye to folloe the Caues a ganste the Spaniardes in my Absence, and my selfe to Repaer for England wth all spede, and to Returne wth ferteficate to Conferme owr exsammenation to bee truthe.

Where upponne I made a Letter of a Turnye to my Procter and to a nother my solefter w^{ch} hathe order to areste the saed Spanishe shipe and goodes, tell further prose Commethe out of England.

This

^{ooo} The river of Bordeaux; i. e. the Garonne.

This beinge Finneſhed I departed from Burdx and at my departtuer my Cownſeller and my Procter ſaed ther was no dowt but the worthe of the ſhipe and gudes wth all damages wold bee Recovered of them /

By me / DANIELL TUCKER.

Endorſed: 4 Feb 1606/1607 The Relation of Daniell Tucker going to terra Florida. 3½ pp.

CONCERNING THE SHIP TAKEN AT SEA GOING TO VIRGINIA.

(Cecil Papers 119/149.)

It ſeemeth by the journal of the Treaty, that the adventurers into any partes of the Indias, ſhould be leaft unto the perell wth they ſhould incurr thereby. Hereupon groweth this queſtion, what is to be done with the Marryners that are taken in Spaine, (being 18 or 20 in number) as they were goeing from the Weſt partes of England to a diſcovery into Virginia; and what courſe is to be taken with the Spaniſh ſhip dryven into Bourdeaux, w^{ch} ſhip was a principall actor in taking the Engliſh ſhip. Firſt it muſt be conſidered, that although it is diſputeable, whether Virginia be part of the Indias though it be ſituate upon the ſame continent of the Weſt Indies; yet for avoiding of the occaſion thereby to fall into the gñall⁶¹⁰ queſtion of the Indias and our trading thereinto, it might be adviſed that it were better to leave theſe priſonners to their fortune, then by bringing it in queſtion to ſtirr up ſome greater inconveniences that might enſue of it.

Secondly,

⁶¹⁰ General.

Secondly, yf it be alleadged that they went but to a place formerly discovered by us, and never possessed by Spaine, it may be answered that this allegation altereth not the state of the question but only the forme, whether wee may trade into any partes of the Indias that are not possessed by Spaine. w^{ch} point was then at the handling of the Treaty directly denied by the Spanish Commissioners. All w^{ch} considered, it may be more aptly stood upon, that these prisonners having not yet offended (unless it be an offense, to be in those seas (w^{ch} by the law of nations ought to be free quoad navigationem) but were only goeing, towards a place, w^{ch} is yet disputable whether it be allowable or not by the Treaty, that in regard thereof, howsoever it may not seeme unjust to have stayd them and diverted them from their journey; yet it seemes to be unjust so rigourously to punish them for it, as to committ their bodys to prison, and to take away their goodes. And therefore it may be concluded (under humble correction) that his Ma^y may write in their favour, upon the termes aforefaid, to the king of Spaine, or to his Ambassad^r there: and may geve order to his Ambassad^r in France, to insift to demand Justice against the Spanish ship at Bourdeaux that tooke and robbed our men at sea, as Pyrats doe. 2 pp.

End: 1606 Concerning the ship taken at sea goeing to Virginia. In the hand of Levinus Munck, one of Cecil's Secretaries.

(Cecil

(Cecil Papers 120/53.)

NEVILL DAVIS TO THE LORD CHIEF JUSTICE.

RIGHT HONNORABLE my humble duetie Remembred, may yt please yo' ho': that at pñt occasion beinge offereid whereby I am imboldned to send these fewe lines unto yo' lopp: Thereby to signifye the misserye of dyvers poore men here pryssoners, that were taken in a small shippe of Plymouth called the Richard where of was Captaine one Henry Challes; and as yt appereth were fet forth by S' Fardenando Joorge, and dyvers other gent: and they Report yo': ho': to be one of the Cheiffest adventurars in this there pretended voyage, beinge for a newe discovery in the norweast pts, under the Lattetude of 41 and 42 degrees. They were surprysed by seven marchant shippes, w^e did come from S^a Domingo; mettinge them some 150 leages to the norward of porto rico, in the height of 27 degrees o' thereabouts, here are 18 of them and 2 salvages of the country they went unto; The Captaine and one m^r Thomas S' Jn^o we haue released under suerties. The relasion of there proceedings, from the time thē departed from Plymouth, I refer to there wryttings, and report of some that have escaped, all there exsamynacions are taken and sent to the court y^e last weeke; by there confessions yt appereth they have comytted noe offence against anie of this kings subjects, only to doe good to a spanishe fryer, and preservynge his life was cause thē fell into these troubles, I will doe my indevor to assyst them in what I may, beinge sorry there pretence should so unfortunatly be overthrowne, and discovered I have advertysed

vertyfied my lord embaffedor hereof, who I hope will feeke remedye for there inlargm':

The Spaniards here feme nothinge pleased wth this attempt, and I doe thincke they will indevor to prevent us from goeing into thofe parts, if by anie meaines thē can, wherefore in the attemptinge yt againe, thofe wth are to māindge⁶¹¹ the fame, muft deall very fircumfpectlie for beinge enterfeptted, I hope that god will oppen thofe Remoot and unknowen places unto us whereby in tyme o' country may fynde a more faffer and proffetabler trade then we have donne here fince the peace; for I doe afure yo' Lopp: what thorough the foundry moleftacions by dyvers offycoⁿ here and the exfelfyve impofyffions w^e we pay inward and outward uppon o' goods, we are, and fhallbe confumed by this trade, as I referr me to y^e gennerall report of thofe w^e doe adventer hether, and fell the losse, and I am fure yf a true Calcolation were taken yt would be found his Ma^y: fubjects haue loft near Eyghtie thoufand pounds by the trad of Spaine: All o' woollen comodyties for the moft part are in noe eftimacon here, as before the warrs and daylie wilbe lefe and lefe, by reason of the great ftore of cloth made here, and for this hoot country, farr better then oⁿ, wherefore yt is requyfit we feeke other places for the venting of o' cloth, Thus refferinge my felf to the good confytheracon of yo' ho': and craving pardon fo' my boldnes I reft contynewally prayinge for yo' Lopp': happie eftayt etc /

Yoⁿ honnoⁿ in all dutie :/

NEVILL DAVIS.

fr: Sivel this 4th of february, 1607: ftillo nova. Holograph. [No addrefs.] End :
1607 Nevil Davis to my lo: cheef Juftice concerning the men that went to Virginea. 1 p.

⁶¹¹ Manage.

(Cecil

(Cecil Papers 115/112.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HON^r: in my laste to your L: I advertised my opinion of the danger that might insew in cace the peace (then spoken of) between the arche Ducke and the Holondores tooke efecte, senc wth I heyr soe mouch out of france, as yt semeth, theyr is greater cause to beleve yt is moste necessary, yt his Mag^y wolde be plesed to take care of the perell that maye from thenc in sewe, for your L. shall finde (if yt shall plesse you to examen the p^rticolors of the fr: K: his profeding is), that yt cannot be, but he hath sounthinge in hand extreordinary and hapely resoullvinge, now his coffores ar full, his stores in all plases furneshed, his state settled, his peopell riche, his kingdum repleneshed wth many exselente Capⁿ: above all knowinge him sellfe second to non, for his valluer Jugment and understandinge of the wares, that he duth but atend or secke ā oppertunity and it is posible you will finde, that rather then sayell, he wilbe rede to admenester the occasion himselfe, yether by wordes, or dedes, or both, of y^e fereft (if it be trew y^e is reported) he is no nigarde, and for the second, he hath latly hade the Governores of his principall portes wth him, unto whom, he hath geven instruxsiones, to procede in the carege of theyr afares accordinge to his plesuer in that behallf, what corse he hath roun wth thos of the Low contreyes is best knowne to your L. but I thought it fyte in discharge of my duttey, to advertis to your hon^r: my opinion in this behallfe. To the end his Mag^{ty}. myght be plesed to examine the estate of his forses,

forſes, and to have in conſideration, that he hath, to encounter wth a frenche K: ſodden by nature, (by his longe experenc) of great jugment, (and if he be not changed from what he was) ambifuſly inclined to enlarge his dominiones: and, in his proſedinges, he hath advantage of any Prince Criſten, for he nedes not to conſulte wth his Cap, how, or what he ought to doo, but like a Ceſor, canne order all him ſellſe, by w^{ch} meanes he is aſſhured his reſoluciones wilbe kepte ſecrete (a matter of admarall conſequenc) in defines of this nature.

as for the peace (the bond (as yt maye be thought) of our ſecuretey) yt hath never bin ſene that thoſe frenche kings have longer hilde wth our nation, then untell they hade gayned the advantage fought for, and prinſes haue never bine to ſecke how to aprove theyr Cauſe juſte or lafull when they Liſted to make the ware, and the only menes to Continew a peſſe invialable, is, all wayes to be ſuffiſently provided, both to defend, and to offend, in w^{ch} caſe, non will dare to atempte, for ſeere of procuringe theyr ound Loſſe.

but how yt ſtandeth wth his Mag^{ty} in this caſſe, is beſte knowen to your L. and all that are honeſte and have cauſe to loke into yt, may wth greſſe and ſorow lament yt, but not to dealle wth more then what belongs to my particolor, and in diſcharge of my duty I thought yt fyt heyrby, to geue advertiſment to your h. of the eſtate of this plaſe, that theyr by, I may be blamles what ſoum ever heyr after maye inſew, thorow defecte or wante of thinges neceſſarey: And firſte, for the plaſe y^t ſellſe, your L: duth know yt was never finiſhed, beſides mouche of what was down, tim hath decaied, nether was yt ever ſaſeſently furniſhed wth ordenance, or
ought

ought ellſe, as for moniſion, at my laſte couminge, the preporſion was verey Littell that I reſeved, and ſince, occaſiones hath bin, ether for triumphes, or ordenarey couſtumes of entertainmentes, that the greatteſte of that Littell is ſpente, nor is theyr any to be hade in theyes partes, what occaſion ſoum ever ſhould hapen, the ordinary garde, your wiſdum duth know, ar (in efeſte) nothinge, ſpeſuallly if the wares breake out betwen us and france, whos forſes, we ſhall ſonner ſee, then heyr of, and as for y^e toun, I aſhour your L: they ar growne mouch weaker then they wer in times paſte, for that the marenors, and ſefaringe men, that then did frequent yt, ar now gon the moſte of them ellſe wher, in like manor, the contrey, ar out of uſſe, and theyr armes out of order, theyr mindes unwillinge, and theyr boddies unapte, if this deſeaſe be univerſiall (as yt is to be feared) what cann be hoped for, if the ſpeder courſe be not tacken for ſuply and reformation.

The Kingdom of Ingland is ſuche a baite to drawe on the inclination of an ambifius prince (knowinge our defectes and his ound power) as no tim is to be detracted, how by all meanes poſible, to ſecure and make fruſtrate any ſuche intente. The ſonner yt is accompliſhed, the leſſe wilbe y^e daingor and yt is a beſnes of that conſequenc, that yt will indeur no delaye, humbly craving pardon if heyr in I ſem mor jelues then theyr is cauſe. bechinge your L to remember, that yt cann be no dommege in tim to prevent a miſcheheſe, nor no hurte, in beinge able to in counter wth y^e worſte, yt is not feare of my ſellſe, or of my life, that duth urge me heyr unto, for deth is no ſtrainger unto my nattu, that duth know better how to dye then to leve, yt ſoum
care

care I have I confes not to be condemned when I am dede,
for havinge ben improvident, not to fecke for thinges nefe-
farey in cafes of this confequenc, but how foun ever, I hum-
bly recoumende the confederation of the holle unto your L.
grave and ho^r: wiffdum, defiringe in all duty to be remem-
bred in this my advertesment, and in all ferves to approve
my fellfe duringe Life

Your L. moſte humbly to be coumanded /

FARD: GORGES.

PLIMOUTH this 19 of february 1606.

Add: To the Right hon^r: my verey good L. y^e Erell of Sallfberey geve theyes

End: 19 february 1606. Sir ferdinando Gorges to my lord. Holog: 3 pp.

(Colonial Papers, Vol. I. 1574-1621.)

SIR F. GORGES TO CAPT. H. CHALLONS.

M^r CHALINGE I receiued your tres ſent me by the M^r
Nicholas Hines by whom I reſt ſatiſfied for your pte of the
proceedinge of the voyadge and I doubte not but you wilbe
able to aunſwere the expectaçon of all your freinds. I hoope
you ſhall receiue verie ſhortlie if alreadie you haue not an
Atteſtation out of the highe Courte of Admiraltie to giue
ſatiſſaccon of the truthe of our intent y^t ſett you out let me
advise you to take heede that you be not ouſhott in accept-
inge recompence for our wronges receivd for you knowe
that the io'ney hath bene noe ſmale Chardge unto us y^t firſt
ſent to the Coaſt and had for our returne but the five
ſalvadgeſ whereof two of the principall you had with you
and ſince wthin two monthes after your deptime we ſent out
another ſhippe to come to your ſupplie and now againe
we

we haue made a nue preparaçon of diuers others all wth throughe your misfortune is likelie to be frustrate and our time and Chardge lost, therefore you' demands must be Aunswerable hereunto and accordinglie seeke for satisfacõn which cannot be lesse then fīue thousande poundes and therefore before you conclude for losse attende to receive for resoluõn from hence if they Aunswere you not thereafter for if their condiçons be not such as shalbe reasonable we doe knowe how to right our selues for rather then we wilbe loosers a penny by them we will attende a fitter time to gett us our Content and in the meane time leave all in their handes therefore be you carefull herein and remember y' it is not the buifines of Merchants or rovers, but as you knowe of men of another ranke and such as will not p'ferre manie Complayntes nor exhibite diuers petitions, for that they underfstande a shorter way to the woode, soe Coṃmendinge you to god and Contiñuinge My selfe

Your most assured and lovinge Freinde /

FERDINANDO GORGES.

PLIMOTHE 13th of Marche 1606.

postscript. I pray you use the meanes that the saluadges and the Companie be sent over wth as muche speede as is possible and y' you hasten you' selfe away, if you see not likelihoode of a present ende to be had for we will not be tired wth their delaies and endlesse futes suche as coṃonlie they use but leaue all to time and god the iust revenger of wronges.

FERDINANDO GORGES.

End: 1606. The Coopie of S^r Ferdinando Gorges, his lre to M^r Chalens.
Receiued y^e 6 day.

(Cecil

(Cecil Papers 120/153.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE COUNCIL.

RIGHT HON^{rs}; my humble dutie remembred:

Confidering that the reasons w^{ch} commonly are most pre-
vailant betweene princes & states, in conclusion of peace (if
the victorie be not accomplished) are the necessities of eyther
part not longer able to pursue the warres, and no sooner are
the conditions concluded on, but the last day of the con-
firmation therof is the first begininge to make preparation to
supplie those defects, and to hasten the meanes to incounter
wth all occurrants that time, occasion, or mens natures shall
present; for these reasons, together with the knowledg I have
that ther is in yo^r Llo: the same wisdome, providence, &
forefight, upon understanding, and examination had therof, I
have thought it fitt in discharge of my dutie to give adver-
tizment of the state of this place the w^{ch} his Highness hath
been pleased to commend to my charge, unto the end that
amongst other your graue considerations it may please you
to take knowledg therof and therin to determyn what your
wisdoms shall think fitt:

First therefore it may please your Lls: to understande
that the fortification it self was never fullie finished, as it is
not unknowne to some of yo^r Lls: and for want of repara-
tion, much of what was doone is falln into ruine and decay,
besides it was never sufficiently furnished with eyther ordi-
nance, munition or ought els necessary or fitt, being of that
nature and consequens yt it is, for as much as it is the only
randevous his Ma^{ty} hath on all occasion to the Southward
and the magazon for all the western parts, giveing both life,
and

and courage to the Inhabitants, if it be used therafter. And as for powder it was a smale proportion that I receaved at my last cominge, the which is now in a manner wholly spent, what in triumphs for his Ma^{ty}, and usuall entertainment of strangers that pass in and out of the harbo'; neyther is ther any in these parts to be gotten upon what occasion foever.

Secondly how smale numbers are assigned to doe duty both in the Iland, and the fort, I farther referr to yo' wifdoms to be considered of, the w^{ch} I do the rather give in remembrance to yo' Lls: because I dayly finde how much the serviceable people of this towne, and parts adjoyninge are decayed, and gone into other places, wherby we cannot so sodainly be assisted as in tymes past we might have beene. Neither do I finde the country in that readines as formerly they wer accustomed to be through the use and daily exercise they had of their armes, and the continuall expectation that every man lived in. But those occasions of alarums being ceased, their minds are now diverted, and wholly turned to self love of privat commoditie, and a senseless security of perpetuall peace, so as there can be nothing looked for from the multitude, without your grave and Hon^{ble}: wifdoms prevent it, but an absolute, and generall neglect of publique safetie, laying open therby that greate breach of advantage that a malicious, or ambitious enemy may expect or hope for.

These things Right Hon^{ble} I doubt not, being of that consequence that they are, but that it will please yo' Ho: out of your graue wifdoms to give present order for supply of things necessary therby to prevent the inconveniencese that for default therof may ensue, and for the better discharge of
my

my dutie heerin I have apointed my Lieftennant Captaine Barlee to give his attendance for yo' Lls: refolutions, forbearing to trouble yo' wifdoms with the multitude of reasons, that may be given for the haftning therof, only this concluding under yo' Lls: favours, that, for myne own part, I could never finde ther was daunger in beinge armed to meet whith all incounters, nor ar warrs commonly attempted, wher ther is knowledg taken of provifions in a readinefs and meanes, or power to refift, but on the contrarie, the negligent, and unarmed are allwaies a pray to the vigilant, and powerfull. Even fo commending yo' Llo: to gods holy protection, and the whole to yo' grave and ho^{ble}: confiderations, I humbly take my Leave. Written from his Ma^{ties} Fort by Plymouth this 7th of Aprill 1607.

Your Lls: moft humble at Commaunde /

FARD: GORGES.

Add: To the Right Hon^{ble} the Lords of his Ma^{ties} moft Honorable privie Counfell thefe. End: 7 Aprill 1607. Sir Ferdinando Gorge to the Ll. of the Counsell. 2 pp.

(Cecil Papers 121/65.)

CAPTAIN GEORGE POPHAM TO THE EARL OF SALISBURY.

REMEMBRINGE my felf in all humble dutifulnes unto my righte honorable good lord, doe by theis make bolde to advertize, that I directed my late tres unto yo' L^{ps} concerninge a commaunde I had from my Lo: Cheife Juftice of England, to appointe my felf unto the discoverye and populaçon of the western Colony in Virginia. I wifhe my desire mighte goe accompanied wth any of the leaſte acceptable

able service therein, yet durste I promise by due endevorⁿ to give my beste addiçon unto the same. I sente alsoe a tre in that of myne enclofed, concerninge the passage of our merchantes aboute theire occasions in Spaine, & Portugall, whereof I thoughte fytt to acquainte yo^r honor. I am induced nowe againe in this my second to offer boldnes, w^{ch} goeth in the due comendaçon of this bearer M^r Rowland Jones Collector of his Ma^{ty} Customes wthin the porte of Bridgwater, whoe intendeth to be a futer unto yo^r ho: upon some occasions throughe w^{ch} he maie obtaine a fetled determinaçon to contynewe in Somersfet, by many desired there, beinge of credicte, by meanes of his honeste, discrete, & respective carriage. May it please yo^r good L^p to yelde him your favourable furtherance, either by yo^r tres or otherwise upon allowable grounds of his reasonable suts, the w^{ch} he shall make manifeste, doubtles he will not onlie highlie holde him self bound to yo^r honor, but also my self will rest most thankfull in his behalf.⁶¹² He is well knowne to the Lls of Northampton and Suffolk as I was tolde in London, in regard of his true and faithefull services done to the lord vicount Byndon⁶¹³ of whome he was long time a follower. Even soe referringe bothe my self, and him unto yo^r moste ho^{ble} and gracious favours doe commytt the same wth my many

⁶¹² This request was granted, as will be seen by the following :

"Whereas M^r George Popham his Ma^{ty} Customer of the Porte of Bridgwater and the members thereof beinge by my good likinge and consente gonn in the late voyage to Virginia," etc., appoints Rowland Jones as Deputy during his absence.

End: 1607. From Copy of Letters Patent, Cecil Papers, 124/115.

⁶¹³ Thomas Howard, third Viscount Binden, created Knight of the Garter in May, 1606. His sister Douglaſs Howard married Sir Arthur Gorges of Chelsea, a cousin of Sir Ferdinando, and a man of distinction in the reigns of Elizabeth and James, especially for his literary attainments. Viscount Binden died in 1619, when the title became extinct.

many praier unto the prefervacon of the Higheft, and moſte humblie take my leave. From Plymouth this Laſte of Maye 1607.

Yo^r honors moſte humble to commaund /

GEORGE POPH^m.

Add: To the righte honorable my verie good lord the Earle of Salifburye principall Seacretary to his moſte excellent Ma^y and of his highnes moſte honorable privye Counſaile. End: ult^o May 1607 Captaine Popham to my Lo. from Plymmouth. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 121/113.)

HENRY CHALLONS TO THE LORD CHIEF JUSTICE.

RIGHT HONORABLE what I wrote your Lordſhip in my laſt as diſpearinge to be releved by our Ambaſſador here, experience hath ever ſithens continewally approved, for I weekly ſolicitinge him wth my lre^s could never obtayne any materiall anſwere untill the 5 of Iune wth was that the Conde de Leamos who is preſident of the Councell for the Indias, answered him that rather then ſuch as wear taken in thoſe parts ſhould want an exicutioner, he wold ſerve for hangman himſelfe, and farther writes in an other that the Condi de Leamos⁶¹⁴ had writen to the Contra^{ct}ta^o here but writs not whether to hang us or diſcharge us. I reappearinge to the preſident of the Contra^{ct}ta^o here as deſi^rous to knowe
my

⁶¹⁴ Don Ferdinando de Caſtro, Andrade y Portugal; fourth Marqués de Sarria and ſeventh Conde de Lemos. He was the repreſentative of a powerful Spaniſh family, and occupied ſeveral important offices as ambaſſador at the Papal Court, Preſident of the Council

of the Indias, Viceroy and Captain-General of the Kingdom of Naples, etc. He died in 1623. For ſome account of the family *vide Blaſon de Eſpaña*, by A. De Burges, Madrid, 1858, Vol. III. p. 259.

my paynes acquainted him that I understod that he had receaved letters as concerninge our bufinis who answered not a word and that we wear merely forgotten, and that no man spake for us else could we not but have bin delivered long sithence We Increase disseases and debts six pence in England is not a peny heare Robert Cooke is already dead. the boteson in prison stabd in the belly In judgment not like to recover the Indians ar taken from me and made slaves our ship is sonke in the river not like to be recovered we Indure all the Indignities and extreamities that is possible as to hire hes Ma^{tie} her Ma^{tie} and especially Certayne of your honours of our privie Concell most untruly and vilely reproched. Most humbly beseeching your Lordship to conceave herof and relive us before it be to late. We pray god lengthen your honorable days who must shorten our miseries or else we perishe all.

June 26 *filio nova* [1607].

(Cecil Papers 121/114.)

HENRY CHALLONS TO THE LORD CHIEF JUSTICE.

My humblest dutie. Sithence my last unto your Lordship, Mr Davice hath Receaved from our Ambassadors Secretary a line or two as concerninge us, the Contrarietie wherof to his former writings, approves his Carelesnis of us, and the veritie of the pefedents speeche heare, wth was that we weare mearely forgotton, and that nobody spake for us, else coulde we not but have had libertie longe sithens. I most humbly beseeche your L. not to be disceaved by the Ambassidors letters, for I doubt not but whiles he servs the Spaniards

Spaniards torne in suffringe us to perishe by loathsome and tedious Imprisonments, whome there lawes cannot touche for offence he furnissheth your Honour wth many glosinge writings from w^{ch} his delusions good Lord deliver us. My boteson that I wrote to your Lordship was stabde, is dead, fithence, and I was faine, though they had murthered him in prison to pay the fees of the house er I could have him out, to burie him, in the Fields. All those that have Died in prison, have bin most unchristianlike used. Some of them have had there brains beaten out after they weare dead, there noses ears and privie members Cutt of. And Robert Cooke, the first that died had a Stringe tied to on of his legs and was Draged downe a peare of Stairs of thirtie steps affirminge they wold teach the Lutarane the way to hell. they forced his mouth open and puttinge a gag into it powred into his dead mouthe three potts of water Sayinge the Boracha⁶¹⁵ should have drinke Inough These extremities they use with us as I conceive to Inforce our men to there Religion, it doth much terrifie them. the god of all Strength strengthen and Comforte us all, there tiranies & Injustices ar Intollorable. I am comanded on paine of . 300 . Ducats and castigation. not to speake wth the naturalls, for the[y] Conceau that by my means they Cannot make them Christians. they will eyther Convert them, or by Famine Confounde

⁶¹⁵ *Borracha* in Spanissh denotes a wine-skin, and *borrachon*, a drunkard. The Spaniards affected to regard the English as great drinkers; hence the application of the term to the dead sailor.

The cruelty of these bigoted cut-throats is no more conspicuous in this case than others in which the Lutheran

was the subject of religious rage; and if the reign of Elizabeth had accomplished no more for humanity than to cripple, as it did, this odious power. it achieved enough to glorify itself, while nothing can be more offensive to the Anglo-Saxon heart than the base truckling of James to Spanissh power.

founde them for they ar almost starved already. There is three of my Company more not like to live, and I Judge the on of them Cannot Recover. I beseech your Honour in Christianitie consider of us, and let us wth Speede have some Comforte, else will it com to late for most of us, for there hath bin a Speach generally spread throughout all this Cittie, that the Inglishe Captaine Cominge to his Company in prison was slaine. But I thanke god I mist the hower, if there weare any Intention of such an action, as is much to be suspected by reason of such a Speach spread and howe littell they value the life of a Lutarane, as they terme us God and our Kinge value our Religion better, and suffer not his subjects miseries and Contempt of our Religion to be there Contents. Prayinge for your Lordship I most Humbly Implore reliefe in Season for our Extremities Cannot indure Delais.

More likely to die then live in your Lordships service /

HENRY CHALLONS.

Iulie 3 stilo nova.

Endorsement to this and preceding letter : The Coppies of my two last letters sent to my L Chiefe Justice. 1607. Copies of M^r Challons tres to the Lo. Ch: Justice. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 121/172.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HONER^{ty} my humble duty remembred. M^r Newport⁶¹⁶ (unto whome these tres were directed) did fet sayle from

⁶¹⁶ Christopher Newport was one of the founders of Virginia. He had achieved fame for bravery and skill as a seaman in the wars with Spain before sailing for the New World on December 19th, 1606, at which time he was forty-one years of age. His last voyage to Virginia was made in 1610, and after his

from hence on fryday, beinge the laste of Iuly; I was not at home when hee came firste into the harbor, but I understoode so much by him since, as I conceive a possibility of great good to bee don in the place where they ar; the Harbor beinge commodiouse, the Contry ferteele, the Clime healthfull, but the people daungerouse to bee dealt with, beinge by nature valiante and in number many. Wherfor in my poor opinion, it were necessary that all the haste possible were used for the supply of those that bee there; for if any disaster happen unto them, it wilbee a great discouragement and discountenance to the attempte; but if they bee royally seconded, there is no doubt of successe, so industry and good goverment be not wantinge.

I have understoode of your Lo^{ps} most honorable care had for the release of our poore men that ar Prysoners in Spayne, whose names I have sent to Captayne Barlee to be dd to your Hon^r handes, yealdinge all possible thanks to your good Lor^{ps} in theyr behalfe, whose estate wthout your Lor^{ps} favour is desperate, for that they ar in the handes of such who delighte themselves in doinge wronges to all and right to none, unles forsed by Necessity, contrary to theyr naturall custom. I forbear to speake of them what I thinke, bycause I do not desire, it should bee thought I am delighted in the controversyes of Princes, but I pray god, comon experience do not make it to manifest our daunger procured by the word Peace, purchassed (as themselves confesse) for theyr necessity, not of love to our Prince or Nation.

I

his return home he prepared an account of his experiences in America. This has since been published under the title of *Discoveries in America*.

I cannot as yet giue any asurance to your Lor^{ps} of the particulars of the estate of the Contry where wee have sent our Colony. But (if I bee not much deceaued) it will prove it selfe to bee such, as there wilbee great reason to induce som noble nature to undertake throughly the protection for accomplishment therof; it beinge a designe for the æternizinge of an honerable memory. The w^{ch} (if I durste bee so bould) I would rather wish your worthy selfe to undertake then any subject whatsoever, both in respect of your wisdom to understand thinges of this nature, as also your eminent favor and great authority in the Co^monwealth, all matters of high consequence. For myne owne parte if our Nation may bee so fortunate as to finde your exception therof, I wilbee reddey and thinke myselfe most happy, if you shall vouchsafe, to make use, or co^mmaunde my best in-deavors, to go my selfe thither in such fashion as you shall thinke mee able to doe his Ma^{ty} and my Contry service. Howsoever I beseech your good Lor^{ps} to rest undoubtedly perswaded that my life, and all I have shalbee for ever,

Your Lor: humbly to bee co^mmaunded /

FARD: GORGES.

PLYMOUTH this 7th of August 1607.

Add: To the Right Hon^{le}: my very good Lord the Erle of Salisbry: these.
End: 7 August 1607. S^r Ferdinando Gorges to my Lord. 1 p.

(Cecil

(Cecil Papers 122/108.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT Ho^u: my humble duty remembred. I haue heerewth fente such letters and notes, as ar late com to my handes out of Spayne from M^r Challounes by the wth it may appeare what hath ben don on all partyes, and what hope ther is of the reliefe of those poore afflicted creatures, whose miseryes ar made the greater, by how much our Nation is helde in contempte and disdayne, repofinge no credet to any proofes, or oathes, made by any of ours, who ar not of theyr religion; for my owne parte, I am a fervant to his Ma^{ty} and a private person in my contry, and therfor do not know of my selfe, what courfe to take, to give them comfort, or reliefe: theyr employement had a good intende, and was drawen on by his highnes gratiouse allowance therof; wherfor, my truste is, (as a humble petitioner in theyr behalfe) that it would please your Lor. out of your Ho^r care and commiseration of theyr state, to vouchsafe to effecte the meanes of theyr releasementes, wth what convienfy is possible, and leaue to time, and after opportunity, the recoveringe of satisfaction for our Ship and goods; Thusmuch I presume humbly to desire in their behalves, (who hath now, not any other left, that will remember your good Lo: of theyr miseryes, and continew a petitioner for them:

This to their Lo:^{ps} is an advertisement of such newes, as I haue receaved of the Spanish fleete; and theyre purposes; as also, fom reasons to induce, the daunger that may insue, if to much credet bee given to theyr pretextes; wth my remembrance

membrance to theyr Lo:^{ps} of my sute to have this place better furnished wth provisions necessary for defence; In the w^{ch}, I humbly beseech your Ho^r favor, and that it will please you, to advaunce it, in such a measure, as your wisdom shall thinke good, wherein, I will alwayes reste, 'as many wayes I am bounde

Your Lo:^{ps} in all servise duringe life to bee commaunded /
FARD: GORGES.

PLYMOUTH the 3. Octob: 1607.

Add: To the right Hono^r my very good Lorde the Earle of Salisbury these.
End: 3 Octob: 1607 St. Fardl. Gorges to my Lord. frō Plymouth. 1 p.

(Cecil Papers 122/107.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE COUNCIL. --

My bounden duty to your good Lo:^{ps} remembred. There is lately com to my handes, advertisement of a Spanishe fleete of fowrescore sayle of Shippes, that ar in a reddines, and that the Kinge of Spayne hath appoynted them to make theyr randivos (under the commaunde of Don Lewis) at the South Cape, there they were to attende certayne Gallies and shippes, that com out of the straighes, wth souldiors and som other necessaryes for y^r voyadge; about the 28 of August the sayde Dun Lewis arived at the foresayde place wth 42 sayle, and 38 Gallies, and left in Cales 8 shippes more, to com after him, as faste as they could bee furnished with men.

There is a stay made of all the Hamburgers and theyre men ar imprisoned.

They have 15 millions of treasure safely arived, and the
fleete

fleete for Nova Hispania, hath given over theyr voyadge, bycause they ar otherwise to bee imployed for this present.

It is farther sayd, that the lande souldiers (wth ar in this service) ar in all, som 12000, and that they purpose to go for Barbary, they ar royally furnished wth all sortes of provision. An other brute ther is that they intende to go about the North part of England for Embden; and ther is neither of these, but beare som shew of likelyhood; but for my owne part (under your Lo:^{ps} corrections) I see no reason, but it may well be doubted, if their purpose on Callis had taken effect, they would have past alonge the narrow seas, and have harbored themselves in that roade, and it is the more likely, for that they were furnished wth pilatts out of those parties, where if they had arived, and joyned wth the forses of the Arch Duke what could have hindred them, to haue landed where they had most desired? But now it is to be hoped (by all good subjects) the neck of that designe is broaken. Notwthstandinge it may well be feared, that they have som plot on Ireland, for ther ar diverse reasons to induce a probability therof, the w^{ch} I doubt not ar better knowne to your Lo:^{ps} then to mee. Howsoever, seinge ther is an army a foote, (and that it is apparent to all men of experience or understandinge, how daungerouse a thinge it is, to hazard the inconveniences that may insue, by suffringe an advantage to be taken by a puissant prince, on a nation befotted in a calme of peace) it were not inconvenient providently to prevent the worse, the w^{ch} I am asshured your Lo:^{ps} in your grave wifdoms hath already performed. Notwthstandinge, for as much as it hath pleased his Ma^{ty} to esteeme mee worthy to bee his poore servant in a place of
that

that eminency, and importe that this is of, I could not otherwise discharge my selfe of my duty then by the way to signify thus much, and wthall to remember your good Lo^{ps} of my ould shute, for the thorow furnishing of thinges necessary for the defense therof, in case ther should bee cause to use it, wth out w^{ch} (as it is weel knowne to your Lo:^{ps}) if ought fall out otherwise then well, I ought not to bee held blameworthy, in as much as I can but demaunde what I want, and that beinge had, do what is possible, so dependinge on your Lo:^{ps} favorable construction of what I have sayde, and earnestly desiringe all happines to follow your grave counsell, humbly take my leave restinge

Your Lo:^{ps} in all servise to be commaunded/

FARD: GORGES.

PLYMOUTH the 3 of October 1607.

Add: To the right Hono:^r my very good Lo:^{ds} the Lordes of his Ma^{ties} most Hono:^r: privy Counsell, these. End: 3 Octob. 1607. S^r Fardi: Gorges to the LL. of the Councell. 2 pp.

(Cecil Papers 123/77.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HONOR^{ty}. This present day, heere is arived on of our shippes out of the partes of Virginia, wth greate newes of a fertill Contry, gallant Rivers, stately Harbors, and a people tractable, (so discrete Courfes bee taken wth them,) but no returne, to satisfy the expectation of the Adventurers, the w^{ch} may bee an occasion, to blemish the reputacion of the designe, although in reason it could not bee otherwayes, both bycause of the shortnes of theyr abroad there (w^{ch} was but two monethes) as also, theyr want of meanes to follow theyr

theyr directions, theyr number being so small, and theyr busines so great, beside in very truthe, the defect and wante of understandinge of som of those imployed, to performe what they weare directed unto, from whence, there did not only proceede confusion, but thorough pride and arroganfay, faction, and privat resolution, as more at large your Lor: shall perceave, by my next, wth the particulars therof in the meane time, I have sente this inclosed, humbly beseeching, it may bee deliuered to S^r Francis Popham, whome I doubt not, but will at large acquaynte your Lor^{ps} what he receaveth, although I beleeve hee will not heare of all, that hath paste. For my owne opinion, I am confident, there will bee divers reasons to perswade a constant resolution, to persue this place, as firste the bouldnes of the Coaste, the easines of the navigation, the fertility of the soyle, and the severall fortes of Commodities, that they ar assured, the contry do yealde, as namely fish in the season, in great plenty, all the Coste alonge mastidge for shipps, goodly oakes, and Ceaders, wth infinit other fortes of trees, Rasom, hempe, grapes very fayre and excellent good, wherof they have already made wine, much like to the Claret wine that comes out of France, rich Furrs if they can keepe the Frenchmen from the trade, as for mettalls, they can say nothinge, but they ar confidente there is in the Contry, if they had meanes to seeke for it, neither could they go so high, as the Allom mines ar,⁶¹⁷ w^{ch} the Savages doth assure them there is great plenty

⁶¹⁷ If the colonists had not seen these alum-mines, how came they to suppose that such mines existed? The Indians could have known nothing of the nature

of the mineral, though it is possible that the colonists found specimens of pyritic shales in the vicinity of their camps, and were told by the Indians that farther

plenty of. Thufmouch I humbly defire may fatisfy your Lor^{pp} at this prefent, untill I bee better able to furnifh your Lor^{pp}, wth the reft that they can fay. I haue likewise fent your Lor^{pp} M^r Challooness his letter, brought mee out of Spayne, wherby it may appeare unto your Hono^r what hopes hee had at the writings therof; howfoever for my particular I do infinitely thinke myfelfe bounde to your Lor^{pp} in theyr behalfe, and do yealde humble thanks for your Hono^r: favor, fhewed towards them; theyr Cafe is miserable, and the wronges profered them infinite. I know not how to helpe it, but humbly to implore for theyr releafes

ther away fuch rock might be found in large quantities. It is probable that, in accordance with a prevalent cuftom, the Popham Expedition had a mineralogift attached to it, and that when he found any mineral of value he questioned the natives refpecting it, in order to learn from them if it exifted anywhere in confiderable quantities. Such was Thomas Graves, fubfequently fent to New England "to exercife his fcientific qualifications," and who is defcribed as "a man experienced in iron workes, in falt workes, in meafuring and furveying of lands, and in fortifications, in lead, copper, and alum mynes." Be this as it may, Sir Ferdinando ftated a fact to Cecil, as large depofits of pyritic fhale, or more popularly alum ftone, exift near the Sagadahoc. It occurs at the mouth of Sprague's River, near Smallpoint, in Georgetown; and an extenfive belt of it extends through the towns of Lifbon and Litchfield. On Jewell's Ifland alum has been fuccesfully manufactured from pyritic fhales within a recent period.

. At the time when Sir Ferdinando wrote this letter, the manufacture of

alum was exciting public attention throughout Europe, and was confidered an enterprife of great importance in England; indeed, property bearing pyritic fhales appeared to the fubjects of the Englifh monarch almoft as valuable as property bearing the precious metals appears to us in this age. A few years before, Sir Thomas Chaloner, a gentleman of confiderable fcientific attainment and an extenfive traveller, had difcovered pyritic fhales on his eftate in Yorkfhire, and was fuccesfully manufacturing it in fpite of the anathemas of the Pope, who forefeeing interference with a profitable monopoly which the Papal States had long enjoyed, haftened to lay the enterprife under the ban of the Church; but Popes' bulls had ceafed to terrify Englifhmen, twenty-two chefts of the precious documents having been publicly burnt a fhort time before in Plymouth, and the manufacture of alum in England flourifhed. From this it will be feen that Sir Ferdinando had reafon to take a deep intereft in alum-mines on the Sagadahoc.

leaves those who are best able to do them good and to ease their necessities in what I may, all the rest of the adventurers having given them over. Even so recommending your Lordship to God's protection I humbly take my leave resting in all service during my life

Your Lordship humbly to be commanded /

FARD: GORGES.

I should have remembered your Lordship that the Country doth yield Sauceparelia⁶¹⁸ in a great abundance and a certain filike that doth grow in small Codds,⁶¹⁹ a sample whereof I will send this night or to morrow.

PLYMOUTH this 1 of December late at night 1607.

Add: To the Right Honor^d my very good Lord the Earle of Salisbury theise.

End: pri. Decemb. 1607 S^r Fardi. Gorges to my Lord. 2 pp.

(Cecil

⁶¹⁸ The *Sarsaparilla*, at this time so highly esteemed in Europe, was brought from Spanish America, and on account of the monopoly of the trade by Spain was of high cost. Its virtues are said to have been discovered to the world by a Spanish physician, Dr. Parillo; hence its name from *Zarsa*, a prickly shrub, and *Parillo*, the name of the learned *medico*, equivalent to *Parillo's Arab*. It belongs to the family *Smilacae*. The wild plant sent home by the colonists was one of many varieties of the *Araliaceae* found growing from Canada as far south as Tennessee; and while it did not possess the virtues of the Spanish plant, became useful, especially for flavoring beer.

⁶¹⁹ There are several varieties of the

Asclepiadaceae, all having pods or follicles containing long silky down, which has given to them the name of silkweed. The plant here alluded to, which attracted the attention of our early colonists, and which their fervid imaginations wrought into a botanical wonder that would make England independent of Indian looms and revolutionize the silk industry of the world, was without doubt the common milkweed, whose long pods, bursting in the golden sunshine of autumn, disclosed to them a wealth of silky filaments as fair to the eye as the glossy roll evolved from Oriental cocoons, but, alas! lacking the fibre which would render them capable of being wrought into enduring form.

(Cecil Papers 123/81.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE EARL OF SALISBURY.

RIGHT HONOR^{ty}: It seemes to bee moſte certayne, that ther is no enterpriſe, (how well ſo ever intended,) but hath his particular impedimentes meeting wth many oppoſitions, and infinite Croſſes, as in this ſmall attempt, (begun by my Lo: Cheefe Juſtice out of a noble zeale to his prince and Contry, (amongſt many others,) it is experiencd) for firſte as hee was honorable himſelfe, ſo hee thought all others weare, beleeving what they toulde him, and truſtinge to what, they promiſed, by w^{ch} meanes, his Lor^{ſhip}. was not a litle deceaved of what hee expected, for neither were his proviſions anſwerable to his Charge beſtowed, nor the perſons imployed ſuch as they ought; in as much as the wantes of the on was cauſe of inabilityty to performe what was hoped; & the Childiſh factions, ignorant timerous, and ambitiouſe perſons, (for of that nature I founde the compoſition to bee) hath bread an unſtable reſolution, and a generall confuſion, in all theyr affayres. For firſte the Preſident himſelfe is an honeſt man, but ould, and of an unwildy body, and timerouſly fearfull to offende, or conteſt wth others that will or do oppoſe him, but otherwayes a diſcreete carefull man. Cap-
tayne Gilberte is deſcribed to mee from theſe to bee deſirous of ſupremaſy, and rule, a looſe life, prompte to ſenſuality, litle zeale in Religion, humerouſe, head ſtronge, and of ſmall judgment and experience, other wayes valiant inough, but hee houldes that the kinge could not give away that, by Pattice, to others, w^{ch} his Father had an Act of Parliament
for,

for,⁶⁰⁰ and that hee will not bee put out of it in haste, wth many such like idle speeches, wth (although hee bee powrlesse to performe oughte) weare not unfit to bee taken notice of bycause it weare good in my opinion that all such occasion were taken away, as may hinder the publike proceedinge, and let the cause of sedicion bee plucked up by the Roote, before it do more harme; besides hee hath sent (as I am farther informed) into England for divers of his freindes, to com to him, for the strenghtning of his party on all occasions (as hee termes it) wth much more that I have receaved notis of to this effect; wth I thought it my duety to advertise your Lor^{pp} in time, that som course may bee taken, to prevent mischiffe. wth must bee don by immediate authority from thense, taking no farther notise heerof, then your wisdom shall thinke good, but the better to manifest, and to bringe all to light, wthout callinge the authors in Quaestion, your Lor^{pp} may bee pleased to sende downe present commaunde, to intercept all letters whatsoever, and to whomesoever, and to cause them to bee sent up, (for I know in whose possession these letters ar yet, and I thinke I shall finde the meanes to keepe them from being delivered in haste. As for the reste of the Persons employed, they ar either fit for theyr Places or tolerable, But the Preacher is moste to bee commended, both for his Paynes in his place, and his honest indevors; as also is Captayne Robert Daues, and

⁶⁰⁰ The patent to which Sir Ferdinando refers, and upon which Raleigh Gilbert based his hopes, is to be found in Hazard's *Historical Collections*, Vol. I. pp. 24-28. This patent had, however, been assigned by Sir Humphrey

to Sir Thomas Gerrard and Sir George Peckham, according to a petition to be seen in the Public Records Office, Domestic Correspondence, Elizabeth, Vol. CXLVI. No. 40.

and likewise M^r Turner theyr Phisitian, who is com over, to sollicite theyr supplyes, and to informe the state of every particular. I haue sayde in my laste to your Lor^{pp} what I thinke how necessary it is, this busines shoulde bee thoroughly followed, but if I should tell your Hon^r. how much I am affected unto it in my owne nature, it may bee that my commendations therof, would bee of the lesse credit, but I desire in my soule, that it would please God; his M^{ty} would take it into his owne handes, unto whome (of right) the conquest of kingdoms doth appertayne, and then shoulde I thinke my selfe moste happy to receave such employment in it, as his highnes shoulde thinke mee fit for, and I woulde not doubt, but wth a very litle charges, to bringe to passe infinite thinges; I will say no more of it, at this present, only I make no quæstion but that your Lor^{pp}. will finde it to be of greater moment, then it can easily bee beleaved to bee; I haue sent unto your Lor^{pp} the Journalls that were taken by on of the Shippes, as I receaved it from theyr going out, untill theyr returne, by w^{ch} the navigation will appeare to bee as easy as to Newfound lande, but much more hopefull. Even so commending your Lor^{pp} to Gods holy protection I will ever rest during life

Your Lorsh^{ps} humbly to bee commaunded /

FARD: GORGES.

PLYMOUTH 3 of December.

Add: To the Right Hono^l, my very good Lord the Earle of Salisbury. End: 3
Decemb. 1607 S, Fardi: Gorges to my Lord. 2 pp.

(Cecil

(Cecil Papers 120/66.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HONOR^{ty}: Our second shipp is returned out of the partes of Virginia, but wth advertisement of nothings more, then wee receaved at the first, only the extremity of the winter, hath ben great, and hath sorely pinched our People, notwithstanding (thankes bee unto God) they have had theyr healthes exceedingly well, although theyr Cloathes were but thinne and theyr dyets poore, for they have not had on sicke from the time they came thither, to the instant of theyr cominge away. Y^e President, and his People, feedes us still wth hopes of wonders, that wilbee had from thence in time, but I feare mee, ther must go other manner of spiritts to fettle those busines, before it wilbe brought to passe, for I finde the continuance of theyr idle proceedinges, to have mutch prejudicialld the publique good, devidinge themselves into factions, each disgracing the other, even to the Savages, the on emulatinge the others reputation amongst those brutish people; whose conversation, & familiarity they haue most frequented, w^{ch} is on of the cheefest reasons, wee haue to hope in time, to gayne that, w^{ch} presently cannot bee had, they shew themselves exceeding subtill and conninge, concealing from us the places, wheare they haue the comodities wee seeke for, and if they finde any, that hath promised to bringe us to it, those that came out of England instantly carry them away, and will not suffer them to com neere us any more.

These often returns wthout any comōdity, hath much discouraged our adventurers, in espetiall in these partyes, although in common reason, it bee not to bee looked for, that from a savage wildernes, any great matters of moment can presently bee gotten, for it is arte, and industry that produceth those thinges, even from the farthest places of the worlde, and therfor I am afrayde, wee shall have much a doo, to go forwards as wee ought, wherfor it weare to bee wished, that som furtherance might bee had (if it weare possible) from the cheefe springe of our happines, I meane his Ma^{ty}. who at the laste, must reape the benefit of all our travell, as of right it belonges unto him; besides if it please your Lo^{pp} to looke into it, wth those eyes, wth the w^{ch} you pearce the greatest, and most obscure conjectures, you will finde it most necessary, it should bee so, both for many publike, and private reasons as first the certaynty of the commodities, that may bee had from so fertill a soyle, as that is, when it shalbee peopeled, as well for buildinge of shippinge, havinge althinges risinge in the place, wherwith to do it, as also may other hopes therof to insfew, as the increase of the Kinges Navy, the breedinge of marriners, the imployment of his People, fillinge the world wth expectation, and satisfyinge his subjectes wth hopes who now ar sicke in despayre, and in time will growe desperate through necessity, also hee shall fease that to himselfe, & to his posterity, thew^{ch} hee shall no sooner quite, but his nighbors will enter into, and therby make themselves greate, as hee might have don, for at this instant, the french ar in hande wth the natives, to practise upon us, promisinge them, if they will put us out of the Contry, and not trade wth none of oures, they will com unto them,

them, and give the succors, agaynst theyr Enemyes, and as our People heares, they have ben this yeare wth fowre shippes to the Southwardes of them, fom 50 Leag: and the truthe is, this place is so stored wth excellent harbors, and so bouldes a coaste, as it is able to invite any actively minded, to indevor the possesseinge therof, if it weare only to keepe it out of the handes of others. I could say much more in this, but I am loathe to bee over troublesom to your Lor^{sh} and therfor I will thus conclude under your Lor^{sh} Favor, that I wish his highnes would bee pleased, to advenyer but on of his middle sorte of shippes, wth a small pinnace, and vthall to give his letters, and commissiion, to countenance and authoresy, the worthy enterpriser, and I durste my selfe, to undertake, to procure them to bee victualld by the adventurers, of these partes, for the discovery of the whole coaste alonge, from the firste to the seconde Colony, espetially to spende the moste parte of the time in the searche of those places already possessed, and for myne owne parte, I should bee proude, if I might bee thought worthy to bee the man, commaunded to the accomplishment heerof, by his Highnes, and should thinke it a season well spent, wherin I should have so many hopes, to serve my Contry, wherof the least would bee in this sleepey season, the inablinge of my owne judgment, and experience, in these maren causes, therby, the better heerafter on all occasion, to discharge my duty to my Soverayne. Alwth I humbly recomēd to your Hon: wisdom, to bee so handled as you shall vouchsafe to thinke good, for the reputation of him, whome you have tyed to you, by many obligations, and even so I
will

will humbly comend your Lo^{ps} to Gods holy protection,
restinge ever

Your Lo^{ps} humbly to bee comāunded /

FARD: GORGES.

PLYMOUTH this 7 of February.

Add: To the Right Hono^r my very good Lord the Earle of Salisbury. End: 7
Feb^r 1607. S^r Ferd. Gorges to my Lord. 3 pp.

(Cecil Papers 120/130.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR R. CECIL.

RIGHT HONOR^{ble} This enclosed I thought it fit to send unto your Lor^{ship}, that by it your hon^r might perceave what effecte your noble favoure hath wrought, that soe worthilye endeavored the libertie of those poore distressed soules that have this longe indured afflixcion contrary to comon reason: but by their proceedings it is manifeste in how base esteeme they houlde our people, beinge carelesse what indignities, or outrages they offer us, but I wish it might but please his Ma^{ty} to give his servantes leave to use their best meanes to right them selves of this their insupportable wrongs, provided that they violate noe article of peace, farther than they them selves have done in this: Neather doe I see, in my poore understandinge, whye his Highnesse may not make it free by his proclamation, for all his subiectes to make the warre in the Indes wher he hath concluded noe peace, nor whether his subiectes cannot goe, but to their losse, & ruen. It is reported, that the French Kinge hath taken this course, & that his people ar now in preparation

Ad pedes serenissimi regis sui humillime se proiecit Georgius Pophamus praesidens
 secundae coloniae Virginiae. Si diuina maiestatis tua placuerit patientia aseruo. ~
 obseruantissimo ac deuotissimo quamvis indigno paucis recipere, ab altitudinis tuae
 claritate vel minimū alia nana arbitror. Quonia in dei gloria sublimitatis Vestrae
 amplitudinis et Britannorum utilitatem reddundare videntur. peraeque igitur
 indicant maiestati tuae notū fieri, quod apud Virginios et moassones nullus ~
 in orbe terrarū magis admiratur quā Dominus Jacobus Britannorum imperator;
 propter admirabilem iustitiā ac incredibilem constantiā quā istarū provinciarū
 natiuis non mediocriter perfert, letitiā dicentibus in super nullū esse deū vero
 adorandū preter illū Dominū Jacobū sub cuius ditione atq; imperio libenter
 militare voluerint. Tahanida vnus ex natiuis qui Britannia adfuit vestras
 laudes ac virtutes hic illis illustrauit. Quid et quantū in his negocijs subeundis
 et illorū animos confa mandis Valere, eorū sit iudiciū qui domi voluntasunt
 scienter agnoscens omnes conatus meos porre cū in compatione officij dabit
 erga principē habebantur. Optima me tenet opinio dei gloria facile in his
 rebus elucescere, Vestrae maiestatis imperiū amplificari, et Britannorum
 tempus beuiter augmentari. Quod ad mercimoniū attinet, omnes indeginē
 constanter affirmant his mense provincijs nuclei amplexas, maciam, et
 smamoniū: preterea Betumen, lignū Brasilia, Cuckinela et Ambergritē
 cū multis alijs magni momenti et Valoris atq; eaq; maxima quā de habundantia
 Insuper affirmatū meū agunt esse mare aliquod in aduersa vel occidentali
 huius provinciae parte non plus septem dierū itineris spaciū a praesidio ~ ~ ~
 nostro Sancti Georgij in Sagadahoc ampliū latū et profundū, cuius ~ ~ ~
 terminos prorsus ignorant, quod aliud esse non potest nisi australe, ~ ~ ~
 tendens ad regiones China quā longe ab his partibus procul dubio esse ~ ~ ~
 non possunt. Si igitur placuerit ditatos habere oculos tuos apertos in
 subiecto certificationis mea, non dubito quin Celsitudo Vestra absoluet opus
 deo gratissimū, magnificentiā Vestrae honorificiū, et reipub. tuae maxime
 conducibile, quod ardentissimis precibus vehementer exopto. et a deo ~
 optimo maximo contendendo ut regis mei Domi Jacobi maiestatem quā
 diutissime seruat gloriosam. Praesidio Sancti Georgij in Sagadahoc de
 Virginia 13^o Decembris 1607

Sexuus vestrae maiestatis omni modis deuotissimus
 Georgius Pophamus

aration to goe thether on all handes. But I cease farther to speake hereof, unlesse it may be thought, I urge more then is fitt at this tyme. As concerninge our Plantation, we have found the meanes to encowrage our selves a newe, and have sent two shippes from Topsome for the supplies of those that be there, wth victualles & other necessaryes, havinge sett downe the meanes how we shalbe able, by Maye next, to send one more of 200 tunnes. We frame unto our selves many reasons of infinite good, that is likely to befall our countrye, if our meanes faile us not to accomplish it. But we hope, before Summer be past, to give such satisfaction to the wordle here of, as none that ar lovers of their Nation, but will (for one cause or other) be willinge to wish it well at the least, what crosses soever we have received heretofore. Yet I am verely perswaded, that y^e end will make amendes for all; For it is sure, it is a very excellent countrye both in respecte of the clyme, as also the multitude of goodlye Rivers & harboures it doth abound with all; besides the severall comodities that a fertile soyle will yeelde; when arte, and industrye shalbe used for the ease of Nature, the wh seemes to shewe her selfe exceedinge bountifull in that place. But, here of to trowble your Lor^{sh}p: Noe more at this present. I humbly comend your Hon^r to Godes holye protection, & rest during lyfe

Your Lordshippes in all service to be commaunded /

FARD: GORGES.

PLYMOUTH March 20, 1607.

Add: To the right hono^r: my very good Lord the Earle of Salisbury these.

End: 20 Martii 1607. S^r Far: Gorges to my Lord. 1 p.

(Cecil

(Cecil Papers 120/154.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE EARL OF SALISBURY.

RIGHT HONORABLE I haue forborne to make answ^r to yo^r Lo: of the 18th of March till this instant upon some advertizements that Came to my hannds of likelihoode of a present peace to be concluded betweene the arch-duke and the states of the united provinces, fo^r that I would be better assured thereof by more wayes then one before I tooke vpon me to speake what I thought Concerning yo^r Lo: in that behalf, but since observing the Cariage of their affaires, I am easely induced to forget that eue^r I app^rhended cause of p^rsent doubt to arise from Fraunce. for I perceave that when they have assured themselves of all they cann expect, and doone all they purpose, his Ma^{ty} shalbe advertized the particulers thereof. I know yo^r wisdome is not ignorant of the levitie of a mechanickall people throwne into despaire, for that they see themselves neglected and made neuteralls from whence their best hopes of succours we^r expected. Nay more they are jealous least their enemies receive more favo^r then themselves. But not to trouble yo^r Lo: wth more then is needfull, if my understanding, and intelligence doe not much deceave me, their peace is resolved upon, and therefore it we^r not amiss, in my pore opinion, that it would please his Ma^{ty}, howsoever, to give orde^r to his Governo^r of his Cautionarie Townes to be Carefull of their dutie, and above all things, if it be not too late to attempt it, it we^r good to stopp the conclusion of what is intended, in as much as ther can nothinge be soe daungerous to his Ma^{ty} as the
union

union of Spaine and them, for no man of Judgment and experience will deny, but that all the Ilannds of the world, not made unaccessible by art or unaprochable by nature are subject to him that will assaile them being Lord of the Sea, his highnes having the harts and favo^r of the Low Countrie men did justly inherit that tytle, and soe long might haue beene the lesse carefull of his Enemyes, althoughe we haue seene an invading army on ou^r coast when the forces of both stats wer united. But if they shalbe severed from us how much more easie will it be. and I am verely perswaded that the peace will not soone^r be Concluded on but yo^r Lo. will heare greates words out of Spaine and receave dayly advertizment of many disdainefull pts proffered. I could speake more, wth in reasone I see likely to ensue, but that I dare not, and doe rathe^r desire pardon fo^r w^t I haue saide allreadie. Yf it may please yo^r Lo. to be so favourable as to be a meanes that my Lo. Treasorer will make even wth us fo^r ou^r entertainment, that I may satisfie some poore men to whom I stand ingaged, I will god willinge be my self at London very shortly more particularly to delive^r to yo^r Lo. w^t my experience hath taught me is probable will ensue, as alsoe my opinion w^t way the Currant must be turned.

I haue written to the^r Llo. shewing the state and defects of this place wherein I have indeavoured wth my best understanding to discharge my publike duty, humbly praying yo^r Lo. to vouchsafe it what furtherance yo^r wisdome shall think fitt, beseeching yo^r to Continue yo^r Ho. disposition in advanceinge the relief of those pore wretches that we sent for the discovery of Virginia, doubting nothing, notwthstandinge the mallice of the Divell, that so unhappely hath wrought
our

our Los of tyme, but that the event will prove bette^r then in truth yo^r Lo. hath reason yet to expect it should, and I verely belieue when it shall once be discovered, and the Commodeties knowne, yt wilbe thought fitt by yo^r Lo. and the rest of the Llo. that his Ma^{tie} undertake yt as his proper designe, making it an enterprife and imployment fitt for some such noble and generous spirite as his Highnes shall vouchsafe to thinke worthie to be sent his Lieftenant fo^r the government and orderinge of those affaires. Even soe the god of heaven blefs yo^r Lo: and make yo^r happie in all yo^r Honorable desires beseeching yo^r to commaund me during my lief as him that is

Yo^r Lo. most humbly to be Commaunded /

FARD. GORGES.

from PLYMOUTH the 7th of Aprill 1607.

Add: To the Right Honorable my verie good Lord the Erle of Salisburie. End:
7 April 1607. S^r Ferdinando Gorges to my Lord. 2 pp.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, James I., Vol. XXXII. No. 33.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SALISBURY.

RIGHT Ho^r I thought it my duty to aduertize yo^r Loppe that Captayne Challones hath made an escape out of Spaine and is arrived here havinge brought wth him his bayle. Which he hath don for that he sawe his cause soe desperate, & his hope soe smale and finding by the manner of their pceeding noe likelyhode of other, then a miserable conclusion of his tedious suite. But (poore gent^l) his wants are soe greate now (he beinge come home) as he hath not meanes to supplie his p^rsent necessityes; otherwise he had
come

come vppe to haue giuen your Loppe a particular accompte of his knowledge of the affayres of those partes him selfe: As alsoe to haue giuen his dutyfull thancks for those ho^r favours it hath pleased yo^r Lo^d to afforde to him, & the rest of his poore people, whome he left in greate extreamity. But those thinges of moment, w^{ch} I collecte from his relation, is first a greate Leuey towards of land-souldiers; but it is not knowen whether they are to goe, or what their intent is to doe. Ther is alsoe a co^mmon opinion, y^t the peace wth the Hollanders will not goe forwarde by reason (as they saye) that yo^r Loppe is pleased to oppose yo^r selfe agaynst it, and to giue encowragem^t vnder hand to the Fleminges to make demaunds of unreasonable conditions; for w^{ch} yo^r doinge they dowbt not, but your dayes wilbe shortened, & then they p^rsume to frame their businesse to their better lyking. They pmize mountaynes vnto them selues, & are perswaded of greate partyes, that they haue in England (when the tyme shall come) y^t are fitt to make use of them. They speake moste basly, & unworthiely of his Ma^{ty}, & alsoe of her Highnesse, & foe vile as it is agaynst the nature of an honest man to write it; nor possible to liue, & heare it (if it be as he reportes) wthout endeuouring to be revenged of it. My desire is not to aggravate matters betweene Princes, or to be noted for a boatafeu in these tymes of peace; the w^{ch} maks mee more sparing then otherwise I would be, fearing least my p^ression would be an occasion to perswade y^t what I saie is rather what I wishe, then that which is true indeede. Notwthstanding I beseeche God we repent not to late ouer the too-soone-concluding of peace: for (as now the case standeth) o^r kinge

kinge now is by them (as it seemeth) contemned, our people unjustly pceeded wthall, and generally our nation of all other lyke to be debarred from the liberty of making use of Sea, or land; saving wher, & how they list to dispose of us. These reports ar horrible to honeste Natures to heare; and occasions much to griue our people in generall to unde'stand of, whose eares ar dayly filled wth it by every comon mariner, that comes from thence: Which what it hath bred amongst y^e multitude, I ptest, I am affraied to write. But God is he alone, that directes all things according unto his owne pleasure the accomplishm^t of whose will we must continually pray for, & unto whose holy protection I humbly recomend yo^r Loppe to be defended from the malice of those, who ayme at you for that they endeouore the ruine of kinge, and Country; and (as they seeme playnly to confesse) kept from their desire by your carfull vigilancy and foresight. Euen soe craving pardon of yo^r Loppe for my bouldnesse I end, and for ever rest ^{en}

Yo^r Loppes in all service to be commaunded /

FARD: GORGES.

from PLYMOUTH May 2 1608.

End: To the Right Ho^u my very good Lord the Earle of Saleisbury at the Court
giue these. / 2^d May 1608. S^t Fard: Gorges frō Plimmouth.

(State

^{en} This letter and Challons' letters of June 26th and July 3d explain quite fully the true relations between Spain and England at this time. The Spanish arrogantly claimed the entire Western Continent, and seized English ships going towards America, imprisoned and inhumanly abused their crews, and treated the English nation with contempt, while the pusillanimous James took no steps

to defend the national honor. The English representative at the Spanish Court well knew the policy of his master; hence, as Challons says, the poor prisoners were forgotten, having no one to speak for them. Gorges and others were, however, actively at work in their behalf, in spite of the want of governmental aid. Ample evidence of the arrogant claims to the American continent

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, James I., Vol. LXV. No. 16.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SALISBURY.

RIGHT HO^{RS}! here ar aryved certaine Marchaunts of London, that lately hath byn taken neere Syllly by English pyratts, whose names and shippes wth their forces I haue herewth sent your Lo^{pp} as those exam^s could giue them me, to their best memories, the pticulers of the manⁿ of their usages, (as also the insolency of these Barbarous creatures, wth their aprobious speeches of his Ma^{ty}, and scorne of the p^{nt} gou^{rn}ment.) I referr unto their owne relacion, and although yt bee but the frute of such wicked seede, Yet in respect of the ges^{all} exclama^{on}, that is made by the Subjects, especially the poore Marchaunts of these ptes, whose peaceable trade is the p^{nt} life of this Countrey, I could not (in dischardg of my duetie) but signifie my poore understanding, how necessarie it is, some p^{nt} Course should be taken for the suppressing of them, that ar such Cankers fretting even unto the Marrow and yf I bee not much disceaused,

continent by the Spaniards is to be found in the official correspondence in English archives. Sir John Digby wrote to Cecil somewhat later than this, that the Spanish ambassador, it was thought, would be directed to request England to remove her plantations from Virginia, and that the English were not to be permitted to plant there. Lying was a fine art in European courts at this time, and at Madrid the most ridiculous tales were set afloat respecting the English attempts at colonization. Even the Spanish ambassador, Don Pedro de Cuneja, wrote from London,

that in order to increase the colony of Virginia, he was informed "credibly," an adverb of suspicious import, that the English and barbarous nations were to intermarry; that already forty or fifty Englishmen had married Indian wives, and English women intermingled with the natives. An overzealous clergyman, he says, who condemned the practice, had been wounded. He suggests that they might easily be removed. *Vide* Spanish Correspondence, Office of the Public Records, James I., Vol. LXVIII. No. 100, p. 126 *et passim*.

disceaued, yt weere no hard matter to suppressse them, Yf that weere done that might bee, but wthout Chardg it cannott bee accomplished, in the meane tyme, for that they giue yt out they intend to come into Causen Baye, to supply them selves wth men, and such other things as they want, for that it is so neere his heighnes Garison, yf I may but receiue order to.warrant my doing therein, their cominng thether shalbe to their litle comfort, and yf the wind fauoure them not the more, I will make some of them giue an accompt of their doing at wapping, Yt is true, this peaceable tymes affords no meaines of ymployments, to the Multitude of people that daylie doe increase, and manie ar inforced (by necessitie) to seeke some wayes, to sustaine themselves, and although this, (of all other bee the worst, yet to such in whome there is no fealing of honestie, or Religion (as in the multitude there is litle) even this Course is aplauded, and therefor their nomber the likelier daylie to increase, To meete wth these necessities the Ages past hath imployed great cost in the planting of Colonies in barbarous and unhabited ptes of the world to the great honor of those Prynces, and peace of the tyme wherein they lyved, but in that argument, I will not bee too bold, but humbly referr, the consideraçon of all unto your Lo^{ps} wisdome, unto whome what is fitting for these tymes, is better knownen then to me, that Lyue so farr of from all accorrants, and so ignorant of great matters as I confesse my selfe to be, and therefor I cease farther to be troublesome, but onlie rest duering life in all duetie and service,

Your Lo^{ps} humbly to be Commaunded /

FARD: GORGES.

I must humbly craue pardon of your Lo^{pp} yf these aduertisments come not unto your hands, wth that expedition, it might bee expected, the ought to haue done, the packet being now downe, I am enforced to send by this meanes, or by expresse messenger, the latter would ryse to a chardg extraordinarie, the wth at this tyme I haue forborne, untill I know farder yo^r lo^{pp}s pleasure in that behalfe.

From PLYMOUTH this 5th of July. 1611.

[Enclosure.]

THE examinaçon of John Collever, John Fisher, Humphry Coven, Robert Spenser, & John Dose taken at Plym^outh the 4th of July: 1611.

Who saith that being in a shipp called the Concord of London of the burden of 240: Tonne bound for the straites in whose company there was one other shipp of Dover called the Phillipp boniventure they mett (some 16: leages to the Southwards of Syllie the xxvjth of June last past) wth six sayle of pyratts in the one was Captaine Peter Easton in a shippe of 200: Tonne and 24: peces of ordinaunce, another was called William Hewes in a shipp of 160: Tonne, wherein was 16: peces, the others weere Called William Bough, William Wolmer and William Harvy, in like shippes of 160: Tonne and 18: peces in everie shippe saving Harvy who was in a pinke of 60: Tonne wth 8: peces, these fellowes had in them some 600: men all englilh who take the said Concord and her Confort, but the Concord being a tall shippe, and verie well fitted wth ordinaunce and municion, they caryed away wth them dismissing the shippe

shippe of Dover (after they had kept them one whole weeke,) taking out of her such things as they thought fitt giuen out the ment to come into Caufen bay to take in men and such other things as they thought they should be provided wthall in those ptes, in the tyme they weere aboard, the said Easton and his ptners, they mett of Vshing, wth another Confort shippe of their Crewe, being three sayle wherein was for Captaine one Steavens, in a shippe of 300: Tonne and 24: peces of ordinaunce; in a nother of 200: Tonne there was one Franke, and in the third there was one Arthur Geeye in a shippe of 200: Tonne, the wth it seemed the had taken not long befor being a holander/ These men thus furnished threaten the world and giues yt out the expect to be called in verie shortlie by his Ma^{ties} pardon for 40000: pownds, of whome notwithstanding they speake verie aprobuouſlie, but wthall they say yf the bee not the will take and spoyle all they meete wth. Of the South Cape there lyes one S: John Ferne late of London wth Ten sayle of shippes, who likewise is of the same company but he hath bound himselfe to keepe that pte.

They say farder that there is in all, of these kind of vermen to the number of 40: sayle, and 2000: men, all English, their comon Randevos is at Mamora in Barbarie, where they haue Marchaunts of all sorts that trades wth them for all kind of comodities, especiallie those of leage-horne, this is the effect of what they can say:

FARD: GORGES.

End: for his Ma^{ties} seruice. To the Right ho^{rt} my verie good Lo: the Earle of Salisbury Lo: heigh Tresorer of England giue theise att the Court: FARD GORGES. 5 July 1611. S^r Ferdinando Gorges to my lord.

(State

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, James I., Vol. LXVIII. No. 6.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SALISBURY.

RIGHT HONO^{ble} I shall not neede to trouble your lo^p with a discourse of the severall passages hapened in the employments of Cap: Midelton, beinge him selfe best able to doe it, whom I have acquainted with your lo^{ps} pleasure, Concerninge the pirattes present repayre to the Ile of Weyght but it seemes (as I wrote unto your lo^{ps} in my last) they purpose to stand (as yet) upon their garde, untill they here the successe of this Shipp and her Companie, and to that end are put into Ierland, wher they presume to have speedy advertisement of all that may concerne them, and so if they like not the proceedings to retorne to their owld trades or to put them selves upon the protection of the Duke of Florence,^{es} whether is best for the state of our Cuntrye, may well be (in my poore opinion) a question, and therefore I shall not neede to advise a person so wise and full of judgmente as is your lo^p that all arte and expedition be employed, Consideringe that these are but wilde and timorous people fearfull of everye thinge, savinge what may doe them hurte, for that Cause I have taken a Course as nere as I am able, to assure these their members, of all good usage, for so was Cap: Mideltons request vnto me, therefore what is farder your lo^{ps} pleasure to be done, upon knowledge thereof, I wilbe careful to see accomplished

^{es} Cosmo II. *de Medici* was at this time Grand Duke of Tuscany, or Florence, as Sir Ferdinando Gorges entitles

him. He succeeded Ferdinand in 1608, and died in 1621.

accomplished to the vttermoſt of my power, and ſhall thinke my ſealfe happye if your lo^{pp} ſhalbe pleaſed to Commande my ſervice, to the which office I acknowledge my ſealfe alwayes bownde as he that is and wilbe duringe liſſe.

Your lo^{pp}s humbly at Commande /

FARD: GORGES.

PLYMOUTH this 4th of January 1611.

To the Right Hono^{ble} my very good lo: the Earle of Salifburye lo: high Treſorour of England: theiſ. 4. January 1611. S^r Fardinando Gorges to my lord.

SIR FERDINANDO GORGES TO ROBERT TRELAWNY.⁶⁰⁸

AFTER my verie heartie Comēdaçons: vpon a late petiçon exhibited to his Ma^{ty} in the name of the Merchaunts tradinge w^{hin} the ſtraits & other partes to the ſouthward humblie repreſenting to his princely conſideraçon, the infynitt ſpoyles latelie done vpon his good ſubieçts, by pyrats & ſea rovers, wch are now growen vnto ſuch an heigh & force, as that they haue w^{hin} theſe fewe yeeres, taken from
this

⁶⁰⁸ Robert Trelawny was the father of the Robert mentioned later on in this correſpondence. He was a native of St. Germain, in the county of Cornwall, and was bound to ſerue an apprenticeship with George Burgoyne for eight years, namely, from 1578 to 1586, during which time he was to be employed in Spain, Portugal, and France, and to be made free of the corporation of Fiſhmongers of London. He became a ſucceſſful merchant, and "THRICE MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH," as an ancient inſcription in the Poorhouſe near St. Andrew's Church, where he was buried, long informed the world. He was Mayor in 1607, when the Popham colony

left Plymouth harbor, and in the old records of the next year is written, "An extreme dearth of corn happened this year, by reaſon of extreme froſts (as the like were never ſeen) the winter going before, which cauſed much corn to fall away, &c." He was re-elected in 1616, and ten years later was again re-elected to fill the place left vacant by Thomas Sherwill, who, ſhortly after taking the chair, fell a victim to the plague then raging. Robert Trelawny himſelf was alſo ſwept away by the dread peſtilence before the year expired, and Abraham Colmer was elected to fill the chair twice made vacant within the limit of a ſingle municipal year.

this nation of England and Scotland, aboue three hundred sayle of shippes w^h their Lading & Merchaundize, besides the Captiving of many hundreds of his Ma^{ty} said subiects, to the vtter Ruine of themselues their wives & children, not onlie to the ympouerishing & weakening of this his Realmes, but to the ymbasing & dishonoring of the whole nation. In regard whereof, they humblie prayed some speedie course might be taken for suppressing of those py-ratts, to the securitie of the petiōners from farther spoyle hereafter, His Ma^{ty} in his heighnes wisdome, apprehending the dangerous consequence thereof, & tending aboue all to the preservacon of the goods, liberties, & liues, of his subiects, did seriouſlie recoſſend the ſaid petiōn, to the Conſideracon of the Lords of his Councell, whoe for the publique & waightie reſpect thereof, did both willinglie entertaine, & carefully look into the meaines how to giue ſatiſfacon in that behalfe, And therevpon did by waye of preparaycon cauſe a conference to be had w^h the merchaunts of London, where I was likewiſe required to be, (having alſoe complained of the Miſeries theſe parts hath enduered in that kind,) at w^h tyme after a leardg diſpute, and geſſall reſolucon by all of the neceſſitie of the ſervice there was a free and cheerefull offer made, by the Merchaunts & owners belonging to the ſaid Cyttie of London, of ſſortie thouſand pownds, to be Leavyed towards the advancement of the meaines, whereby to free the ſeas of thoſe publique enemyes of Coſmon Coſmerce, And Coſmiſſion giuen vnto me, to deale w^h the merchaunts, owners, and others of theſe parts (whoſe loſſes hath byn noe wayes inferiour to any one part of the Realme, that hath vſed theſe ſeas) that amongſt them there
may

may be some such competent furtherance afforded, as standeth wth the necessitie of the service, yo^r own fastie, and the publique good of the Co^mon wealthe, In wth I cannot be p^swaded that there is any honest or well affected to eyther, that will be unwilling to add what lieth in his power. But for that I ame speedily to make retorne, of the succeffe of my p^{re}ceedings in this service, & because I haue appointed certaine of the princypall Merchaunts out of other partes, to meete me at Eton this next Sessions, about the same cause, I ame to praie & likewise by virtue of the said authority to requir yo^r to call vnto yo^r these of yo^r Towne, to whome yo^r may ympart the Contence thereof, & receyving their resolucons what they will willingly doe, towards the advancement of soe worthey & so necessarye a service, (retorne me their aunfweere) assuring my selfe there will be no lesse furtherance giuen from the well affected of this place, then from any other of noe greater meaines whatsoever, and what resteth more for me to doe, to the further satisfaccon of yo^r all, I will be ready to performe, to the uttermost of my power, as he that will for ever rest,

Yo^r verie loving friend /

FARD: GORGES.

Aprill the 19: 1617

End: To the word my very louing friend M^r Robert Trelawny, Mayor of the Towne of Plymouth, these.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, James I., Vol. XCII. No. 92.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE COUNCIL.

RIGHT HO^{on}ble According vnto your Lo^{ps} directions of the 4th of Aprill, I haue had Conference with the Merchaunts & owners

owners of ships of this Countie, concerning the ouerture made for the suppressing of the Turkish pirats of Aigeere and Tunis, who after diuers metings and feuerall deliberacions, weere still perplexed with the difficultie of the busines, who cannot be perswaded, that a smale fleete ymployed from hence, (as they are of opinion is intended) can by any meaines effect ought worthey the greates of the charge it will amount vnto, besids they find themselues much affected of euery side, both for that they are contynewally robbed and spoyled by those sea rousers, and thrust out of all trade, in a manner by the Londoners, whome they are sory to see, that after soe many incrochements upon the rest of the subjects, and soe greate an Infinit treasures gotten into their possessions, together with the commerce and trade of the whole world, they should resolute to aduance this soe noble and soe worthey a designe, but with forty thousand pownds, a proportion very short (of what they Conceiue becomes them in such a case to haue done/ neyther is it the least greife that hath affected them, that at the same Instant, that some of the Townes weere in deliberacion with themselues, how they might satisfie your lo^{ps} expectacions, They understode of a letter that was sent from S^r William Garroway,⁶⁶⁴ to the Customers, forbidding any entrey to be taken of cotten wolls, cotten yarne, galls, and many other Commodities, vsually brought out of the Straits, by any that weere not of the leuant Company, w^{ch} hath wouderfully discouraged those of the better sort, from meddling any more in busines of
that

⁶⁶⁴ Sir William Garroway, or, as frequently spelled, Garway, belonged to a family conspicuous in English annals.

He was knighted by King James at Theobalds, July 19th, 1615.

that kind, and it is noe smale amazement to the whole multitude that hath made any profiet that waye, the owners not knoweing how to ymploy their shippes, nor the merchants what retornes to make, for the fish that they did vse to send into those places aunswearable to their aduentures, of those things the humblie desire that yo^r lo^{ps} will be pleased to take notice, & to vouchsafe yo^r ho^{ble} fauours for their present releife therein.

And as for the clearing of the seas of those common enemies they likewise desire that yo^r lo^{ps} may be pleased to understand, that there are noe Subjects more willing to aduance it with their best meaines then they are, but yet they are of opinion, (vnder correction) that there is noe foe fayre a way to accomplish it, as to prohibite the merchants from all manner of trade with the Turcks, and to call home the Leger^{ies} that is there, wth their seruants, and factors, wherefoeuer fitted in those parts, and foe to resolute to make the warr by sea or land, as occasion shall serue, in this case the hopes are foe many, and the waye foe plaine, as they are assured, his Ma^{ty} shall find the Merchants and owners of these parts, noe waies inferior to any of their condition, throughout the whole kingdome, and this currant (may it please yo^r lo^{ps}) howfoeuer propounded by the Merchants, is in common opinion foe applauded (as if it fort with yo^r lo^{ps} more grauer wisdoms) and that it may by yo^r goodnes be aduanced, there is noe question but there are many in this County, that will presently ymploy the greatest part of their fortunes vpon these aduentures, vpon other conditions
they

^{ies} The resident ambassador.

they cannot be perfwaded vnto any thing by any meaines, yt
is true it becometh not any here to direct yo^r wifdomes that
are there, yet it is my duety fully to relate what I haue re-
ceiued in this kind, and to leaue the fucceffe to gods proui-
dence, and yo^r lo^{ps} fauourable acceptacons, vnto whome I
ame in duety bound to rest in all seruice,

Yo^r lo^{ps} most humbly to be Comaunded /

FARD : GORGES.

from PLYMOUTH, the 16. July 1617.

End: To the right ho^{bles} the Lords, of his Ma^{ties} most ho^{ble} priuy Councell, at y.
Courte theise . . . Auguft 1617 A letter from St: Ferdinando Gorges to the
lordes, / Concerninge the bufines of fuppeffinge the Pyrats of Argier and
Tunis.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, James I., Vol. CV. No. 140. I.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE EARL OF BATH.

MY MOST HONO^{bles} LO: The generall rumors of forraine
preparations requirs me in the difcharge of my duetie, hum-
bly to recommend vnto your lo^{ps} honorable confideracon,
the many decayes and defects that along peace and want of
ordinary reparations hath made in this his Ma^{ties} forte and
Iland neere Plymouth, as well as the weaknes of our guards,
being farr unable to withftand the defignes of foe great
pouers, in refpect whereof I most humbly befech your good
lo^p to be pleased to confider how neceffary it is, fome pref-
ent courfe should be taken for the reperation and fupply
thereof with all expedition, by the ayde and meaines of the
country, vntill fuch tyme as their lo^{ps} to whome I haue
formerly

formerly written in that behalfe shall giue directions how it may be done, with out the farther trouble of yo^r lo^p or the countrey, And the things that I presently desire of your lo^p is a hundred pynars or labourers for the repaying the breaches and ruyns of the Iland especyally: and one hundred musketers to make good the defences, and if it be possible prouisions for the buyldings of lodgings, stoorehowses, and courtes of guardes, both for them and such other numbers as the necessity of the seruice shall occasion to be sent thether, and this busines being of the greatest consequence of any other in these partes, I doubt not but that yo^r lo^p will vouchsafe the expediting thereof, for preuention of those euills that may ensewe the neglect, and therefore seasing farther to trouble your lo^p herein, I rest in all seruice,

Yo^r lo^p^s most humbly to be comāunded /

FARD: GORGES.

from PLYMOUTH the 22th of February 1618.

End: To the right ho^{ble} my very good lo: the Earle of Bath, or, lo: Liueteynant of the Countye of Deuon these. 22 Feb: 1618. From S^r Ferdinando Gorges touching the repaying of the Cattle neere Plymouth.

SIR FERDINANDO GORGES ET AL. TO ROBERT TRELAWNY.

M^s MAYOR vpon a refference of a petiçon preferred to S^r Richard Hutton Knight,⁶²⁸ one of his Ma^{ty} Justices of Assise,
by

⁶²⁸ Sir Richard Hutton was one of the Justices of the King's Bench. He was an excellent lawyer, and a man of inflexible character, which won for him the title of "The honest judge." He was extremely modest, and so averse to having his virtues paraded in public, that he particularly requested that no sermon should be preached at his funeral.

by a poore man of your Towne Charles Keddewe wee haue had conference with M^r Barons whome wee did conceiue the busines did in some fort conferne, and vnderstand by him that the Towne standeth ingaged by their words to discharge him of all demaunds of the said petitioner, for so the mayor and others promised vpon the conclusion of those controuerfies betweene the said M^r Barons and them, (as he affirmeth) In Consideraçon whereof, you may be pleased to take it to yo^r farther examinaçon, and to see amongst yourselves how it may be concluded wthout more trouble than needes must to eyther partie, wherein we doubt not, but you will haue acharable respect to the distressed estate of the poore plaintife, that is not farther able to contest then by petiçon, the w^{ch} we referr to yo^r good affection, and so eyther to returne vs yo^r aunswere or otherwise to conclude it, according to equitie amongst you, w^{ch} wee leaue to yo^r best liking, and so rest

Yo^r very louing friends /

FARD: GORGES.

RY: EDGCUMBE.⁶²⁷

7ber y^e xth 1619.

End : To the right worth M^r Nicholas Sherwill,⁶²⁸ Mayor of the Towne of Plymouth, these.

(State

⁶²⁷ Sir Richard Edgecombe, of Mount Edgecombe, near Plymouth, was interested in the colonial schemes of Gorges, and one of the charter members of the Council. Though a man of great influence, he appears to have held aloof from all political complications, and so

avoided the dangerous waters which engulfed so many of his friends. He died March 23d, 1638.

⁶²⁸ Nicholas Sherwell succeeded Colmer as Mayor of Plymouth in 1628. He had filled the chair in 1618, and in 1637 was again re-elected.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, James I., Vol. CXXIII. No. 101.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SECRETARY CALVERT.

RIGHT Ho^{ness} Yt was my chance to be at my lo: of Bath wth the Barnestable men about our affaires of Newe England when the lords letters came unto my hands, so as I could not returne any aunſweere before I came backe, that I might examyne those perticulers that I fownd necessary to giue your ho: satisfacōn in, And I do acknowledge my selfe much bound to your ho: for your fauoure in giuing me cause thereby the better to discharge my dutie, for by it I haue taken occasion to looke into the affairs of france, wth a more diligent respect then otherwise I should haue done, although your ho: may be pleased to remember that heretofore yt seemed unto me there was cause enough to suspect the worse, but I was growne fearefull to agrauate any thing in that kind, les being a man of warr yt might be thought I was willing rather to put the world in combustion, then that there was reason to beleiue my suggestions. But now to satisfie your ho: for the shipps that are under the Comaund of the Baron de Couldrey, they are belonging to the duke de Neueres^{ens} (as he saith) and weere prepared to goe against the Turks, but haue bin this two moneths in the pay and seruice of the french king. they weere furnished and fet out of New haven, where they tooke in 12. peices of Cannon, wth their carrages, and prouision for land seruices, As also 8000. musketts, of Cosletts and piks great store, one hundred

^{ens} Charles de Gonzague, Duc de Nevers, made Duke of Mantua in 1627. He died September 22d, 1637.

hundred tunne of powder, fortie tune of match, 50: thousand waight of bullets, wth great quantitie of spades and pikeaxes, wth basketts and other necessaries for pinars.⁶⁰⁰ And therewas in the whole fleete as some reporte 250: Irish fouldiers, whereof one Company was ymbarked in this shipp wth their Cap^t and officers, whose names I haue here wth sent, togeather wth the names of the most eminent persons amongst them, as I could conveniently come to the knowledg of them; And it seemes to be confidently beleieued, that as sone as the french king hath brought vnder his subjection those of Rochell, dismantled the other Townes of defence, and disarmed all those of the religion, they will convert their forces to the farther aduancement (as the terme it) of the Catholik cause, and subuersion of the Turks; Yt is a faire Couller I confesse, but it is to be doubted euery thing Considered that there are some euill Instrum^{ts} amongst them, who to serue their owne ends, seeks vnder that banner to renewe the Auncyent quarrell betweene these nations of England and france, so much the soner for that they feare what will be the successe of the happy vnion of both our nations vpon all futer occasions that may arise, for prevention whereof they may haue reason to laye hold of the present oportunitie, feing the kings Ma^{ty} likly to be ingaged so many other wayse, and at this present so meainely prouided to make opofion, and finding in the kingdome of Ireland so many discontents ready to break out vpon the lest hope of seconds, but yet, it may be the coles may be kindled first, by some perticulers, such as is the Duke of Neueres, or some ymployed vnder his name for other designes that shalbe directed to

rune

runne the hazard of the attempt, if it succede as they desire, they will not be to seeke of Cullarable causes to Justifye their doeings, howsoever they can but render what they shall get, and that not before they can kepe it any longer; but in the meaine tyme the misery will be great that will follow the making of warr after a long peace, with an vndisciplined army vnfurnished and unprouided of all things necessary for those services. But of these perticulers I dare not presume to say any more vntill farther occasion presents it selfe, only I wish the worst may speedely be preuented, by furnishing the places of defence vpon all his heighnes Coasts, arming of the Subjects and suplying his stoores, things of no great charge if it be done in tyme, if deferred, it may happen to come to late, or peradventure not to be gotten for money, yt hath alwayes bin taken to be a principall parte of wisdom to provide in peace for warr, and now wee see all our neighbours about vs in armes, some offensive, some defensive, if those wee take at this present to be our frinds should be defeated, how is it possible but that wee should beleue the victorious Cap^t will perseue his fortunes euen vpon the frinds of his enimies, And so not seise vntill he hath made all before him willing to receiue the law at his hands, but I assure my selfe their lo^{es} are so prouident and so full of knowledg what belongs vnto these things, as they will not omitt any tyme or opportunity to do what so waighy a busines requires, only I humbly crave pardon, if I haue presumed to wade farther then becomes me in this subject, Euen so Comytting yo^r ho: to gods holy protection I euer rest in all service /

Your ho^r humble to be Comaunded /

As

Sir Ferdinando Gorges. 187

As I had Concluded this letter, I vnder stood that one of the Squadran belonging to the Baron de Couldrey, that went from hence the 3th of this Instant, being shippes of 500: tune, (and had in her 400: mariners and fouldiers) is lately put into falmouth, although they haue had the wind fayre, to haue gone when they had pleased.

FARD: GORGES.

PLYMOUTH the 11th of Nouember 1621.

End. To the right ho^{ble} S^t George Caluert knight principall secretary to the kings most excellent Ma^{ty} at y^e Court theise. 1621. S^t Ferdinando Gorges to M^r: Secr: Caluert.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, James I., Vol. CLIX. No. 22.)

SIR F. GORGES TO BUCKINGHAM.⁶²¹

MAYE IT PLEASE YOUR GRACE Fearing that I cannot obteyne foe speedy a recourse to your Graces presence, as I conceyve, were convenient both for the dischardg of my dutie, and your Graces satisfaction, I haue prefumed in theise fewe lines to let your Grace to knowe, that I haue latelie receyved feuerall advertisments of a generall Staye that is made in Spaine of all sortes of Shippes, and a greate and extraordinarye preparaçon for a navall attempt, wherein is to be imbarcked

⁶²¹ George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, was one of the most elegant and dissolute men of his age. His personal beauty, it is said, was the cause of his wonderful influence with James, who gave him the familiar title of Stenny, the diminutive of Stephen. The course of reasoning which led to this appellation is worthy the addled brain of the British Solomon, who, quoting Acts vi. 15,

where it is said that the Council, looking steadfastly at Stephen, "saw his face as it had been the face of an angel," declared that Buckingham's face appeared like the face of an angel to him, and put him in mind of this passage in Holy Writ. He certainly possessed no other likeness to the martyr. He fell by the hand of Felton, an enthusiast, August 23d, 1628.

imbarked extraordinarie numbers of lande forces with munition, ordinfice Armes, and other provisions fitt for a Royall Inuafion. And althoughe it be knowne to euery man of meane Judgment, that he hath caufe fufficient to asemble his beft forces, to withftand and make good, the feuerall occafions he hath in hande, both upon his owne Coaft, and otheres his Teritoryes more remote: yet when we fhall call to our confideraõns, the prefent ftate of ours and his af-fayers, the difguftes that is taken of either parte, the doubtles he conceyves of our prefent refoluõns to be righted of the wronges receyved and the difadvantages he muft fuffer by making himfelfe a defendant that knowes his owne weaknes in y^e kinde, and whoe hath for prevenõn thereof endeavored by all meanes, to continewe himfelfe an affailante, as well knowinge the difference betweene the one and the other, together with the obfervaõn that is made of the factions and parties he hath raifed both in Ireland and England, whoe within theife fewe yeares are growne to that hedd in every quarter that they are not onelye become insolent and vn-sufferable to particulars, but moft daungerous to the publique peace of theis Realmes, and therefore it is undoubtedly conceyved that there is a prefente purpofe in him to imbroile fome of his Ma^{ties} Realmes, if a tymely courfe be not taken for a fpedie prevention thereof And althoughe I acknowledge it to be my dutie from tyme to tyme to advertife your Grace of theife and the like occurrantes as they fhall happen to fall out: yet I haue forborne to be two forward in this kinde fearinge lefte I might be thoughte rather toe defire occafion of trouble, then to endeuo^r to quench a flaminge fyer. But feeinge (if my Judgment be anye thinge) a moft eminent
declaraõn

declaraçon of daunger to enfewe I should doubt of myne owne Loyaltie if I did not offer the same to your Graces farther consideraçon upon whose shoulders a greate parte of the burden of the goode succeſſe of o^r Nation doth preſently depend, and whoe muſt reſolue to giue an accompte for the ſucceſſe thereof as occaſion ſhall require what ought ſpeedelie to be done in this caſe I dare not preſume to aduiſe leſt it might be thought I were more forwarder then diſcreet, ſpecially for that I haue not had the happines to be ſoe well knownen to your Grace as to others that hath helde the ſame Helme that is nowe in yo^r preſent handes; whoe hath oft tymes, required my ſervice in matters of this nature as well as did her late Ma^{tie} whoe ſometymes thought my opinion not vnworthye to be harkened unto. Onely this I hope I maye without offence conclude. That as the kinge of Spaine aſembles his beſt forces and makes his greateſt provisions be it for defence or offence: Soe we haue noe leſſe reſon then Soloman had in tyme of peace, to prepare for warr, but wee are ſoe farr from Solomans prouidence in this kinde as that our Fortes and defences are not onely in rewen but indeed without all meanes of defence upon the leaſte occaſion or attempt much leſſe againeſt a Royall invading Armye. Nay my good Lorde I proteſt that theye are in ſoe baſe and unworthye a manner provided for, as for myne owne parte I ame not onelye aſhamed of that in my chardge but greiued to the harte to thinke that I ſhoulde liue to ſee it ſoe, which in diſchardge of my dutie I haue preſumed to acquaint your Grace whoe (as Captaine Generall of all of that kinde) maye the better knowe how fitt it weare that preſent order maye be giuen for ſpeedie redreſſe.

To

To whose wisdome I humbly refer the farther consideraçon of all, and with like humilitie craue pardon for my present presumption if I haue strayed beyonde the boundes of good manners, or presumed more vpon your pacience then I had cause. Yet if this may finde a fauorable acceptation it shalbe an encouragment to me to make tender of my best endeavors in a more free manner hereafter, and binde me for euer to rest

Your Graces humblie to be cōmaunded in all dutifull service /

FERD: GORGES.

LONDON this vijth of Feb: 1623.

End: For his Ma^{ties} speciall seruice. To his excellent Lord the Duke of Buckingham his Grace Lord highe Admirall of England at the Court giue theise with speede. S^r Ferd: Gorge touching preparations in Spaine. 1623.

(Coke MSS.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR JOHN COKE.

S^r I haue a desire to haue Captaine Gilles goe Captaine of my Shipp in the imployment shée is nowe vpon, but Consideringe wth my Selfe the manie occasions that there is to make vse of men of experience and valour I thought it my dutie, first of all humbly to acquainte my Lord Duke's grace therewth to whom it speciallie belonges to receaue notes of matters of that Nature, and first to receaue his graces allowance therein as allsoe his fauorable Comyssion for his better Warrant boeth for the cōmaund of the Company and Discharge of his dutie accordinge to the Articcles agreed vpon,
and

and for that I knowe your oppertunitie and acceffe to his Grace to be more easie then myne, I am bould to desire yo^r fauour and helpe for the obtayneinge his Graces pleasure herein and I will hould it as a speciall fauour from you amongest others formemerly receaued, and euer rest in what I am

Yo^r assured ffrend to serue you : FARD : GORGES.

From aboard the Neptune this: 4: of Maie: 1625:

Add: To my much honored ffrend S^r John Cooke knight one of the M^{rs} of requests to his most excellent Ma^{ty} give theese/ End: by Sir J. Coke. 1625
May 4 S^r Ferdinand Gorges To haue Cap^t Giles comānd his Shipp.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. II. No. 86.)

SIR F. GORGES TO CONWAY.⁶⁰³

MAYE ITT PLEASE YO^r LO^r: I perceauē the French Embassador, hath receaued strange informaçons, of many defects and wants I should haue contrary to my Covenānts, and agreement made wth hym; And seeing he hath complayned as much unto his Ma^{ty} and to the Lords, I wishe that there were an Invoyce taken by Comission directed from their Lo^rs: wherby the truth maye the better appeere, as well for the discharge of my reputaçon, as the sattisfaçon of the lo:
Embassador

⁶⁰³ Sir Edward Conway was the son of Sir John Conway, and was one of the many knights created by Essex for military achievements. He commanded a regiment at the sacking of Cadiz in 1596, and it was his distinguished services on that occasion which won for him the honor of knighthood. He subsequently served in the Netherlands,

and was Governor of the Brill. On the accession of James, he sought civil employment, and became one of the principal Secretaries of State in 1622. He was retained in office by Charles I., who advanced him to the peerage of England and Ireland, under the titles of Viscount Conway and Killultagh. He died in 1630.

Embassador Itt is true, that in attempting to come downe wth more hafte then good speed, she was twice grounded, and was by so much tyme hyndered, after that she brake two of her boughe Anchors, and was forced to staye the repaying of them, since wth she hath attended nothing butt the oppertunity of wynde, wth itt seemes his Lo^d thincks rather my fault then Gods providence Thus much I thought itt my duty to give yo^r lo^d a taste of before my coming upp, wth shalbe wthout delaye So I rest in all duty

Yo^r lo^d humble fervant to be comaunded /

FERD: GORGES.

From aboard the Neptune belowe GRAUESEND: 23^d Maij 1625.

End: To the right Hono^{ble} my much honored Lord, the Lord Connawaye, principall Secretary to his Most excellent Ma^{ty} att the Court give these. May 23. 1625. A lre to M^r: Secre Conway from S^r: Fer: Gorge touching the French Amb^r.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. IV. No. 37.)

SIR F. GORGES, &C. TO SECRETARY CONWAY.

RIGHT HONORABLE: For that wee haue maney reasons to suspecte, there was a resolucon in some principall officers of Sea: men: of his most Christian Ma^{ty} to dispossesse us of o^r shippes and goods, and soe to make themselues masters of them and us, contrary to the condiçons concluded upon, by our Charter part; and for that wee are uncertayne how far forth that designe might haue trenched into the lynes & fasties of our selues and o^r people; Or other wayes haue touched upon the duties & alegence wee owe unto o^r Soueraigne Lord the Kinges most excellent

*** Louis XIII. of France.

lent Ma^{ty} to whom the principall care & intereff doth most belonge:/ wee haue thought it fitt in the ciuillest maner wee could for the p^resent to quite the coast of France and in the meane while humbly to desire yo^r Hono^r that some such course maye be taken for o^r farther securityes as should bee thought fitt in his Ma^{ties} royall wisdome, for wee see it is not sufficient for us to haue anie m^echants tyed for the p^rformance of anie thinge Concluded upon, betweene the seate of a So^ueraine Ma^{ty} & that of simple subjects, in as much as wee p^recaeue already the m^echants that were undertakers for o^r security, were prohibited, from disburfinge o^r wages due unto us (but at their pills), if soe, then what hope remaines for us that wee shalbe fairely delt wthall, when all is in their handes, and wee turned ouer to be suiters for o^r recompence of damages, In reward of o^r great Charge & losse sustayned, and under Correction, wee cannot but marvell they should desire to put aney such extraordinary numbers of theirs aboard us, as they haue offered when they hyer us as men of warr, But that they doe ether suspecte our valoure, our fidelities, or Abilities, to p^rforme anie thinge to be required of us, if soe, Then this is not the way to giue them their ends, they ayme at, for from suspected persons, or persons under guard, they must looke for nothinge els, but practises continually aryfinge thorowe Jelousies or misinterpretacons of all actions or accidents that shall happen Especially when it is betweene Nations of feuerall language and feuerall Religion, (such as wee are) and therefore to prevent all euills of this kinde, (under favor) wee conceaue it much better that they should giue us leaue, To serue them wth o^r owne forces, And soe to subject o^r felues onely to the

Comandes & direccōns of such their Admiralls or Generalls as shalbe assigned to haue the Charge of the service, as heretofore was accustomed when wee served them in anie their warrs, if then, anie omiſſion or fault were Comitted by us or any of us, lett the offendo^r suffer Condingly for it, accordinge to the Lawes and Customes of all Nations, foe shall they be free from givinge us cause of offence, & wee from excuse, (if wee pforme not o^r duties, Ether accordinge to o^r Covenants, or accordinge to the lawes, and orders wee submit o^rselues to obey when wee shall be joyned to the rest of the Fleete or to be devided into a Squadron by o^rselues at the Generalls pleasure, but howe soeuer there wilbe noethinge more looked for by us, then that wee maye be made (in some fort) acquainted wth the Enemy against whom wee are to bee ymployed, That wee may make o^r provisions accordingly, both in respecte of the coaste wee are to keepe, and the meanes wee are to use offensive or deffenſiue, As well as for the health & comfort of o^r people, And to take order for supplies duringe the tymes of our ymployments, under his most Christian Ma^{ty}, And for sufficient provisions for our home comeinge, when wee shalbe discharged from thence, all w^{ch} wee referre to yo^r lo^{pp} more graue and serious consideraçon and euer rest:

Yo^r lo^{pp} in all humble Seruice to be Comanded:

FERD: GORGES.

PETER WHITE.

ANTHONY TUTCHEN.

JESPER DARE.

dated this 11th of July 1625.

End: To the Right Hono^{ble} our verye good Lord the Lord Conway principall Secretary to the kinges most excellent Ma^{ty} / 11th of July 1625. Captaines of shippes (lent to the Christian King) to the lord Conway alleading many reasons not to bee expōed to the command of the French as by them is intended. (State

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. IV. No. 107.)

DECLARATION OF SIR F. GORGES, &C.

WEE y^e Owners & Captaines of y^e Englishe ships hired for y^e service of his most Chriān Ma^{ty} are come hither in obedience to o^r So^{ve}raigne lo: y^e king, whose pleasure it is wee should give all content unto his most Xpiān Ma^{ty}, w^{ch} wee most humbly have & doe obey; but we hope it is conceived that as we are Owners & masters of o^r owne Goods, soe it will not be thought unlawfull or unfitting that we make o^r owne reasonable Conditions before we depart wth them, as alsoe that we free o^rselves from those questions & troubles we are now in.

First therefore wee desire to be freed from those Advantages may be taken against us by reason of y^e protest published ag^t us by the Marquis d'effiat⁶⁶⁶ Ambdo^r extraordinary for his said Chriān Ma^{ty} & that to be donne immediately & wthout more delay that we may the better & more securely treat upon what is else to followe for y^e satisfac^{ti}on of both kinges. Next that wee may have p^{re}sent security for y^e safe delecty of o^r Shippes to us againe, & satisfac^{ti}on for o^r enterteynm^t, & y^e security wee p^{re}sently demand (if his most Xtiān Ma^{ty} intend to be put into possession of o^r Shippes) is mon[nie]

⁶⁶⁶ Antoine Coffier de Ruzé, Marquis d'Effiat, was born in 1581. He was ambassador to the Court of James, and played an important rôle in the negotiations which led to the marriage of

Henrietta of France with Charles I. For his valuable services to the French crown he was created a marshal of France. He died at Lorraine, July 27th, 1632.

mon[nie] to be deposited in y^e Chamber of London wthout Revoca^on, p^rtra^oc^on or other impedim^t, & that we may still receive it as it shall grow due : [for what] wee doe, for that y^e form^e security of Merchants stands us in noe ste^de, because wee have found by experience there is stopp made of o^r pay, & we know not how to right o^rselves in it.

Lastly for that y^e shippes of Engl^l : are understood by o^r state to be y^e fortresses & publike defence of that kingdome, & that y^e deliv^y of them into y^e hands of any forreine prince or State concernes not lesse y^e lives of y^e deliv^{rs}, then if they should render any other place of publike defence put into their hands : wee most humbly desire for o^r freedoms & securityes in that behaulf, we may have full & ample warraunt & authority under y^e broad^e Seale of England for our full dischardge, as alsoe that we may be freed from Bonds wee stand bound in for y^e not alienating of any o^r Ordn^once, & that we may not be questioned for y^e same by any lawe alredy made, or to be made hereafter. And further if it be demaunded why we are more Cautious now more then att o^r first drawing of o^r Articl^s, wee aunsw^eare, because these Articles were drawne by Co^mmission^r, & these are to be donne by o^r im^mediat selves, the first being wholly broken.

And for that we desire there be noe further delay or p^rtra^oc^on of tyme on o^r ptes, wee whose names are hereunto subscribed have thought fitt to entreate o^r worthy & beloved freind Bass^et Cole gen^t in o^r behaulf & for us to p^rsent this above written to y^e R^l ho^{ll} y^e Marquis d'effiat And wee give further unto y^e said Bass^et Cole full power & authority to
treate

treate uppon the Conclusion of all y^e said former Articles:
In [witnefs whereof we] hereunto sett o^r hands/

FERD: GORGES.⁶⁸⁸

Cap ^{ts} & Masters.	{	ANTH: TUTCHEN.
		JAMS MAYER.
		HEN: JURER.
		THO: HARIES.
		JASP: DRID.
		JOHN HARIES for myself
		& pet: WHITE.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. IV. No. 88.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE KING.

MOST GRATIOUS SOUERAIGNE: Seeinge the French Embassadour hath broken the former contractes made wth us for the inplyments of our Shippes, and that hee hath soe far forth prevailed wth yo^r Ma^{ty}: that they are agayne to returne to Deepe, where hee pmisseth to giue all content for our further satisfac^{ti}on, I shall humbly desire that it will please your Ma^{ty}: I maye haue leaue to goe thither in my owne Shipp, the better to conclude for what I conceaue to be fitt in hono^r: and Justice, and that I may giue such secondes to the rest of the Captaines and Owners as they desire to re-
ceauce

⁶⁸⁸ It will be noticed that up to a certain point the abbreviation *Fard.* appears in the signatures of these letters, and then, uniformly, *Ferd.* At first I was disposed to make them uniform; but upon a careful examination of nearly all of the earlier signatures, the letter

a appeared unmistakable, while in the later signatures the letter *e* was equally plain; indicating that Sir Ferdinando at a certain period deliberately adopted the more modern form of spelling his Christian name.

ceauē from mee, wherein it maie bee I shall haue the oppertunitie to doe your Ma^{ties} that seruice that becomes mee to pforme, and be a meanes to prevent the euills that other waies maie insue the losse of such an occasion and wthall that yo^r Ma^{ties} wilbe pleased gratiouſly to giue order to my lord Treasurer that I maie receauē my owne meanes, wthout more delays, to pvent the starvinge of yo^r Ma^{ties} seruice, and the ruin of my selfe and my owne fortunes, for all w^{ch} I will for euer rest in all humblenes

Yo^r Ma^{ties} most dutifull and most obedient Servant /

FERD: GORGES.

Written this 19th of July: 1625.

End: Julie 19. 1625. S^r Ferdinando Gorges to his Ma^{ties} / To haue leaue to goe wth his owne shipp, and the rest over to Diepe /

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. IV. No. 89.)

S^r F. GORGES TO BUCKINGHAM.

MAY IT PLEASE YO^r GRACE: Seeinge the shippes are againe to returne for Deepe, I humbly desire to goe thither my selfe that I may see the conclusion of their pmisses, for our satisfaccōns that are interessed in it, I haue written to the same effecte unto his Ma^{ties}, and shall humbly desire yo^r Grace to favor mee soe much as to giue secondes thereunto, it is possible I shalbe able to giue content soe much the better to yo^r Graces desires, w^{ch} I finde to be full of hono^r and worth; if I faile in anie thinge, it shall be want of power not zeall to bring it to passe and as soone as I returne I will attend yo^r Grace

Grace at Plimouth, and be ready wth all I haue to approue
my felfe /

Yo^r Graces humblest seruant / FERD : GORGES.

Written this 19th of July : 1625.

End : To his most Excellent Lord the Duke of Buckingham his Grace: Julie 19.
1625. S^r. Ferdinando Gorges to my lo Duke To haue leaue to goe wth the
shippes to Diepe.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. IV. No. 138.)

NICHOLAS TO SIR F. GORGES AND THE MASTERS OF THE
MERCHANTMEN.

Aboarde the good shipp y^e Neptune
this 28th of July : 1625: S^r: ANGL:

I AM sent hither by my lo^d & master y^e Duke of Bucking-
ham (Lo: highe Admiⁿ of England) to see y^e execu^{ti}on &
pformance of his Ma^{ty} pleasure (signified by l^{re} from my
lo: Conwey:) And doe crave yo^r direct Aunfweare in
wrichting under yo^r hands, whether yo^r will (according to
my lo: Conweys l^{re}, & uppon the Caution & Security w^{ch}
was agreed on & parafaited att Rochester by the three lo^{ds}
Ambdo^r of Fraunce & by them deliued to my lord who
comitted it to me as y^e security I was to take) deliver oⁿ yo^r
shippes to be disposed of by y^e most Christian king or noe: If
yo^r will pforme this, I shalbe redy to make knowne yo^r
obedience, & will pcure yo^r a sufficient dischardge to yo^r
Contentm^t:/

EDW : NICHOLAS.⁶⁸⁶

For

⁶⁸⁶ Sir Edward Nicholas was the
eldest son of John Nicholas of Wilt-
shire, and was born April 4th, 1593.
By diligence and perverance he rose

from a Chancery clerkship to be Princi-
pal Secretary of State and Privy Coun-
cillor. He died September 1st, 1669.

For absolute answere to the demands aboue written wee say that wee haue a desire to giue all content & satisfactio in this buyfines to his most Xftiā Ma^{tie} & the Marquis d'Effiat his Ma^{ties} Amb: in obedience to the comāds receaved frō our soveraigne & our L: Admirall: but for the security (w^{ch} wee never agreed unto) tendered unto us & parefainted by the three Amb^{rs} of France⁶⁸⁷ at Rochester (albeit wee acknowledge it to bee very honorable & worthy there greatnes) yet under correctiō wee holde it not competent & safe for us to accept thereof & therfore doe absolutely refuse to deliver our ships on the same: But doe humbly pray if it bee intended by the L. Amb: that our ships should serve his most Xftiā Ma^{ties} that such cautiō may bee given us as may fort wth the quality of Merchands to deale in: that is to say to haue security given us by sufficient Merchands at Paris to bee transferred to Londō irrevocable & such as may not bee protected by the prerogative or authority of the Princes of any state whatsoever for w^{ch} wee most humbly desire a declaratiō under the hands & seales of both Kings.

FERD: GORGES.
 ANTHONY TUTCHEN.
 JAMES MOYER.
 HENRY JEWHEY.
 THOMAS DAUIS.
 JESPER DARE.
 JOHN DAVIES.

Dated in the roade at DEEPE this 28th of July 1625.

End: 28^o Julij 1625. S: Angl: lre to y^e Capt^e & M^r of the 7. Michaunts ships
 & their Absolute aunswerre.

(State

⁶⁸⁷ Namely, the Marquis d'Effiat, Duc de Chevreuse, and M. Villeaucleres.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. V. No. 3.)

SIR F. GORGES TO NICHOLAS.

S^r I shall desire you to remember my Service to my lo : Embassado^r and to giue hym to understand, that I haue nowe noe more power to pswade these people to staye heere any longer, For they finde the stormes like to come in, And the roade to be exceeding dangerous, wheruppon they conclude a necessity of their deptime for the coasts of England, where wee purpose to attend his Excellency's further pleasure and comaunds. For my pticuler I will doe the best I can to recouer Portsmouth, as the most convenient place, (as the tyme nowe is) to send and heare from the Court, and to dispatche those busnies, that you knowe is necessarily to be dispatched.

You maye further giue his Excellency to understand that I am exceeding sorry, things so fall out, that itt is nott in my power to returne his respects unto me for the honor he hath done mee in my lady Marquise^{ess} coming aboard, and for sending his two younge Jewells to me yesterdaye, wth his kinde and noble invitem^t For all w^{ch} he shall assuredly finde I will continue to rest his humble servant, I praye you to remember my service unto my lady Marquise, wth many thancks to her hono^r, for her noble fauor, And as I expect shortly to returne agayne, so I will nott fayle (under her fauo^r) humbly to kisse her hands ashore /

Thus

^{ess} The wife of the Marquis d'Effiat.

Thus wth my loue remembred unto yo^rself I will continue
and rest

Yo^r assured loving Frend / FERD : GORGES.

From aboard the great Neptune in the rode of DEEPE the Firft of Auguft
1625.

End: A Monsieur / Monsieur Nicholas gent Anglois Secretaire de Mon Seign^r
le Duc de Buckingham Grand Amiral d'Angleterres / Laifer ces lettres au logis
de Monseign^r le Marquis d'Effiat Amb: Extraordinaire pour le Roy tres
christiene au Roy de la Grand Bretagne / A Diepe / R. 2^e Auguft. 1625. S^r
Ferd : Gorges a moy de dire qu'il ne pouroit demeurer du ceste rude plus long
temps sans hazard /

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. V. No. 18.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SECRETARY CONWAY.

MY LORD. I doubt nott, butt his Ma^{ty} will receaue sharpe
informaçons agaynst mee from the Marquesse de Fiat, as if I
had been a violent Enimye to the affayres of his Master;
But (S^r) you shall finde the truth to be; I stood for the
Honor of my Nation, and the safety, and proffitt of myselfe
being engaged in that ymployment a matter of tenne or
eleuen thowfand pownds, a portion too great to be hazarded
wthout iust reason or sound confideration, att the least when
itt came to myne owne share to capitulate for myself, as att
the p^{re}sent itt did; For nowe I was att th' Ambassado^r de-
fire, and his Ma^{ty}: comaund to resigne my shippe, and her
provisions wholly to the possession of the French, uppon a
newe agreement, the first contract (made by the Comission-
ers) being voyde; And uppon this ground I propounded
such conditions for myself, and the Merchaunts then p^{re}sent,
as were conceaued to be reasonable, (namely) That we
would

would be freed from the advantages, he pretended agaynst us, by reason of his protest; And that wee might be secured for the safe deliury of our Shipps unto us agayne, and duely sattisfied our entertaynement for their employements; lastly, That we might haue sufficient warrant from his Ma^{tie} for putting our shippes into the hands of Strangers, w^{ch} we knowe to be a matter of noe meane consequence; And howsoever reasonable these conditions were thought to bee, Yett his lo^p seemed to take itt somethinge tenderly, conceaving that he had sufficiently determined all those things att Rochester, where there was some conferences betweene the three Embassado^{rs}, and two of the Masters of the shippes, att what tyme their lo^{ps} offered their owne securityes, w^{ch} although itt was Hono^{ble} and becoming their greatnes, yett was itt nott receaued by the Masters (as they solemnely protest) as fitt for the quallityes of merchants to accept of, yett agayne his lo^p required to be punctually sattisfyed, whither we would stand to itt or nott; To the w^{ch} we as playnely answered, That although wee esteemed itt to be very hono^{ble} yett nott competent for men of our quallityes to deale wth butt if he pleased to giue us security by Merchants in Paris, to be transferred from them to Merchants in London responisible, itt should sattisfye us for that perticuler, butt we likewise expected the accomplishm^t of the rest of our Articles, or otherwise wee could proceed noe further; Butt after many debatements att the last, his lo^p seemed to approue of the reasonableness of our demaunds, And gaue me to understand by my Cossen Cole (whom I haue wholly employed in this
busines

business and nowe send to yo^r lo^d wth the rest of the p^{ar}ticulars more att large) that he had sent them to Paris, and looked for a speedy answer; So wee attended in expectation therof, In the meane while, Capt^a Pennington^{em} returned wth order from his Ma^{ty} for his deliuey of the Vantguard and her furniture into the hands of the Embassado^r, wth like order to hym to cause the Merchants to doe as much, Whereat being extraordinarily pplexed for the p^{re}sent and finding that the Embassado^r thought by that opportunity to be Master of my goods in dispight of mee, and to accompt for the same att his owne will, and having itt in his power to take all advantages agaynst mee, (being now in possession of my shippe) that the quilletts of lawe would giue hym, by reason of the former protest, and assuring myself, itt could by noe meanes stand wth his Ma^{ty} royall purpose, to ruine his owne Subjects to pleasure strangers, As also conceaving a warrant directed to Capt^a Penington onely, to be noe sufficient discharge for me, if after I should be questioned legally in myne owne Countrey; I resolved to putt myself to his Ma^{ty} mercye, for detayning my shippe, notwithstanding Capt^a Peningtons order in that behalf, Unlesse, the Embassado^r gaue mee the security formerly proposed, wth he refused to do; And theruppon, I tooke the opportunity to sett sayle, giving his lo^d to understand (before

^{em} Sir John Pennington has been extolled for piety, openness, and generosity; and accused of hypocrisy, treachery, and selfishness. His servile submission to Buckingham, whose tool he appears to have been on the disgraceful surrender of the English ships in 1625, as related elsewhere, certainly casts a stain

upon his character. He became governor and captain of Sandorm Castle, in Kent, and Vice-Admiral, and but for the opposition of Parliament on account of his supposed loyalty to the King, would have been made Lord High Admiral. He died, September, 1646.

(before this occasion fell out) that there was a necessity for me to goe to the Coasts of England wth my Shippe, that rode being unsafe to her to ryde, wherein we had suffered a desperate storme, wth much perrill for eight and Forty howers together; And that if these articles were accepted, the shippe should be alwayes readye to attend his lo^{ps} commaunds, the w^{ch} I am still willing to accomplish;

Now my good lord if in any thinge thus done by mee, I haue omitted what in duty or discretion I was bound to doe, I humbly craue pardon of his most royall Ma^{ty} to whose mercye and grace, I submitt myself, my life, and goods, to be disposed of according to his gracious pleasure; And for the mayntenance of whose hono^r and happinies, I will att all tymes readily render the same, And of thus much, I shall humbly desire yo^r lo^p will acquaynt his sacred Ma^{ty} in my behalf; And vouchsafe me that noble fauor, as to use yo^r best meanes to excuse my errors, And for that, as for many other yo^r hono^{rs} cares taken of me and myne, I will for euer rest,

Yo^r lo^{ps} humble fervant /

FERD: GORGES.

From aboard the great Neptune off of BEACHY ⁰⁰ the 5th of August 1625.

End : To the right Hono^{ble} my very good lord, the lord Connawaye principall Secretary of State, att the Court giue these. 5. August. 1625. S^r Ferdinando Gorges to the lo: Conway / Givinge a particular accompt of the reasons wherefore hee deliuered not up his shipp into the hands of the French ministers they refusinge to giue him fittinge securitie. (State

⁰⁰ Beechy Head, on the south coast of England. This was the first land Sir Ferdinando had made after escaping from the French coast, and he evidently stopped here to dispatch these letters to the Court by his trusted kinsman, Basset Cole, who belonged to a family of high standing and influence in Devonshire.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. V. No. 19.)

SIR F. GORGES TO BUCKINGHAM.

MAYE ITT PLEASE YO^r. GRACE. I haue endeouored what laye in my power to obserue yo^r. Excellencyes comaunds, and was p^rswaded that I had brought things to reasonabe heads, both for myself and the rest of the merchants, in that wee insifted uppon three propositions; The first to bee free from the Embassado^r. protest; Secondly to haue security for the redeliuery of our Shippes & sattisfaction of o^r. paye; And lastly, to haue sufficient warrant from o^r. So^uaigne lord the Kinge, for putting our Shippes into the hands of Strangers; the Marquesse to this replied he would nott budge a tittle from the contract made att Rochester, betwixt the three Embassado^r. and two of the Marchants, w^{ch} contract the Merchants disclayme, And neuer gaue (they saye) their consent unto, w^{ch} appeeres by their nott signing to that the three Embassado^r. putt to their marcke; And ther uppon although wee (att the rode in Deepe) acknowledged the security of Rochester very hono^{ble}. yett humbly refused itt and chose rather the security of merchants, as best futing wth o^r. rancks and quallities, Butt the Marquesse entering into further treatyes wth us, att last demaunded the Valuation of our shippes, and thought o^r. p^rpositions so reasonable, that he pretended to us he had sent them to Paris, to receaue their answere, butt being thus in expectacon of what wee were to heare from the French Court, His Ma^{ty}. shippe the Vanguard came to us wth a warrant from his Ma^{ty}. to render her selfe

felfe and us to the hands of the Marquesse, that itt seemed most strange to us all, butt pticularly to myfelfe who haue my whole estate in my ship, beydes three thowfand pownds I stand indebted for; So that I choose to putt myself rather uppon my most gracious soūaignes pittye and mercye both for my estate and life, then to giue itt unto Strangers wthout any fatisfaction either to my estate or credit, And itt will stand more wth the kings Hono^r, and my owne pticuler safety in future tymes (as I conceive) that his Ma^{ty} make this an act of his owne, and take my shipp into his owne possession, either to be sent by his Ma^{ty} where the French desireth, or els to be receaued by the French heere in England att the Port where shee lyeth, Therefore Sir, my most humble Sute unto yo^r Grace is, that if I haue done otherwise then becommed mee in this busines, you would be pleased to interpret itt an error in my understanding nott in my affecons and mediate to his Ma^{ty} to shewe unto hym, that I thincke I cannott better dispose of my goods, then to transferre them wholly to his Ma^{ty} disposall; w^{ch} I humbly leaue to yo^r Graces more serious consideration, to whom I desire to approue myself in all humillity and Service

Yo^r Grace's most respectiue seruant /

FERD: GORGES.

From aboard the great Neptune off of BEACHY the 5th of August 1625.

End : To his most excellent lord, the Duke of Buckingham his Grace lord Highe Admirall of England att the Court giue these / 5th Aug: 1625. S^t Ferd: Gorges conding his refusall to s^{ue} y^e French wth his shipp.

(State

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. V. No. 69.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SECRETARY CONWAY.

RIGHT HO: I shall entreat your Lo^p to doe mee the favour to giue mee your L^{ds} warrant, for the Master of my Ship & some of his mates to come before your Lo^p to answer to such matters, as for there severall mutinies & disorders by them committed I haue to object against them, as also the suspitiō I conceave of there practizes to runne away wth my ship, & that therefore I shall further entreat your Lo^p favour, that I may haue the helpe of some of the Kings ships, men to bring myne into the harbour, because synce my coming hither most of my men are ether sicke or prest away & I lye in danger (if a storme should come) heere in the rode, & I shall allwaies bee bound to rest.

Your lo^ps humble servant/ FERD: GORGES.

Fro aboard the great Neptune in Stokes Bay, August 23, 1625.

End: To the right ho: my very good Lord the Lord Conway principall Secretary to his most excellent Ma^{ties} 23. August 1625. Adm^d S: Ferdinando Gorges. For a Warraunt for the M^r &c of his shipp to bee called to answer their mutinies, And that hee may haue assistance to bringe his shipp into the Harbo^r.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. VIII. No. 71.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE COUNCIL.

MAY YT PLEASE YO^r LO^{ps} Yt was the last of October before I receiued yo^r l^{ds} Commaund for the setting forth of my Shipp, by reason of my being in the North part of
the

the Countie, about some busines that Conserned me extraordinary, but I presumed that shee had bin long before that at the Rendevoes, shee was assigned unto by my lo: Dukes order, what the cause is of her staye any where I knowe not, but the better to giue satisfaccon to yo: lo: I haue sent along the coast of purpose to find her out, & to take order shee spend noe tyme in vayne, in the performance of yo: pleasures, wth speciall directions to the Captaine to take notice of all that pass by him, and to informe himselfe what he can of any course held by the enemy, and thereof to giue advertisement as cause shall require, eyther to y^r lo:, my selfe, or any the deputy lyveteynants upon the coast next adjoyning to the place where he shall be, that thereby his Ma: forces may haue the more tyme to be in a readines to wthstand any attempt that shalbe offered upon the suddenn, althoughe I assure my selfe that yo: lo: hath already giuen gesall directions in that case, yet fearing he might faile of the receipt thereof, I haue presumed under yo: lo: fauo^r to supplye any such accident, by this present oportunitye, being the speediest meaines I could lay hold of. Even soe humbly Comytting yo: lo: to Gods holy protection I rest.

Yo: lo: in all duetyfull service / FERD: GORGES.

PLYMOUTH, y^e last of October 1625.

As I past thorough the Countrey I was carefull to informe my selfe what stoores of powder and match there was in store upon any occasion, and I find (to my hearts greife) that there is litle or none, neyther doe they knowe where to gett yt, for money; May yt therefore please yo: lo: to be

a meaines eyther that the lyveteynaunts, may provide yt as they can for the present supply, or to caufe some good quantytye to be sent downe out of his Ma^{ty} stoores, and the countrey shall returne present money for yt.

End : To the right ho^{ty} the lords of his Ma^{ty} most ho^{ty} privy Councell, a Court / theise / Octob: the last. A lre from S^r Ferd: Gorge touching his Shipp and the want of powder.

(Coke MSS.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR JOHN COKE.

SIR: I haue sent my Cosen Cole on purpose to sollicite the reparation of the decayes of this place and to followe such other busines as concerne his Ma^{ty} seruice as well as my owne p^{ar}ticular, wherein I doe especially presume vpon your hono^r favour who hath bin an eye witnes in what shamefull state wee stand in, and in whome there is wisdom and Judgment to second the reforma^{ti}on of soe behauefull a busines, and I haue especially required him to addresse himselfe to your honor on all occasions as to a person I most rely vpon.

As yet I haue heard nothinge from our fleet but I doubt not (by gods favor) of their well doinge, for that euill neuer would haue flowed by the way, that good seldome comes.

For my owne part I dare not stirre farr from my charge vntill I heare what is become of the Dunkerks, or howe the forces at Lisborne are disposed of. As for the busines of my Shipp as heretofore I haue said, soe I must say still, I leaue to
your

your honnor to doe for mee as for your selfe, assuringe my selfe you will take to yo^r Consideraçon howe manie other ymploym^{ts} there are to be hadd for the present or extraordinary proffitt for a Shipp of her force.

As for the busines of ffraunce I thinke it will proue in the conclusion as heretofore I alwaies conceaued it would, but I durst not be ouer bould to censure things of that nature, especially obseruinge the waies that were taken by w^{ch} they brought their busines to pass, but at the first their open pretences were against Monsieur Soubiza and his brother: Nowe they are willinge to make peace wth all, saue those of Rochell: when indeed their principall ayme was for manie yeares before to cut of the root of the religion by defetinge them of that hould, w^{ch} they would accomplish (at howe deare a rate soeuer they bought it) and it is noe evill way in my opinion to Judge of the first intent of things by the continuall profecution of them, but (Sir) you are both of wisdome and place fitt to take knowledge of matters of this nature and I am the boulder wth you for that I haue had foe good prooffe of your vertue and worthie care of anie thinge that foe highly concerne the estate of our owne happines to whome I leaue the farder consideration hereof, and foe will rest in all seruice:

Your honno^r humbly to bee Comanded /

FARD: GORGES.

PLYMOUTH the: 26. of November 1625.

Add: To the right hono^{ble} Sir John Cooke knight, principall Secretary to the Kings most excellent Ma:^{ty} at Court thefe. End: 1625 Novēb 1626 S^r Ferdi:
Gorges from Plimouth.

(Coke

(Coke MSS.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR JOHN COKE.

NOBLE SIR I perceave by yours of the 13th of this instant, that you haue receaued information, that some of the Capitaines of Mounseir De Soubiza, haue a resolution to attempt the fetching away of the S^r John by force out of falme-mouth, the trueth whereof I haue examined wth some strictnes, & find as there was noe reason wherefore they should offer anie such thinge, soe there was nothinge lesse intended by them, onely it is true that doubtinge what Mounseir De Martey, the French kings Viceadmirall might attempt vpon for they come to mee & desired that I would doe them that favor, to write to Captaine Bonithon,⁶⁴¹ that hee would be a meanes that they might bringe her peaceably from thence, to whome for their satisfaction, I was bould to wishe him to obserue them in their desires as far forth as hee could, if hee had not anie order to the contrarie. alledginge wth hall that I conceaued it could not be anie waies disagreeable to the integrity of his Ma^{ty} iust care of all due respects to be had, that p^{er}sons of foraigne States in league wth his Ma^{ty} should receaue equall p^{ro}tection wthin his portes, soe it was thought fit, that where suspition was had of euill intents that they might be soe drawn vnder Comands where the ministers of Justice might haue power to order them soe, as was fittinge the honor of the State, Herevpon they questioned mee, that in case sh^ee were permitted to come away, & that

Mounseir

⁶⁴¹ This is without doubt Captain the founders of Saco, and who is conspicuous in the early history of Maine. Richard Bonython, afterwards one of

Mounseir De Mantey did notwithstandinge persue her, whether it might not be allowed too them to meet them at Sea, wth. 4. or . 5. Shipps to assure free passage, To w^{ch} I replyed I knew not but that it was agreeable to the lawes of nature, and Nations, for eurye Creature to defend himselfe, & to protect his life & goods, by his best meanes, yet wished them to vnderstand more from mee before they proceeded farther in that busines, Conceauinge that vpon the dep^rt^re of the Hollanders out of the ffrenche seruice, (from whence they were called by the Prince of Orange, & the States of the vnited provinces on payne of deathe, & to make their Randeuou^z before Dunkerke) That Mounseir De Mantey would also leaue that place, & then they might bringe her about without more adoe, & this I conceaue was the grownd of the advertisement your honor receaued, but vpon anie such occasion hereafter, I humbly beseech your honor to rest assured that I will not soe much suffer my assertion to blind my Judgment, as that I will knowingly permitt the Kings Honno^r to suffer in the least condi^{ti}on that maie be, yet I humbly thanke your Honor for yo^r noble care, and will not faile henceforth not onely to indea^uo^r to preuent anie such thinge, But to impeach what I maie, euen the Cause of suspition, and I shalbe wonderfull glad if here be anie thinge in my power that might be seruiceable to his Ma^{ty}, or yeeld exception to their Lo^{ty} But I am sorey that things haue soe sorted in this last ymployment, that I haue no Joye to be more large in the relation of their succe^{ss}e, my trust is, the next wilbe better, and if my seruice may be exceptable I presume I shalbe able to showe the waie of layinge a faire foundation for the erectinge of a glorious buildinge
nether

nether doe I Court anie such thinge for glories sake, or other respect then the desire I haue of my Countries happines, and the honor of my Kinge, and nation, even soe restinge:

Yo^r Honno^r humbly to serue you / FERD : GORGES.

ffrom his ma^{ty} ffort by PLYMOUTH this 22th of December 1625.

Add : for his Ma^{ty} Speciall Service To the right Hono^{ble} S^r John Cooke knight principall Secretary to his most excellent Ma^{ty} at the Court these haft haft post haft End : by Sir J. Coke. 1625 Deceb 22 S^r Ferd Gorges frō Plimouth.

(Coke MSS.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR JOHN COKE.

Sr: I vnderstand that the late m^r of my Shipp Andrew Batton whom for his mutiny and dishonesty to mee when I was aboard myselfe I put out of her, hath abused yo^r hono^r and the rest of the Comission^{rs}, and contrary to my order entermeddled wth the pay of the Marrinoⁿ and the officers to the wronginge both of them and mee, and therefore I shall desire you to take notice of it, and to be pleased vppon informaçon of the pticulers thereof to pceed therein, as in Justice you shall thinke it fitt, I haue appointed the Captaine to repayre vnto your honno^r about it, as alsoe my Cofen Cole and I knowe not how m^r Burlemack hath pceeded wth mee in that busines for that I heare my Purser is dead, and there is none of his accounts come to my handes, but in ffraunce I did acknowledge to haue receaued all that was due vnto mee for . 6 . monethes entertaynment,
for

for shipp victualls & my mens wages, & gaue my discharge to Burlemack for receipt thereof, and I hope hee hath accordingly pformed it, if not hee hath deceaued my expectation, beyond my oppinion of his worth. But if hee hath made his word good there resteth somethinge towards the refurnishinge of her, for the better inableinge of her for his ma^{ties} seruice againe. Yet of these pticulers I forbear to trouble your honno^r; as knowinge the multitude of businesse that you are troubled wth at this p^rsent. The state of all things here you will vnderstand by our Generalls letters, as for those things that concerne mee not, I knowe you heare from others, but I feare you will find maney errors hath bin Comitted, that will need of beinge prevented hereafter, And it becomes not mee to accuse or excuse I will indeauo^r to doe my dutie where I haue to doe, and If I may be heard I will not doubt but that many of these may be avoyded hereafter, and your honno^r must knowe this muche, for that it is fitt you should seeke how to helpe it, that there is a generall discomfot conceaued vpon the euill Carrage of this ymploym^t; but where the fault is you best knowe, and I hope it wilbe a warninge to vs hereafter, and teach vs to rest assured that w^hout fit instruments it is a hard matter to pforme anie excellent worke. I will trouble you noe farther, but that I will euer rest:

Yo^r Honno^r humbly to serue you / FERD: GORGES.

ffrom his ma^{ties} ffort by PLYMOUTH this 27 of December 1625.

Add: To the Right Hono^{ble} Sr John Cooke knight principall secretary to his most excellent Ma^{ties} at Court: these End: by Sir J. Coke. 1625 Dec: 24
Sr Ferdinand Gorges from Plimouth.

(State

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. XX. No. 31.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SECRETARY CONWAY.

RIGHT HO^{rs}. Here is lately arrived a hollander that came out of the East indias, I remember some yeeres since before the death of our late Ma^{ty}, there was order for the staying of any of them that should come out of those parts. Now for that I know not how things haue bin since accorded betweene our merchants of the east Indies & theirs, And for that I perceiue there hath bin many treaties & mutyall respects betweene his Ma^{ty} & the States of those parts, I should be louth to doe any thing that I might giue occasion of distast or exceptions, and therefore haue forborne for the present to execute the tend^r of the former warrant, untill I might receyue farther dyrections in that behalfe: Humbly praying yo^r lo^{ps} that you will be pleased I may understand at full his Ma^{ty} or my lo: Admyralls farther pleasure therein that foe my accons and the publike service may mutyally agree in on, I haue herewth written to the Gouverno^r of the east indian company to the same effect, & doe intend to forbear to exprefs any thing to the Comaunders of the Shipp, untill I heare that they are upon point of deptime, foe that I defyre they should not knowe of any ympedymment intended them, but upon necessity; foe referring to your wisdome the farther Consideraçon hereof I humbly rest

Yo^r l^{ps} seruaunt to be Comaunded / FERD : GORGES.PLYMOUTH the 5th of Feb: 1625.

To the right ho^{rs} my very good lord, the lo: Conway, principall secretary to his Most excellent Ma^{ty} at Court these. 5. Febr. 1625. S^t: Ferdinando Gorges
to

to the lo: Conway. That a hollander, come from the East Indies, wth he hath staied there, according to the warr; he had in K. James his tyme to that purpose, & desireth to know his Ma^{ty} & my Lo: Admiralls pleasure what he shall doe.

(Coke MSS.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR JOHN COKE.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR HONNO^r It is certaine, I vnderstand that the Hollanders haue quite the busines of Portrego, having onely sacked & demolished the Towne but could not take the Castle, for that being themselues weake and in want of all necessaries they were forced to leave it to their possessions againe, and I pceaue it to be (as you say) the tymes are possessed wth other Ingagments, but if I durst speake what I knowe, I would say wee are possessed wth a desire to doe well by other wayes, but you will finde that to haue bin the best way, were it followed in tyme, and what you that are at the helme will doe, wee that are foremast men know not, yet sure wee are, our feare is you steare not the right course of harbouring the Shipp in safety, for wee obserue enemies round about vs, ffraunce & Spayne vpon the poynt of confederating how to bring their ends to passe vpon vs, howsoever you there may be otherwaies pswaded of the impossibility thereof, how the Archduches armes, & prepares, you cannot but haue heard at large, to preuent all w^{ch} would require a Councell of the greatest Statesmen & the greatest Captaines of the Nation. And when I come to speake of the Captaines I sorrowe to thinke howe poorely the Kinge is furnished at this p^rsent, the rather for that I find hee p^rsumes onely on those bred in the dull warrs of the Low-Countries

Countries, where their actions are slowe, as is their Courfes in all their proceedings. Their Armies furnished w^h all things that can possibly be thought on, fit for their manno^r of ymploym^t, w^h differs asmuch from the warrs to be made to the Southwards, as is possible, & in w^h the Captaines wilbe as farr to seeke as those that neuer sawe the warr. Besides what Captaine is there of our Nation at this p^rsent euer gaue his minde to vnderstand what belongs to the affaires of the Seas, and if any man vndertake that busines, and not beaten in Knowledge of it, hee shalbe assured to loose his owne Honno^r, & to bring to distruction the publike affaires, vpon this ground I partly founded my opinion of the successe of our late & miserable attempt, before they went from hence, and therefore did my best to haue prevented the worst, if my counsell could haue bin harkened vnto, but I see that what God will haue, man cannot w^h-stand; but to satisfie your honor in a word, of the true causes of our late scorne (for what I can heare) it was, first, the many wants of necessaries fit for such attempts as they vndertooke.

Secondly the want of knowledge & vnderstanding that ought to be in Cheefes fit for such designs; Thirdly the frownes of Spirritts w^h occasioned the p^rtraction of tyme, that a dilligent and nimble Capt euer assures him selfe of before hand, as the weapon of the greatest aduantage & fittest to incounter an Enemy w^h; As for yo^r proceedings in pliament I beseech God for to vnite the harts of the Kinge, and his people, as that they may both see & knowe — the many & many occasions they haue to indeauo^r to prevent the storme in tyme that is falling vpon vs, but mee thinks

I behould w^h feare a certaine Confusion in all our courses, as if our minds were distracted. And from thence a wonderfull resolution, & vncertainty what to doe first, w^h is thought to pceed from no other thing, then want of experience, how to dispose of matters in tyme of troubles. And in trueth (Sir) to be playne w^h you, this is the obfervation that is made by those of any vnderstanding, and this is that, that discourageth the Low-Country Captaines, as well as others of Judgment, and makes proud & insolent our Enemies abroad, together w^h the late experience they haue had of our ignorant and Cowardly attempt, as they terme it.

Now, (Sir) for the ffrench that are here, they are ready to doe any thing that is fezable for their poore meanes to doe, but I thinke not yet resolued what to attempt, As for the newes of peace in ffrance soe commonly bruted with vs for my owne part I beleue it not, the rather for that I am soe well acquainted w^h those kind of rumors, as alsoe for that I haue lately heard that the Kinge hath sent out of St. Mallowes to ioine w^h his ffeet at Rochell, sixteen sayle of great Shipps besides six sayle of ould Shipps to sincke in the mouth of the Channell, and diuers others out of other parts of his Dominions, for to make good the Seas against Mounseieur De Soubiza, whome they heare is to come from hence, w^h a very great ffeet. And (Sir) what soeuer you expecte to heare from ffrance assure yo^rselfe, it shall onely sort to the advanceing of their owne ends, as hath euer bin their practices, neyther are they otherwaies to be dealt w^h all than by the sword, if the tyme be fit for it; and yet too farr slowe. This instant is most dangerous too, as for our Shipps that are here it wilbe yet . 5 . or . 6 . fix weeks, before they

they Can be fitted to set sayle although I find Captaine Pen-
 ington to ymploy a great deale of industry in boisting what
 is possible, but it is one thing to thinke and another thing to
 doe; Lastly, I hould my selfe infinitely beholding vnto you,
 for your Care and respect had of me about my shipp, but I
 must earnestly desire your Honno^r to be pleased to fauo^r mee
 soe much as to be a meanes that I be not cofened by the
 dishonesty of the late master, that for his wicked mutiny;
 and Conspiracy to runne away w^h my Shipp, had I not bin
 aboard my selfe, I was forced to turne away, whom I heare
 hath by his slye & lewde practice in my absence gott my
 mony into his hands, and takes vpon him to dispose thereof
 at his pleasure, the pticulars whereof I haue Comanded my
 Cofen Cole to attend yo^r honno^r w^h, that I may receyue that
 Justice that you shall thinke fitt for him that cannot stirr
 anie waies from his Ma^{ties} seruice, How much soeuer vnto
 his owne preiudice. Euen soe craving yo^r pardon for my
 plaine and free dealing, To whome I will euer rest.

Yo^r Honno^r Seruant to be Comanded / FERD : GORGES.

PLIMOUTH this 15th of february 1625.

Add: To the right Hono^{ble} Sr John Coke Knight, principall Secretary to his
 most Excellent Ma^{tie} at Court thesē. End: by Sir J. Coke. 1625 Feb 15.
 S^r Ferdinand Gorges frō Plimouth.

(Coke MSS.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR JOHN COKE.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR HONNOR This inclosed Coming to
 our hands wee thought fit to recomend it to your further
 Considera^{cion}, that Conlfering it with the rest of your intelli-
 gence

gence you may doe therein as shall best sort wth the occasion. There is nothing else in these parts that wee have to say worthie your Knowledge, seeing that wee find the most part of the Shippes that are here vnder the Command of Captaine Penington, to be in a manne^r ready to take in their victualls, but of that wee can say nothinge onely we conceaue that the officers assigned for that seruice doe not omitt to certify the particulars of their proceedings therein. Soe resting from beinge farther troublesome, wee dutifully rest

Yo^r Honnors humble Seruants /

FERD: GORGES.

JOHN GROBBELL.

JOHN FOWELL.

PLIMOUTH this 25th of february 1625.

Add: To the right Hono^{ble} S^r John Cooke knight, principall Secretary to his most excellent Ma^{ty} at Court these. End: by Sir J. Coke. 1625 Feb. 25
S^r Ferdin. Gorges frō Plimouth.

[The inclosure is a printed titlepage, thus:]

Meditationes | ac | foliloquia | in Septem Petitiones Ora-
tio | nis Dominicæ. | Authore | R. P. F. Elisæa à S. Michaelē |
Carmelita Discalceato. | Sic ergo vos orabitis: Pater Nos-
ter | qui es in cælis. Matth. 6. | Antverpiæ | Apud Petrum
& Ioannē Belleros. | 1625. Id. xxxv. |

SIR. F. GORGES TO SIR JOHN COKE.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR HONNOR I lately advertised my Lord Conway, of an East Indian man that arrived here, and of an order that I had from my Lord Admirall before his late Ma^{ty}s discease, for the stay of any of them that should happen to arrive here, wth a desire to his Lo^{ps} that I might vnderstand

vnderstand his Ma^{ties} pleasure, or my Lord Admiralls, what Courfe I should hold in the execution thereof, for respect of the manie treatise that I vnderstand hath passed betweene State and State since that tyme, since the writting whereof there is another arrived, wth both w^{ch} I haue dealt in the fairest Termes I could, so attend the pleasure of the State before their deputation againe, who seeme willing therevnto, both in obedience vnto the Command, aswell as the supply of their owne necessities, but it seemes my Lord Conway his occasions are so manie that this busines hath slipt his memory, for that I heare nothing from his Lo^p in answere of myne. And therefore I humbly beseech yo^r honno^r to hasten a resolution hereof w^h what hast shall seeme fit vnto yo^r wisdom. To whome I rest

Yo^r Honno^rs humble Seruant / FERD: GORGES.

from his Ma^{ties} fort by PLIMOUTH the of february 1625.

[No address, nor any endorsement. Perhaps sent inclosed in the letter of 15th February, 1625, in which it now remains.]⁶⁴⁸

(Coke MSS.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR JOHN COKE.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR HONNOR: By your Honno^r of the seventh of this instant, itt appeares how carefull you have ben to give accompt to their Lo^p of what hath past from my selfe, and the rest of the Comissioners to your hands of our proceedings here w^{ch} fauour as it was agreeable to our expectations

⁶⁴⁸ A copy of Sir John Coke's reply to this and the foregoing letter is at Melbourne House, but many portions of it are obliterated by age. It shows, however, that Sir John Coke held Gorges in great esteem.

pectacons, soe is your Noble diligence in answereing the same. As for the late Alarum given to mee and the rest of the Comissioners, it was noe sooner conceaued then the meanes was found to prevent itt: Allthough to make the busines the more sure, as in matters of that kinde you knowe (Sir) there is noe delay to be vsed. The Comission^r were assembled and some of them being Deputy Leutenants w^h my selfe there was present order given for some extraordinary Guards to be settled in such places as was found most fitt to entercept any such assemblies or movings as might sort with the intelligence given, and besides that, vpon the day appointed by the contrivers as the intelligence went. I held it my duty to be my selfe on horseback & to assigne certaine of the Comissioners wth others of the Leutenants to meet mee, where wee might bee ready to give order both to the Captaines & Cheife officers of the Army, as alsoe to the trayned bands to doe what else had bin fitt to haue bin done in that behalfe, soe as wee find that the busines was taken before itt was ripe, & soe quenched with little or noe brute or rumour of any such thinge. How soeuer itt hath wrought an opinion in the most presumptuous that it is their best way to attend with more patience for such things, as they are made to knowe is prepared to supply their present necessities wthall, w^h in a word (Sir) is extreame great and in truth sufficient to discontent and afflict excellent mindes. As for Captaine Penington hee hath vsed a great deale of discretion, and with much care to keepe in order the Marrino^r although with much difficulty too, as I presume hee hath from tyme to tyme aduertised when it best became him.

As

As concerning the french Shippes the most of them went from hence some thirteene daies since, forced therevnto for want of all things necessary to hould life and Soule together, a number of them being sicke and weake, & the most part without clothes or ought else to helpe them, soe as the peace being made the cheifest of them came vnto mee their Eyes full of teares, & their hearts full of sorrowe, bewailling the miserable condiçon of their ffortune that had lost their patrimonies, and themselues stood as persons proscribed; and for ought they could learne not in the compas of the accord. Howsoever they were to retyre home to their wiues & children, or to perrish here without meanes of releife, but with this protestaçon vnto mee that had vsed my best meanes to detayne them here as longe as possibely I could, that if occasion presented, or his Ma^{ty} should require it, they would be ready with their bodies, goods, & freinds, to attend either his Ma^{ty} comands or Mounseieur de Soubiza vpon the first summons, soe as now here remaines onely that Shipp that was Mounseieur de Soubiza his owne called the little S^t John, and one other small Barque likewise his Lo^p, and one other small Barque or two that attend the next faire winde, the two belonging to Mounseieur de Soubiza. I haue caused the Captaine & Master to hale ashore wthin the Quaie, for that I feare that some of them in this disaister might carry them away, as they did one other of his Lo^p contrary to the comand they had receiued both from his L^{ty} and my selfe att his Lo^p request.

As for the letter it pleased you to write for, I haue none that came to my hand about the same tyme, that purports any matter of consequence. It is true I receiued a letter
about

about the same time by one of East Lowe from a certaine french man, dated about the same tyme you write of, but it came not to my hands vntill the peace was concluded, and contayninge nothing of certaine that I could pceaue the knowledge thereof might any waies advantage his Ma^{ties} seruice, I soe much neglected itt as I can by no meanes knowe what became of itt, howsoever the same partie that wrote it is better able by this tyme to cleere what soeuer was contayned therein, not easily to be vnderstood if hee be sent vnto to the same purpose, but I heare so much from tyme to tyme as hath made mee bould heretofore to write my opinion of the resolucon of that State to be nothing les than it appeares his Ma^{ties} is pswaded by them itt is, and if my iudgement and intelligence both doe not faile mee, you will find that this peace soe concluded of late (howe disadvantageous) soeuer to the poore Rochellers is of noe farther or longer countenance than vntill they haue disposed the Troops that attended Mounseiur de Soubiza his ffortunes in all these extremities, & wth more ease to aduance their other designes, the better to psecute their enterprises on that place, thereby to accomplish the extirpacon of the Religion out of those parts. And farther itt is to be feared by the Manno^r of their pceedings aswell as by what is bruted vnto mee from all sides, that the combination is certainly concluded, howsoever other waies colloured betweene Spaine and ffrance for the better accomplishing of the same. as alsoe to curbb his Ma^{ties} resolucon of vphoulding the state of Religion, either there or else where, w^{ch} they are assured hee principally aymes att, what other cause of quarrell wth Spaine soeuer is pretended, but your obseruacons of the Councells of ffrance

and

and the speciall instruments ymployed in the managing of those affaires will best declare this, for if you find them either Jesuitts or persons Jesuiticall, then you knowe they are wholly Spanish or maliciously inclyned to the State of Religion, and such as will hould euy Art that may advance the rewin thereof merittorous, but if in this I haue waded farther than becomes mee, I beseech you to pardon mee, & howsoever their is noe hurt in doubting the worst & preventing it.

As for the newes of Spaine, it is comon, the great preparation they make out of all his dominions for a Navill expediçon, although I cannott beleieve hee can be readie foe soone as is pretended he wilbe, although his Ministers vse their best industry to furnish him wth provisions of all forts, fitt for his occasions by Sea & land, both out of ffrance, and out of the Hance Townes aswell as in fflaunders and other his owne dominions. But as I receaue any thing of certaine from any ports, I will not faile to trouble your honno' w'h itt although I am hart sicke to see o' selues cast foe farr behind hand in point of honno' at home and abroad. As alsoe to haue lost foe much tyme and Treasure to foe little purpose, when as had it pleased God wee had begone att the first, at the right end much might haue bin done, and little said; but itt is too late to call backe what is past and it yet is more then tyme to resolute what is nowe to be done, for if this yeare be lost, things will be done the next w'h more difficulty, & foe yeare after yeare, it wilbe harder & harder, as for my propositions I either feare my owne reputation is too weake to win credit in these times or my countries misfortunes too aparant not to followe what is grounded
vpon

vpon knowledge to be most fitt, Howsoever my prayers & industry shall not be wanting. And if the Kinge shall be pleased to give me leave, & a compitent meanes hee shall see that either I will wipe away a great part of our late scornes, or leave my selfe in the attempt, and if I doe not as much as his Ma^{tie} can expect from a Captaine seconded wth noe greater meanes, lett mee receiue noe favour att my retorne. But. (Noble Sir) I see I am wading farther in this than I conceaue is yet fitt for the present tyme but when you shall please to call mee to a farther accompt, I wilbe ready to attend you wth my best Service Vntill when I beseech you to take vnto your farther Considera^{tion} these ppisitions for the better aduancm^t of his Ma^{ties} seruice.

ffirst howe convenient or inconvenient it may bee for his Ma^{tie} to vse the seruice of Mounseieur de Soubiza as his Generall for his warrs towards the Indies, considering hee is a Prince of his owne blood, a Captaine of reputation abroad, aswell as wth vs, of power to drawe vnto him maney noble Spirritts of his owne followers, and Maney braue Marrino^r to helpe man his ffelett.

Secondly whether that hee being soe put a foot it may not occasion a change of resolu^{tion} in the state of ffraunce, to proceed in their attempts against Rochell, knowing him of power to comand the passages for supplies when need shall require.

Lastly how much such an ymployment of him might honno^r the cause and incurage the part of Religion wth I conceave may be done, w^{thout} preiudice of the Honno^r of any other interested in the great ymployments for that it is a perticular ymployment onely to the Indies that hee is to
be

be employed in, as Mansfield is in other parts. Even for committing you to Gods holy proteccon, I will neuer faile to rest :

Yo: Honno^r Seruant to be Comanded / FERD: GORGES.

from his Ma^{ty} Fort by PLYMOUTH this 12th of Aprill : 1626 :

Add : To the Honorable and my much honored, St: John Coke knight principall Secretary to his most Excellent Ma^{ty} at Court theise. End : by Sir J. Coke. 1626 April 12. Sir Ferdin: Gorges frō Plimouth.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. XXVI. No. 85.)

SIR F. GORGES TO NICHOLAS.

S^r I am bould to send you these inclosed^{es} to be deliued according to the direcōns, they Concearne the busines of Captaine Heigham whose wants will nott permitt him meanes to followe itt himselfe, and his case is much to be pittyed being an ould Captaine and of extraordinary meritt, like to be suplanted by an vnworthie fellowe that was his Leiuetenant, although one that was neuer a soldier, and in whome there is noe trueth vallo^r, or anie kind of worth, a Carpenter by trade bred to the practice of Armes in the Artillery yard, the Comissioners haue written to my Lord Duke howe they haue found the merritts of both sides upon due Examinacon, although wth respect of modesty, his Grace wilbe honored in his aduancing the worthie, and omitting the vnworthie, I shall need to say noe more to you saue onely that you wilbe a menes to hasten his Graces pleasure herein,

^{es} This enclosure, bearing the signature of Gorges, is numbered 85, I., and follows this letter, but is not of suffi-

cient interest to be included with his correspondence.

herein, that the kings seruice do not suffer anie longer through this Contention. And I wilbe readie to acknowledge yo^r care therein, and so to rest.

Yo^r assured freind to be Comanded /

FERD: GORGES.

From his Ma^{ties} For.. by Plymouth this 12th of Maie : 1626.

End : To my worthy and loving freind M^r Nickolas, secretary to the Duke of Buckingham : theise : R 15th Maij 1626. S^t Ferd: Gorges to me conding y^e unworthines of M^r Matthewes to be Captaine.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. XXVII. No. 8.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SECRETARY CONWAY.

MAY ITT PLEASE YO^r LORP. I haue herewth thought itt fitt to send yo^r Lorp. a copie of whatt I haue rec of the western ports, and conceiued itt not vn safe thereupon to give order unto the Troops neere the Sea coast wthin this County, as well the trayned bands as those of his Ma^{ties} Army to be ready upon the first sound of drumme to obserue such further direcons as they shal receiue vpon other in alegence and what resteth more to be done I humbly referr to yo more graue confideraçon, I haue farther presumed to give the like direçons unto his Ma^{ties} Fleett wthin this harbour that they hould themselues vpon their guards, and if Conueniently they may that they send out some five or Six faile to beat of into the Sea, and Sone to ly out in the Sound, till
other

other direcc̃on may come, whereof I thought itt my duty to
aduertice yo' Lorp To whome I euer rest

Yo' Lorp: humble seruant / FERD : GORGES.

From his Ma^{ty} Fortt by Plymouth this 16th of May, 1626.

[Enclosure.]

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. XXVII. No. 8. 1.)

JOHN OSGOOD, MAYOR, & H. MONDY TO THE CONSTABLES
OF S^r AUSTELL.

MAY the XVth 1626.

WHEREAS wee haue receyued a letter from the Mayor of
Trurow, & he from the Mayor of Perin, advertising vs that
there are 80: great shippes betwene the lezard & loe, verly
thought to be Spanards, wee haue thought yt fytt in like
manner to giue yo^a notice thereof & wee rest

Yo' loving frinds /

Jo: OSGOOD, *Mayor.*

HUGH MONDY.

Yo^a may doe well to giue notice of this to Plymouth.

Add : To the Constables of S^r Austle, & from thens to the Constables of Foye, haft
haft post, for his Ma^{ty} service. Treque by 9 in the morning May 15. Att Foye
this present Tuesday 5 of the Clock. haft for life. vera Copia ex. p. cur.
Ferd : Gorges. End : for his Ma^{ty} especiall seruice : To the right hono^{ble} my
very good Lord the Lord Conway principall secretary to the Kings most ex-
cellent Ma^{ty} att Courtt theise : haft haft haft haft haft post haft. Ferd :
Gorges. frō his Ma^{ty} Fortt by Plymouth 16th of May 1626. 12 att night : R^e att
plymouth the 17th att to in morning. R^e at Aishberton at eight in the morning
the 17th of May 1626. Sherborne at 9 in the morninge the 18th of May 1626.
At Shasbre the xvijth of May at j at none . . . Staynes at past one a klok
afornone. Rec att Charing Crosse london the 20th att 8. in the morning.
May 20th S^r Ferdinando Gorges Advertisment of Spanish shippes discovered
upon the Coast / Orders given thereupon. (State

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. XXVII. No. 55.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SECRETARY COKE.⁶⁴⁴

HONORABLE SIR. The Captaines that are assigned to keepe the coast after the departure of the Fleet, haue made their complaint unto mee of their great want of men for the better defence of their shippes upon any occasion, for whose supplies (seeing all our sea faring men are exasted, and the Country glened so neere as they are) I haue thought it most agreeable to his Ma^{ties} seruice to furnishe them wth 70. or 80. Musquetteers out of those companies next adjoyning to this place as well for that itt will saue to his Ma^{ty} so much pay as so maney saylo^r would haue had, as also for that itt wilbe a good meanes to keepe them from Idlenes, and inable them so much the better for future seruice, but because I haue noe expresse order for my doing in this case, I haue bin bould to adittice their Lor^{ships} of itt, and wth all humbly to desire their fauourable interpretacons of my honest intent, and honorable allowance for my doing therein att the least so far forth as they shall approue thereof, whose answeres thereunto I beseech yo^r honnor to afford mee, wth as much conveniency as is possible; that thereby I may bee assured my zeale to his Ma^{ties} seruice may noe way bee prejudiciall to my selfe.

The

⁶⁴⁴ Sir John Coke was the second son of Sir Richard Coke, of Trusley, Derbyshire, and was a man noted for probity and ability. He was first Secretary of the Navy, and later Master of Requests, from which latter office he was promoted, shortly after the accession of Charles I., to be one of the Secretaries of

State, which office he held for a period of fourteen years, when, being of advanced age, he retired to Melbourne House, where he died in September, 1644.

The letters in this volume entitled "Coke MSS." are still to be seen at Melbourne House, where they have remained since the time of Sir John.

The mutinous clamor of the Soldiers and murmuring of the Country people are soe largely sett forth by the Commission^r letters to their Lo^{rs} as I shall not need to make repetition thereof to your honno^r: at this present, onely I will say this much that I haue varied my selfe wth care and trauell and knowe not more what to doe having patched out tyme as long as it is possible, and if helpe come not the sooner all will breake out into extremities wherein their cases will require rather pittie then punnishment. I assure my selfe of yo^r: fauour and am out of doubt of your care howe to helpe all therefore I will euer rest

Yo^r: humble seruant to bee Comanded / FERD: GORGES.

from his Ma^{ties} Fortt by PLYMOUTH this 24th of May: 1626.

End: To the right honorable S^t: John Coke knight principall secretary to his most excellent Ma^{ties} att Courtt: theise: May 24. 1626. S^t: Ferdinando Gorges to M^r: Secr: Cooke.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. LXX. No. 34.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SECRETARY COKE.

S^r: Havinge given yo^r: honno^r: to understand the geⁿall defects of this place, I haue Considered howe something might be supplied without his Ma^{ties} charge w^{ch} I thought fitt to tender unto yo^r: honno^r: further Consideracon.

First for the strengthening of the guards finding howe much the Countrie is defectiue of Sarjeants Corporalls, Lans-prefadoes⁶⁴⁵ and some principall leaders of files as well

as

⁶⁴⁵ Equivalent to "lance-corporals."

as of Captaines Liutenants, and Ensignes, that ought not to be ignorant of their duties when necessity shall require their present employment.

Itt may please his Ma^{ty} and their Lo^{ps} to giue order unto the Lord Liutenant that there be choise made of three principall souldiers young and of quicke spirritts out of euery hundred of the trayned bandes to be sent unto mee unto Plymouth to be disposed of as I shall thinke fitt for their exercises and instruccons in th execucon of their seſſall duties according to their seſſall places to be assigned them in their bandes, togeather with six Captaines, six Liutenants, and six Ensignes, out of the six regiments that is to say one Captaine out of eſſye Regiment and one Liutenant, and one Ensigne and two Sarjeants out of euery Regement the souldiers to remaine here three weekes the Captaines & others the Officers, as it shalbe thought fitt in discretion and soe to be dismissed and others to be sent to supplie their places untill the experacon of the tyme, and at th end of three weekes those souldiers to be dismist, and other three out of eſſie hundred to be sent to releiue them, and so eſſie three weekes for three monethes togeather w^{ch} will Conclude the summer, and giue both good life and assurance to the place as well as Comfortt and hart to the Countrie specially if choise be made of such of the trayned bandes as are best able to beare their owne charge, whiles they are here.

For that I understand there remaines yet in this towne some small quantity of powder, match, and shott, as allso some three or fowre Carrages for ordnance, there Lo^{ps} may be pleased to giue order it maie be deliued to mee or

my Officers to be ymployed for the p̄sent supplie of the place, some Wheelles I am forced to caufe to be made here for to mount some of the Ordnance that are unmounted, the rest that is to be done for reparaçon of the decaies should likewise bee done out of hand, if order were giuen for some monies or creditt wherewth to satisfie the poore workemen, w^{ch} is foe necessarie to be speedily finished, as it principally Concernes both the safety of the place, and honno^r of his Ma^{ty}: Itt being a defence foe notable to all that passe the seas, and indeed a scorne not to be fitted as itt ought to be. This much I thought fitt to bee added to my Former tre, that yo^r honno^r might receaue informaçon of my Concept, and with all to assure you I will euer bee thankfull to you for your fauo^r done mee & allwaies rest

Yo^r honno^r: to doe you seruice /

FERD: GORGES.

From his Ma^{ty}: Fortt by PLYMOUTH. this 5. of July. 1627.

End : To the right honorable S^r John Coke knight principall Secretary to his most Excellent Ma^{ty}: at Courtt giue theise. 1627—July 5. S^r Ferd: Gorges frō Plimouth. W^{thout} his M^{ty} charge. To renforce the guard at the castle wth 1 cap. 1 lieu. 1 Ensign & 2 Serg: out of euerie of the 6 Regiments & 3 hable foldiers out of euerie companie of the trained bands. Their to stay at Plimouth 3 weeks: & to bee relieued wth like nūbers frō 3 weeks to 3 weeks for 3 moneths. Munition to bee supplied frō the town.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. LXX. No. 33.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SECRETARY COKE.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR HONNOUR: Since my last Coming into theise ptes, I haue indeavoured by what means I might
best

best be able to settle the estate of this Countrie, to make head against anie suddaine incurfion or invafion, that the enemies might make upon it. To which purpofe, I haue paff through it three tymes, once to giue order for erecting of the defences along the Sea-coaft, and twice for the viewing of the Trayned Bandes of horfe and Foote. And for the firft (if things might be accomplished as it is ordered) I doubt not but his Ma^{tie} and their Lo^{ps} will find there hath bin noe defect in my indeavo^r. But I pceaue there is an expecta^{ti}on of the Countrie, that his Ma^{tie} wilbe pleased foe much to favour them, as to aide them with fome twelue or Fourteene Peeces of Ordnance Demiculvering and Sacre, the reft of the charge either for guarding of them, or inclofing and erecting of the defences about the places where they are to be mounted. I hope they will be pfwaded to doe what elfe is to be done, the rather through his Ma^{ties} and their Lo^{ps} orders, directed to the Lord Liuetenant to that purpofe, and for the trayned bandes I wilbe bould to fay, that I thinke for the infantry his Ma^{tie} hath not manie better for the number of them in his Dominions, the horfe are not yet as I wifhe they were, and fome defects there are in the Armes of the Foote, but there is promiffe made of a speedie repara^{ti}on, and care fhall be taken it fhall not be flowe^d,⁶⁶ but I fhall humbly defire yo^r honno^r (in their behalfes) that you wilbe pleased to fecond their Peti^{ti}ons to his Ma^{tie} and their Lo^{ps}, For if they may be had I haue foe ordered it, as there fhall neither Pirate, or other Enemy ride
neere

⁶⁶ That is, delayed. The word was ufed frequently by the beft writers of Sir Ferdinando's time.

neere the Coast, but they shalbe under Comand. And in my opinion it were not amisse they were encouraged by their Lo^{ps} letters to prosecute their good affectons. And I must be humbly bould to remember yo^r honno^r howe defectiue his Ma^{ties} Fortt and Iland are, that are under my charge, as well in respect of the decayes of the defences, as also the want of Ordnance, Munition, and other provisions, fitt for a place of that consequence that it is of, and it is nowe more then foure yeares, since the retourne of the Commissioners sent into theise ptes, who then gaue in a picular in what case they found it, and what they conceaued would be the charge for reparation thereof, since which tyme nothing hath bin done, but all things haue bin the more subject to decaie and rewin, soe as there is neither Portt nor drawe bridge, but must bee newe made, as I doubt not but his Ma^{ties} yo^r selfe, and some of their Lo^{ps} may well remember the estate thereof since his Royall psons being here, soe that if ought should happen through the defects thereof, I must humbly pray that the fault may lye where it is, and not on mee, that can but aduise and sue for what is fitt; And further I humbly beseech yo^r honno^r to thinke howe convenient itt were, course were taken for the strengthening of our ordinary Guardes, considering howe that wee must nowe expect that the French will ourly be practicing howe they may be quittance with us for anie afront or damage wee shall offer them, and whome wee daiely see to make great quisions to defend their owne Coast, as well as howe to inhabilitate themselues with shippes, and other vessells to prosecute their designs on us, which I doubt not but your honno^r hath daiely notice of, and therefore I will forbear to be further

ther troublesome in that kind. Onelie I humbly beseech yo^r honno^r to be a meanes to hasten the speedie determining to put in order theise things, as well for the satisfac^{ti}on of the expectac^{ti}on of the subjects, as the defence and honno^r of his Ma^{ty} and the publike go^vment. To which end I haue p^rsumed to comand my seruant to giue his daiely attendance on yo^r honno^r for yo^r direc^{ti}ons, allthough I humblie desire that Yo^r Honno^r wilbe pleased to be a meanes I may haue leaue to attend theire Lo^{ps} my selfe, the better to giue satisfac^{ti}on of all the pticulars, and to finishe such other busines as standes my poore estate upon, and withall to advance the designe of the West-Indies, which if I be not deceaued is more forwardes then itt seemes to bee, and I knowe it to be a matter under Corre^{cti}on soe necessarie for his Ma^{ty} seruice and for the estate of his affaires as if it be omitted, there can nothing to purpose be efected that shalbe of power to advance our decayde honno^r, or worke safety to his Ma^{ty}. Allthough I must acknowledge what hath bin done, to haue bin well intended and necessary to be put in a foote. All which I presume to speake out of a loyall hart, and a will to hazard my selfe, my Freinds, and Fortunes in itt; Ould allthough I am, and might better for my pticular seeke to settle my selfe to dye in a more peaceable course, yet to make itt appeare that if meanes may be had there is soe much industrie used, as when his Ma^{ty} shall call for itt; Itt is possible (under Gods favo^r) to turne the Currant of things another way, and in a good measure to giue newe luster to our Nation. But not to presume farther on yo^r honno^r favour then in dutie itt becomes mee. I will humbly Craue pardon for my boldnes,

nes, and continewe to pray for yo^r increafe of honno^r and
euer rest

Yo^r honno^r most humble fervant / FERD: GORGES.

from his Ma^{ties} Fortt by Plymouth this 5th of July. 1627.

End: To the Right honourable S^r John Coke knight principall Secretary to his
most Excellent Ma^{ties} at Courtt giue thelfe. 1627. July 5. S^r Ferdinand
Gorges frō Plimouth. 12 or 14 peeces of Ordinance demanded by the Contrie.
Supplies for the Castile & Iland. Increase of guard. Leauē to cō up.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I, Vol. LXXI. No. 67.)

CONWAY TO SIR F. GORGES.

S^r In the prefence of the King I opened yo^r packet
directed to me, wherein I found onely a cleane sheett of pap,
and there being come att that Instant a word or two from
S^r Henry Meruin⁶⁶⁷ vice admirall of y^e narrow seas that cer-
taine Hollanders had seene his Ma^{ties} fleet shoote all one day
vpon the Isle of S^r Martins⁶⁶⁸ his Ma^{ties} desire was increased
to heare farther of the fleet, and had much hope of the inside
of y^r letter, and finding onely a blanke was much confused, and
suspended betwene Choller and wonder. But then p^rsently
receauing a letter from S^r James Bagge, In w^{ch} was inclosed
in a sheett of pap the examination of Cornelius Peterfon, I
tooke

⁶⁶⁷ Sir Henry Mervin was an Admi-
ral of the Fleet, and served with sufficient
distinction to merit the honor of knight-
hood, which was bestowed upon him at
Royton, April 19th, 1619.

⁶⁶⁸ One of the West India Islands,
which on account of its commodious
bays and roadsteads afforded a shelter
to Spanish shipping.

tooke upon me to assure his Ma^{ty} that yo^r intended to haue put up the same Relation, but yo^r secretary mistaking had put up a cleane pap in place of it, and his Ma^{ty} apprehending it foe, and hauing as much another way as yo^r meant him did passe by that accident. I doe assure yo^r his Ma^{ty} affec^{ti}on and the cause he hathe and desire to heare of his fleet deserues to be satisfied, to addresse any thing to his Ma^{ty} I shall be glad for the Interest I haue in yo^r to haue opptunitie to excuse the former mistake and to improve y^r seruice to him in all I can and that in the Condition of y^r

[Copy incomplete and unsigned.]

AMPTHILL, 21 July, 1627.

End: July 29. 1627. To S^r Ferdinando Gorge.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. LXXIV. No. 70.)

SIR F. GORGES TO CONWAY.

MAY IT PLES YOUR LOR^{ty} her is arived a small man out of Gersey that reportes they understand the frenche kinge hath a flete of 20 sayell of shipes at humfleir^{***} in Normandey and ther is likwayes ten thousan men who as they saye ar bound for Gersey, this newes is foe confedently beleved by the Governor and the reste of the coumaunderes, that the inhabtenes ar allmoste every daye in armes, and seem to aprehend this alarrume wth a great dell of feare, ouer it This newes is in efecte but the sam I have latly reseved from other partes save that they speake of 20 sayell of shipes mor that ar to
coun

*** Honfleur, a seaport eight miles southeast of Havre.

coum from other portes and an expectacion the frenchemen have of foum shipes that is to coum out of Spayn for to goyn wth them, if it be foe, it maye as well be conserued that ther intent is not for aney small Islandes, wth they know they cannot kepe longer then they ar M^r of the fees, therfore it maye beter be concluded (in my iugment) that ther purpose is rather far from parte of the Mayn, or to indevor to pute us from the atemptes we have in hande, how foum ever, (vndercorexion) my thinkes it weare not amyes, that present orde weare geuen for the strenghninge of our gardes, the reparationes of o^r decayes and suplye of our stores, materes o that consequenes as your lo^p knowes, as I cann but wonder it is yet to doinge consideringe the p^rsent state of the worlde how it standes, for my owne parte feinge how mouche I have bin neglected in my sutes in this kind, I stand amased as on that knowes not what to do, but my truste is by that tim my nexte leteres coumes unto ther h^{ts} they will see good caues to make a spedey dispache of besnes of this natuer, for I cann heyr of nothings but preperationes uppon preperationes, to strike a hom blowe on us, that ar strageled abroad, before we have armed our sellves for o^r owne defenses, my truste is your Lo^p will parden my playn delinge and as beinge no strayingner to the cores of my life, will ever hould me for

Your lo^p faythfull servant /

FERD: GORGES.

From PLYMOUTH this 21. of August 1627.

End: To the right honorable my much honored Lord, the Lord Conway Principall Secretary to his most excellent Ma^{ty} att Court. theis. August 21. 1627. S^r Ferdinando Gorges. The p^rparacon of Shipping, and Men in France. Apphenion that the desigine is against Jerrie: Probabilities it may bee intended against some pte of the Mayne. Preparacons at home altogether neglected.

(State

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. LXXIV. No. 83.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE COUNCIL.

MAIE IT PLEASE YO^r: LOPS: Itt is nowe more then tyme, that I p^rsent my former sute unto yo^r: Lo^{pp}s. for supplies both of men, & p^rvisions, for the better defence of this place, seeing I heare from all ptes the great p^rparaçons that is in hand, both in France & Spaine, to Joyne together for the venting of their malice upon o^r: Nation, & howe suddainely they are to be expected, I leaue to yo^r: wisdomes to Judge, seeing at this instant there are upon o^r: coast fixe saile of great shippes of the French Kings, & two Biskmers, both of them lying as yet, of & on betweene Silley & the coast of France taking & sincking all of o^r: Nation that Comes athawrt them, & the Biskmers wthin this 12 daies ceazed on seven or eight of our Colliers, whereof they suncke some 4. or 5. and carried away the rest, as allso all the Pilats they can meet with that are good Coasters, and there is Fowrtie Frenchmen more as I understand of good burden making readie in se^mall places, & of small Barques dis^t: to bee sett out by p^rticuler persons, all which wilbe able so to invest the Coast, as if itt be not prevented in tyme, there wilbe noe trading as much as from portt to portt, much lesse into forraigne partes. Besides they will not omitt to attempt to land wheresoeuer they shall find they may doe most mischeif, as well to the distruc^tion, and spoile of the countrie. as to the dishonno^r, and danger of his Ma^{ty}: State and Go^vment, being the things specially that the warr threatneth, and must of necessity bee looked for, and accordingly ought in tyme to be forseene, and preuented, for

itt hath ben all waies obserued that there is nothing that threatnes more danger, then the forflowing of tyme, and the neglect of oppertunity. Therefore good my Lords I beseech you to leaue mee noe longer destitute of meanes necessary for a place in this Consequence, for without itt there is noe Captaine that is able to oppose an enemy, nor noe place can be secured or defended. Itt is my dutie onely to additice & petiçon your Lo^{ps} in theis cases. And must of necessity leaue itt to yo^r wisdomes to doe therein what shall seeme best provided that if ought happen for want of what is fitt, the fault may not rest on mee, seeing I haue noe power more then befits an humble suto^r for his Ma^{ty} honno^r and safety, and I am the more instant in this, because I am sensible of the dangers that threatnes us at this present on e^uye side, and the small meanes that I see in p^{ro}paraçon to oppose itt, Good my Lords pardon mee if the zeale I beare to the prosperity of my Countrey inforce mee to presume to ymportune yo^r patience beyond good manno^r. Itt may be I app^{re}hend that, that is not common, because I haue had some experience, more then e^uye man hath had, and doe knowe what I could doe in like cases, & doe beeleeue that itt is not ympossible for an enemy to doe as much. But I will forbear to saie any more for feare to be thought ouer presumptuous, or two unmannerly. And so Comitting your Lo^{ps} to Gods holy protecçon I euer rest

Yo^r Lo^{ps} humble Seruant /

FERD: GORGES.

From his Ma^{ty}s Fort by PLYMOUTH, the 23 of 1627.

End : To the right honorable my very good Lords, the Lords of his Ma^{ty} most hono^{ble} Privy Councell : theise. 23. of August, 1627. From S: Ferdinand Gorges, at Plimouth.

(State

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. LXXVIII. No. 56.)

SIR F. GORGES TO CONWAY.

MY LORD. Here arriued this p̄sent daie one Salker Dirickson of Horne in Holland, who came from S^t Martyns the eleventh of this instant, by whome I perceauē the Forts are not yet rendered, and that hee was tould by one of the Captaines of the Army that the Dukes Grace was resolued to beseige as well the Little Fortt, as the greater. That the French king had made seſſall attempts to put in supplies into the Fortt, but some of them were taken and some other funcke, soe as itt is conceaued that the defendants are in great distresse, and that it was not possible for them to hould out fourteene daies after his deptime, if by some meanes or other they were not releiued in that tyme; That before his Coming from thence hee understood there was an attempt made with two or three shallopps, and one small Barque to thrust themselues in thorowe o^f guards that laye on the shoare sides, but for that there was a battery soe placed as beate on the bridge the Enemy had made to take in their quifions, hee heard that attempt came to nothing.

Hee saies farder that my Lord Duke himselfe is in good health and good hope, and that the Army is in good p̄sperity, and the 2500 men out of Ireland arriued there fixe daies before his coming from thence.

That the French kings people had raised some newe workes betweene their Fort and the towne of Rochell, and had allsoe erected another Fortt on the other side of the towne, soe as they are nowē besieged on euery quarter, to
ympeach

ympeach which the Rochellers haue discharged diuers Vol-
lies of great ordnance, and was answered with the like from
the French Army, soe as nowe the ware is openned on both
sides, and those of the religion thorowe all France in great
perplexity what to doe if that siege should Continewe. But
there is some hope that the French king wilbe inclynable
to send to treat of peace with his Ma^{ty} as a thing desired on
all parts, and theis are the vulgar rumors that hee heares of,
which I thought not unfitt to recomend to your Lops. beter
intelligence of those Affaires, being desirous to approue my
felse euer.

Yo^r Lo^{ps} humble seruant /

FERD: GORGES.

PLYMOUTH FORTT this 18th of September. 1627.

End: Septemb. 18. 1627. S^r Ferdinando Gorge. Advertisinge the report of
a Duchman cominge from the Isle of Rhe: [Received at] Ibridg past
fou[re o]clock in the morning / For his Ma^{ty} seruice. To the right honor-
able my much honored Lord, the Lord Conway Principall Secretary to his
most excellent Ma^{ty} at Court theis. From the Fort by Plymouth the 18th day
at eight at night ⁶⁶⁰ haft haft haft haft post haft re^c at Aifhbtōn xvij of

7th

⁶⁶⁰ The endorfements placed by the
postmasters upon this despatch show how
rapidly the hasty post which bore it
travelled for life. The despatch left the
fort at Plymouth, at 8 P.M., September
18th, and reached Ivy Bridge, eleven
miles distant, in about eight hours.
Ashburton is twelve miles farther on;
but the hour at which it was received
there is obliterated, and the postmaster
made a mistake in recording the date;
but Exeter, nineteen miles farther, was
reached at twelve o'clock on the night
of the 19th. Thus far forty-two miles
had been accomplished in thirty hours.
Honiton is about sixteen miles from
Exeter, and Sherborne about forty miles
more, and this fifty-six miles was trav-
elled in something over thirty-five hours.

Shaftesbury, sixteen miles farther, was
reached at six o'clock on the night of
the 21st, and Andover, about thirty-two
miles farther, at past six o'clock on the
morning of the 22d; while Basingstoke,
about forty-six miles from London, was
reached at past one of the same day. Thus
one hundred and sixty-four miles had
been accomplished in eighty-nine hours.
We have no endorfement to show at
what hour this despatch reached Secre-
tary Conway's hand, but probably not
earlier than the noon of the 23d, per-
haps eight hours less than five days after
leaving Plymouth, which is distant from
London about two hundred and ten
miles. We learn by the next letter that
this despatch was sent by the "runinge
packet," whatever that might be.

7th in the morning receiued at Exter about 12 at night 7th 19. Honiton . . .
about . . . in the morning Sherborn past xj noun the xxjth Shafbre at vj
at nite Rec at Andover at past vj in the morning at Basingstoke past on.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. LXXXII. No. 29.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SECRETARY CONWAY.

MY LORD. It is somthing strange unto mee, to heare from yo^r Lo^{pp} that you haue receaued noe answere of yo^r lēres you were pleased to giue mee notice of, the miscarriage of myne directed to yo^r Lo^{pp}, in July last knowing very assuredly that I sent answere thereunto the 17 of that moneth by one M^r Withering, howe hee omitted the deliuey of them I knowe not. Wherein I humbly intreated that order might bee giuen that abuse might be thorowely diued into; For I knewe it was noe errour of myne nor my seruants, but must be a devise of a Legerdemyne, tending more to the pjudice of his Ma^{ty} seruice, then my pticular. Since that I haue sent feſſall tymes, once by the runinge packet the 18 of September, and once by a messenger expresse, that went from hence, giving by them all a brief account of what came to my hands, according to the dutie of my place, and the respects I owe yo^r Lo^{pp}, to whome I will euer acknowledge my selfe bound for maney and maney yo^r noble fauours; Of late I haue forborne to write in particular for that I Conceaued that our geſſall lres were sufficient to giue accompt of the affaires here, as allſo being somthing out of countenance to receaue noe aunswere of any of myne, but nowe I knowe where my erro^r of omiffion was, you shall find mee verie Carefull to obserue all those respects, that in duty and loue,

I am tied unto, yet if I be not so ample as my hart desires, I hope you will hold mee excused, seeing the uncertainty of their arrivall.

As Concerning the state of affaires here, it is as well as the tymes and meanes will afford, yet you must knowe that the country is not without Clamo^r for want of their money, nor the Souldiers without wants of cloathes euen to Couer the nakednes of maney of them, and the Captaines and Officers griuouously Complayning of their necessities, and had not Care ben taken to supply them with this thousand pound, their spiritts would haue ben verie could, but nowe S^r John Chudleigh⁶⁶¹ is arriued, and I hope by satterdaie they will all bee aboard and readie to set saile, As for the supply of the Fort of S^t Martins I assure my selfe you haue heard at large from my Lord Willmot,⁶⁶² Who first receaued itt, and what my opinion of that busines is, yo^r Lo^{pp} should knowe if it were worthie yo^r trouble. And I haue maney busineses that much ymports mee at London this terme, if I may bee soe much bound to yo^r Lo^{pp}, as to haue leaue to come upp I would hold itt for a speciall fauour, and bee ready to receaue yo^r Comands in what lyes in mee. There is a Speech of some 25. saile of Dunkerkers. that are to come to joyne wth the French kings forces, for the releife of the Fortt, and some

⁶⁶¹ Sir John Chudleigh was the son of John Chudleigh, Esq., of Afton, Somersetshire, a neighbor of Gorges, and "a man," says Prince, "who had a noble ambition to equal, if not excel, the bravest heroes and their noblest exploits; not at land, where is the least danger, but at sea. He died in the Straits of Magellan." Sir John, the son here spoken of, was knighted by

King Charles on September 22d, 1625, though his name does not appear in the Book of Knights.

⁶⁶² Sir Charles Willmot was knighted by the Earl of Essex August 5th, 1599, and appointed Lord President of Connaught in 1616, and created Baron Willmot of Athlone, January 4th, 1620. For valuable military services he was made Governor of Kerry.

some other of the king of Spaines Gallioons, the more certaintye is better knowne to yo^r Lo^{pp} howsoever I am sorry to see the yeare soe farr spent, and soe maney of o^r shippes abroad, out of tryme and beaten wth the stormes and tempests. The Spaniards enemy to both Nations looking howe hee may take oppertunity to aduance his ends, and who onely is to be feared will giue the great blowe at last. But of this noe more saue that I beseech you to knowe I will euer rest in all I haue.

Yo^r Lo^{pp}s humble servant / FERD: GORGES.

Fort by PLYMOUTH the 19 of Octobris. 1627.

End: To the Right honorable my much honored Lord, the Lord Conway Princippall Secretary to his most Excellent Ma^{ty} att Courtt, giue theis. October. 19. 1627. St Ferdinando Gorge. Concerning a tre formerly sent by him mentioninge an inclosed paper that was not sent. Hee hath written diuers times since. The readines of the Shipps. The Countrey clamor for money: the souldiers for cloathes. A report of the Fort in Rhe beinge releued. Spanish shipps to joyne wth the French to dryue the English from the Island. Hee desires leaue to come to London.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. LXXXIV. No. 42.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SECRETARY CONWAY.

MY LORD I presum your lo^{pp} hath reseeded the two laste leteres I sent you sene wth ther hath nothinge coum unto my knowlege worthey your trubell, now my lor. of holand is fettinge sayell havinge a hopfull wind, a lite mon, and fayer wether, soe as by godes grase by the nexte that Coumes from thenes you will heyr of ther hapey arivall ther.

The estat of thes partes hath bin soe fully related both by the leutenantes and Justis, to ther lo^{pp} as I know not mor to
be

be sayed in that kind, onely, I do heyr from all partes wher aney ar beleted, that they ar like to be throfte out of dores, and it is impossibell to loke for better, spesually ther beinge nether autoretey order or derexsion to warante aney to take cores therin, nor Cap^t or offesor to govern or hould the Soulderers in diseplyinge under awe and obedenes: soe as if it be intended that the inconvenenfes likly to folow, shalbe avoyded, ther ll^{ts} moust haften the menes fite for it and that wth all possibell speede my truste is your lo^p wilbe plesed to remember my humbell sute to have leve to coum for london to dispathe thos besnes that cannot be don wthout my owne presentes even soe humbly restinge

Your lo^p in all ferves to be coumaunded /

PLYMOUTH this 8. of November 1627.

FERD: GORGES.

End: To the Right hon^r my mouche respeted lord Conaway prinsepall secretarey to his Magestey at Cort geve thes. Nouemb. 8. 1627. S^t Ferdinando Gorges. The E: of Holland ^{was} is readie to sett sayle. The Countrey is in much discontent upon the billitinge of theis new soldiars much disorder may happen there beinge neither money, nor order sent downe for them. Hee praies leave to come to London.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. XCII. No. 73.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SECRETARY CONWAY.

MAY ITT PLEASE YO^r LO^p The intelligences that wee haue of the French, & spanish forces, that are assembled neere
Rochell

^{was} Henry Rich, Earl of Holland, was a favorite of James I., and was employed by him as Ambassador to France to negotiate the marriage between his son Charles and Henrietta Maria. He attempted to keep in favor both with the unfortunate Charles and Parliament, and lost the confidence of both. Finally he openly espoused the cause of the king, whereby he drew upon himself the enmity of Cromwell, and was beheaded March 9th, 1648.

Rochell (wth confideraçon of the land Armeý that is likewise neere unto them, comanded by the pñon of a young kinge accompanied with foe maney hott fpirritts, that are fraighted with defire of revenge, and hope of honno?) hath given ocacion to fome of the difcreetest Comanders of his Ma^{ties} fhipps that are here, to Confider by what meanes the eftate of his Ma^{ties} affaires in this place might bee beft prouided for. And upon the motion of S^t Thomas Button⁶⁶ unto mee, that there might bee Conference hade with S^t Henry Marvyn, and S^t James Bagg what was beft to be done therein. I prefently tooke the oppertunity to fatisfie the fame as in duty it became mee, and on opening the bufines, I found in them a sharpe apprehençon of the danger, and a willingnes in all, to doe there beft to preuent itt, and entring into difcourfe with them of the perticulers, I found things to ftand in verie desperate cafe, for the fhipps lyinge not foe conveniently as was meete, being fubjeçt unto maney hazardes, and their men ficke, and unable to doe what may bee expected from them, and the infection foe ftrong amongest them, that fewe of the Captaines, Mafters, or officers, duft lye aboard, and to fupply them wth newe untill the difeafed were brought afhoare, and the fhipps Clenfed, and made holefome, was to fend foe maney more into the Jawes of death. Whereuppon it was concluded that the ficke fhould haue prouifion made to entertayne them upon the Land, the
fhipps

⁶⁶ Captain Thomas Button achieved fame as a navigator, having, in 1612, made a voyage in fearch of the North-west Passage. He failed through Hudfon's Strait, and was the firft navigator who crofied Hudfon's Bay from eaft to

weft. On his return to England he received confiderable attention for his daring voyage, and was rewarded by King James with the honor of knight-hood, Auguft 30th, 1616.

shippes that laye in hazard, to be drawne upp neerer to Often, farder out of the tide, and under more shelter, and better security, that S^r Thomas Button should ride with his two shippes betweene the Iseland, and the Mayne, and some one other of the small shippes, att Cawsen-Bay, and a small Pinace to lye of and on before the harbour for intelligence. And that the Countrey might bee in the more readines on anye allarm, the watches on the Coasts to be Comanded, Carefully to obserue such direccions as formerly they had receaued on like occasions, and of this much for the present, I thought itt my dutye to giue yo^r Lo^{ps} aduertisment of, that by yo^r honno^r meanes I may understand, howe itt sortes with their Lo^{ps} approbacons, as alsoe their Lo^{ps} farder pleasures, what else their wisdomes shall approue to be more Convenient, that soe I may direct my selfe according to my dutye therein.

And I may not omitt to take the present occasion to remember yo^r Lo^{ps}, howe longe I haue ben a suto^r for supplies for this place, and meanes to repaire the defects thereof, which nowe lyes in rewen, and in a mannor unguardable, as I doubt not but yo^r Lo^{ps} hath well obserued heretofore, and seeing the enemy hath made soe neere an approach unto o^r Coasts, itt is more then tyme (in my poore opinion) some speedey order were giuen, for the strengthening of the guardes, wth the addition of some Compitent numbers fitt to attend such a seruice. And although I cannot doubt of their Lo^{ps} graue wisdomes, and great prouident cares upon knowledge hereof to suffer noe tyme to be ouer slipt for dispatch hereunto. Yet I must not neglecte (out of the dutye and obedience I owe to his Ma^{ty}) but againe, and againe,
humbly

humbly to beseech yo^r Lo^{ps} wth all expedi^{on} to be a meanes, that some present order may be given herein, that soe the worst may bee avoyded in tyme, and the honno^r, and safety of his Ma^{ty} provided for. And I shall acknowledge my selfe bound to yo^r Lo^{ps}, as for maney other fauours, soe for this, and will euer bee ready to approue my selfe.

Yo^r Lo^{ps} in all I am able to serue you /

FERD: GORGES.

From his Ma^{ty} Fortt by PLYMOUTH the eight of February 1627.

End: To the right hon^{ble} my much honored Lord, the Lord Viscounte Kill-Ulster, Principall Secretarie of State att Courtt giue theise. Februarie 8. 1627. S^t Ferdinando Gorge.

(State Papers, Domestic Correspondence, Charles I., Vol. L. No. 1.)

PETITION OF SIR F. GORGES TO THE COUNCIL.

To the right hono^{ble} the Lords of his Ma^{ty} most hono^{ble} Priuie Councell.

The humble peti^{on} of S^t Ferdinando Gorges Knight.

Whereas the officers and soldiers of his Ma^{ty}: Fort and Isleland by Plymouth being unpaid their entertaynem^t for theis 3 yeeres & a quarter ended at Christmas haue endured such extremities (notwthstandinge all the meanes, this peti^{on}er by himselfe and his frends could make for their sustenta^{on}) that death by famyne hath overtaken some of them, and other some haue suffered y^e highest degree of want, the rather increased through the late Visitation of Plymouth beinge (poore wretches) deprived of the releiffe of their frends abandoninge that place /

And whereas this peti^{on}er is by reason of his longe forbear-
inge

inge foe pressed upon by his owne most ymportunate necessities, as it distroyes all thoughts of the best things he aymed at for his Ma^{ty}: service, & foe over charged wth such continuall cryes of the soldiery sent all most in daylie messages and petitions, as inforceth this petiçon^r humbly to acquaint yo^r lo^{ps} therewth that by yo^r Compassionate p^rvidence the worst maie be p^rvented in tyme.

And whereas yo^r petiçon^r is now inforced to attend his Ma^{ty} Comission in those pts where he hath latelie forfeited his credit to manie of the poore inhabitants to whome he wth others stood engaged for releife of the soldiery belited in that County, he conceaues it would be noe meane aduancement to that service nowe intended if they might find the monies to be levied there, disposed of to the p^rsent defence of that County & satisfacçon to y^e office^r & poore soldiery serving amongst them.

Maie it please yo^r lo^{ps} to giue order to the lo: Tresorer to the same effect, from whence yo^r petiçon^r doth ground more certaine hope of y^e good successe of that ymployment & through w^{ch} yo^r pet^r shall receaue some satisfacçon & yo^r lo^{ps} find him to continue his prayers for all increase of honors.

[FERD. GORGES.]

[No endorsement.]

(Colonial Papers, Vol. VI. No. 44.)

SIR F. GORGES TO CAPTAIN JOHN MASON.

S^r I perceaue by yo^r lēre of the xiiijth of this instant y^e there is ariued a Shipp att Plymouth lately come from
the

the Dutch Plantacon in the parts of New England, and the course you haue taken for the staye of her untill the pleasure of the State bee further knowne wherein you haue done exceeding well, as for the lere yo^a write unto mee for, I haue it not heere to send you, neither doe I thinke it of anie greate moment if I had it, for the matter wee are to stand upon is the Just tittle his Ma^y hath unto those p's both in respect of the first discouery thereof by subjects of this Nation, the Primer set sure,⁶⁶⁶ and the actuall possession thereof by vertue of the seſſall Patents graunted from their Ma^s the kings our Soueraignes, wth I assure my selfe they nor their Maisters will not goe about to annihilat, or make void, Besides yo^a may remember that it pleased his late Ma^{ty} kinge, James of famous memory to giue order to his Ambafato^r wth the States of the vnited Provinces to question by what authority any of their subjects tooke vpon them to haue to doe in those Limitts wthout his Lycence, To wth they aunſwered that they knew of none of theirs that offended therein, but if there were any such, it was out of their private adventures, and not by any authority deriued frō them, neither had they anie purpose to iustefie their pceedings therein, as more at large it may appeare by the Ambaffato^rs aunſwere made from them in y^r behaulfe as is well knowne to my lord of Arundell and diuers others of the lords.

For my owne part I am as ſory as yo^a are I cannot bee ſoe suddenly att london as you desire I ſhold bee but imediatly after Easter God willing I will come upp, onely to putt those buſineſſes in the Way it ought to bee in, both for
the

⁶⁶⁶ The primer seizure.

the honor of his Ma^{ty} and State, and the p^{ar}ticular benefitt of our selves, being soe farr engaged therein as wee are.

As for the p^{ar}tie you write of that hath lived wth the Dutch soe longe time I wishe yo^r would not omitt to keepe him on reasonable condiçions untill my comeing vpp, in the meane while that you will informe your selfe of the strength they haue where they liue, how fortified, & guided for, how farr vpp, into the Maine they bee, What other Commodity they finde besides their Trade of furs, what Cattle, what Horses, and what carriages they make vse of wth what people they hold Coraspondancy wthall, and what Enemyes they haue, and in what parts of the Country ther Enemyes, or freinds are.

That you use yo^r best meanes to plunge the staye of the Shipp att Plymouth, till the Lords may bee thorowly satisfied from us, of the Consequence of those businesse, and how fitt it wilbee they bee prohibited the Trade of those parts for many Reasons not sudenly vnderstood; besides the dishonor offred his Ma^{ty} to Trench on his Ma^{ty} Terretories wthout leaue, as in case of that nature ought to bee sought for, his Ma^{ty} haueing phibited his owne subjects, not free of those Terretories, from p^{ro}suming to frequent those p^{ar}ts wthout Lycence first had from the Councell for those Affaires.

What is more to bee done for the p^{re}sent I must leave to yo^r owne Judgem^{nt}: that knowes as well as my selfe what course to take therein, assuring yo^r there shal bee nothing wantinge in my powre for the makeinge good of our Undertakings; for the sending, or bringin of the Horses promised by my lord Gorges, and my selfe when you finde the time fitt for it, lett mee knowe asmuch, and I will not plunge the
dispatch

dispatch of them from their parts. I lately write to M^r Eyre⁶⁶ my owne Resolucon w^{ch} I will make good, lett others doe as they will, and I hope yo^r will not dispaire althoughe you finde a Couldnes in such as yett understands not the busines aright. I rec^d a lēre from M^r Eyre, and by it I understood, how my Lord of Warwick had Nobly pmised to doe for the furtherance of our purpose, to whome I hope yo^r will apply your selfe att this p^{re}sēt for to second the following of the Lords as cause shall require, att my owne Cominge vpp you shall see I will putt more life to itt, then heertofore I seemed to doe, as haueing euery day more and more reason foe to doe; lett this longe lēre to yo^r excuse my not writing to M^r Eyre att this time, (for it is now late, and my wife not very well), to whome I desire to bee remembered, and foe to yo^r and to yo^r bedfellow assuring yo^r of mee as of

Yo^r true freind to be [ever] Comaunded /

FERD. GORGE.

BRISTOLL the 18th of March 1631.

End: To his very loveing freind Captaine John Mafon att his house att Debtford theis d^d 1631. Lease this lere att M^r Thomas Eyres his house in Fanchurch street, in an alley entring in at the signe of the Tallowchandler to bee d^d as abovesaid.

(Colonial

⁶⁶ Thomas Eyre was one of the grantees in the Laconia Patent, and "Clarke and Accountant" of the Company, as well as its business agent in London. He was also Secretary of the Council for New England. An interesting letter from him may be found in

the *Provincial Papers of New Hampshire*, Vol. I. pp. 61-65. He did not emigrate to America, but lived, and probably died, at his house in "Fanchurch street, in an alley entring in at the signe of the Tallowchandler."

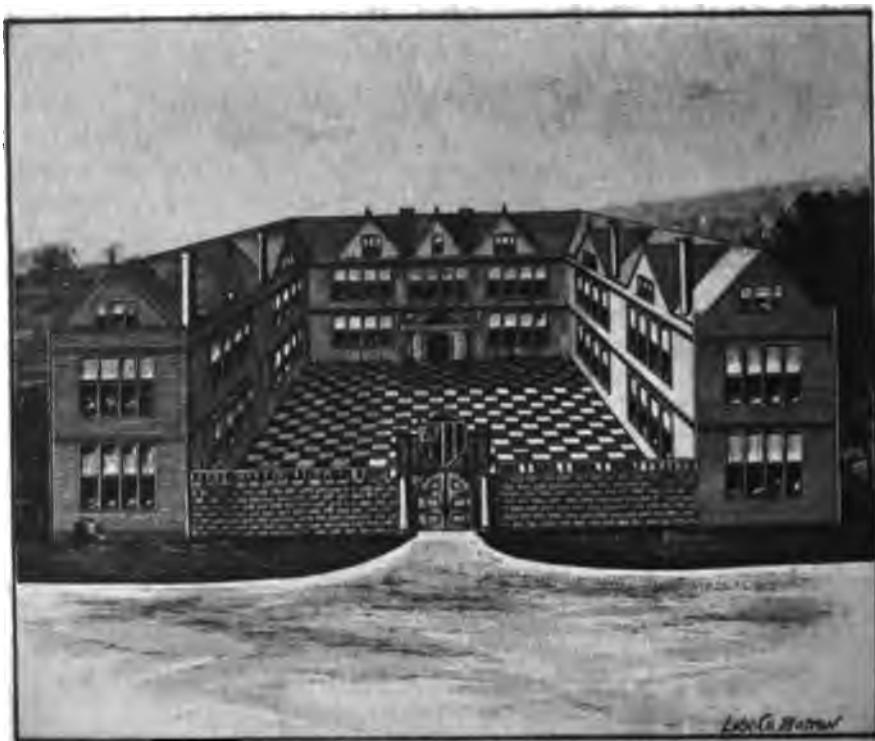
(Colonial Papers, Vol. VI. No. 52.)

SIR F. GORGES TO CAPTAIN JOHN MASON.

S^r On Thursday night I receaued yours of the 30th of March by w^{ch} I understand howe yo^r haue pceeded against those of the Dutch Plantacon, I am glade the busines is before the Lords, I hope they will not bee ouerhasty in concluding a busines of that nature, considering howe much it Concernes both the honor of the Kinge, and State to make good the interest they haue therein, yo^r shalbee assured I will not ptracte any time of my coming vpp, Butt I must acquaint yo^r wth an unhappy accident that beefell mee the same day I receaued yo^r; For haueing bine wth my lord Pawlett,⁶²⁷ and diuers others of my priuate freinds att a horse Race I tooke a fale from my horse, and am now in soe much extremetie of paine, as I am not able to moue, or stirr, but as I am helped by maine strength of my f'vaunts, not wthstanding by Gods fauour I hope to bee wth you in very shorte time, what shifte soever I make to Travell; I am sory to heere you are soe poorely seconded in a matter soe iust, and hon^{ble} I conceiue you may haue from M^r Shirly a Coppy of that w^{ch} came to my hands from those of New Plymouth, w^{ch} more pticulers, then came to mee, itt may please yo^r that hee may bee spoken wth about it; I doubt not but att my cominge. I shalbee able to giue both his Ma^y, and the Lords sufficient satisfaccon

⁶²⁷ Sir John Poulett was made Lord of Hinton St. George, June 23d, 1627. He was knighted, with his eldest son, Sir John, by the Earl of Lindfay, on board the ship *Mary-honor*. He took an ac-

tive part, on the king's side, in the rebellion, but was pardoned by Parliament upon paying a fine of £4,200. He died March 20, 1649.



**The House of Sir Ferdinando Gorges at Bristol,
From "Exact Delineation of the Famous Citty of Bristol," A. D. 1673.**

satisfaccon for to fortifie the Justefyinge (not the stay of the Shipp onely,) but to prosecute their displanting from thence, And that wth is now to bee desired is that wee may bee heard to speake before ought bee done for the Shippes dispatch I hope yo^r will make some shifte to send away the horses I sent you before the receipte of M^r Eyres to the contrary, for I knowe they wilbee of more seruice, and worth then any you will serue your selues wthall att the Islands, besides heere is noe Shipping that goes from hence till towards the Winter quarter, but what yo^r doe betweene yo^r shall please mee, though I desire Extreemly they may goe att this present, though it were wholly on my owne accompte for their Transportaccon wth the horses; lett this suffice I pray you for this present for that my paine will suffer mee to say noe more att this time; faue onely I beseech you to Remember my humble seruice to my Lord Marshall and to Lett his hono^r knowe the Misfortune that retaynes mee from attending his Lord soe soone as my harte desires, and soe much you may bee pleased to lett my Lord of Warwick knowe in like Manner, wth the remembrance of my seruice to his Lord beseeching him not to bee slacke wherein you knowe his helpe may further the test Wee shall gaine thereby, Wilbee the knowledge of what may bee expected from him heereafter, and soe I comitt yo^r to God and Reste /

Yo^r assured Loveing freind /

FERD. GORGES.

BRISTOLL the vj: Aprill 1632 /

End: To his assured loveing freind Captaine John Mason att his howse att Debtford p^{re}sent / theise 1632 April 6. S^r Ferdinand Gorges to Cap^t Mason
Hollanders in Virginia /

(Provincial Records of New Hampshire, Book I. p. 27.)

SIR F. GORGES AND J. MASON TO T. WANNERTON⁶⁶⁶ AND
A. GIBBONS.⁶⁶⁷

MR. WANNERTON AND MR. GIBBINS: These are to let you know that wee, wth the consent of the rest of our partners, have made a devision of all our land lying on the north-east side of the harbor and river of Pascattaway of the quantities of wth lands and bounds agreed uppon for every man's part, we send you a coppie of the draft, desiring your furtherance, with the advise of Capt Norton and Mr. Godfrey,⁶⁶⁸ to set out the lynes of division betwixt our lands and the lands of our partners next adioning, because we have not onelie each of us shipped people present to plant uppon our owne lands, at our owne charges, but have given direction to invite and authoritie to receive such others as may be had to be tenants, to plant and live there, for the more speedie peopling of the countrie. And whereas
there

⁶⁶⁶ Thomas Wannerton was an affo-
ciate grantee in the Laconia Patent to
Gorges, Mason, and others, of the 3d
November, 1631. He was a conspicu-
ous figure in early New England history,
chiefly on account of his reckless daring
and defiance of moral law. Savage, in
Winthrop's Journal, says that "Wan-
nerton seems to have died as he lived."
He was shot dead while making an un-
provoked attack upon the farmhouse of
D'Aulnay, Governor of Acadia, at Pe-
nobscoot, in 1644.

⁶⁶⁷ Ambrose Gibbons was the agent
of Captain John Mason, and factor of
the Company of Laconia. He was an
energetic and useful man in the little

colony on the Piscataqua, and is a dis-
tinguished figure in the early history
of New Hampshire. He died July 1st,
1656. His descendants in New Eng-
land are numerous.

⁶⁶⁸ Edward Godfrey, of Barnend, Wil-
mington, Kent, born in 1584, who, says
Dr. Banks, "participated in all the
trials of colonization in Maine, from
1629 to 1655, when he found himself
stripped of lands and authority, a victim
of the usurpation of Massachusetts."
He represented the Gorges government,
as Governor, for several years preceding
his return home to prosecute his claims
in England, where he died, a prisoner
for debt, in the Fleet, Ludgate, in 1663.

there is belonging unto me, Sir Ferdinando Gorges, and unto Capt Mafon, for himself, and for Mr. John Cotton⁶⁶¹ and his deceased brother, Mr. William Cotton, both whose interests Capt. Mafon hath bought, the one halfe of all matters mentioned in the inventorie of householde stufte and implements left in trust wth you by Capt. Neale,⁶⁶² whereunto you have subscribed y^{or} names, and whereof a coppie is herewth sent, we desire you to cause an equall division, as neere as possiblie may, to be made of all the saide matters mentioned in the inventory in kinde, or if some of them cannot be soe divided, then the one halfe to be made equall to the other in valew of all the said matters, except the cattell and suites of apparell and such other things as belong peculiarly to Capt. Mafon, and to deliver the said one halfe of all the saide matters so to be divided unto Mr. Henry Jocelyn,⁶⁶³ for the use of our Plantations; taking an inventory thereof under

⁶⁶¹ John Cotton was admitted to Trinity College, Cambridge, at the age of thirteen, and by his conspicuous ability soon became the head lecturer of Emanuel College. In 1612 he became the minister of Boston, Lincolnshire; but incurring the hostility of Laud, on account of a charge that he did not kneel at the sacrament, he was obliged to flee from his home to escape persecution. He reached the shores of New England, after great perils, September 4, 1633, and soon after became a colleague of Rev. Mr. Wilson, in the church at Boston, with which he remained connected for a period of nineteen years. He died, December 23d, 1652. William Cotton, his brother, did not emigrate from England. For an extended account of John Cotton, *vide Magnalia Christi Americana*, by Cot-

ton Mather, D.D., F.R.S., Hartford, 1855, Vol. I. pp. 252-286.

⁶⁶² Captain Walter Neale, his title being a military one, came to New England with the colony sent to the Piscataqua by Gorges and Mafon in 1630. He was the governor of the plantation for three years, at the end of which period he returned to England, where we find him, several years later, applying for the governorship of New England, without success, when he passes from view.

⁶⁶³ Henry Josselyn was one of Sir Ferdinando's most trusted agents in Maine. He was a man of ability and probity, and faithfully represented his patron's interests to the last. He was a resident of Black Point, near Portland, until the Indian War, when he went to Pemaquid, where he died in 1683.

under his hand, of all you shall so deliver hime, and making certificate to us thereof. And for your so doeing, this shall be your sufficient warrant and discharge. And so we rest,

Y^r verie lovinge friends,

FERDIN: GORGE.

JOHN MASON.

PORTSMOUTH, Maye 5th, 1634.

End: Sir Fer: Gorge and Mr. Mason, to Mr. Wannerton and Mr. Gibbina, 5th May, 1634.

(Colonial Papers, Vol. VIII. No. 14.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE KING.

FOR that the world takes notice, his Ma^{ty} hath bin pleased to take the Mannaging of the Affaires of the severall plantaçons into his owne hands: It is conceived, that it will haue the freer passage under so absolute a power, wthout losse of tyme or oportunity. And for that the plantaçon of New England is now raised, unto so much eminency some inhabitants or other of his Ma^{ty} owne subjects.

It is humbly referred to better consideraçon, how necessary it is that it should be divided into severall provinces, both for the ease of the subject in case of Justice and more conveniency of the publik govern^t in case of comon defence.

That to those provinces there be assigned governors & other assistants and officers for administraçon of Publik Justice and preservaçon of the common peace betweene partie & partie.

That both for the honor of his Ma^{ty} and the satisfaçon of such noble & geñous spirits as willingly interesse themselves

selves in those undertakings. It is likewise desired that some person of honor may be assigned under the title of Lord Governor or Lord livetenaunt to represent his Ma^{ty} person for the settelling of A publike state, wth that honor gravity and order that becomes so great a Majesty & so grave a Counsell that are the disposers thereof.

That the lord governor or Lord livetenaunt be assisted wth such other officers as are proper to such a foundacon. That is to say; one Lo: Bishop A Chauncellor A Tresorer A Marshall an Admirall A Maister of the ordinance and a Secretary of State, wth such other Counsellors as shalbe thought necessary assistants vnto them.

These to have power to erect Courts of Justice to settle subordinate officers give limits to the severall provinces and make such other orders & institutions, as shalbe found necessary Not fore thought upon by his Ma^{ty} & his Counsell so farre forth as by his Commission he shalbe therunto lyimited.

That in case it maie be thought, the chardge of settleing such a kinde of government wth those titles, and other officers of such eminence may be too great a chardge for his Ma^{ty}. so sodainely to undergoe: It is not doubted but there wilbe found some of extraordinary quality that being honored wth his Ma^{ty} Comaund and imployed in that Manner shall undertake it wthout his Ma^{ty} Chardge upon such other condiçons as shall tend to his Ma^{ty} future proffit and the good of the publike. Neither shall the persons soe called, be wthout good meanes of themselves to assist them in the maintenance of their severall places, being neither papistically nor scizmatically affected but truely reverenceing the Hyrarchy of the church & faithfully tendering the publike
good

good wth the honor of his Ma^{ty} and the glory of God Almightye.

That if some such course as this be neglected, or a slighter way observd in sending over one or more persons of meane fortunes and reputa^{cion}; The better sort will contemne the imployment, The lesse worthy dishonor it, his Ma^{ty} service be hindered, The present oportunitie omitted And the expecta^{cion} of the publike happines defeated, our Nation slighted, and our Attempts of the best designe derided.

Which cannot be feared in this case seing it hath already bin soe gratioufly and so gravely deliberated & concluded upon Howsoever it be given out by the sectaries; That it is like to have but a slow progresse, or peradventure fall to ground for want of some of power to followe it, or at least not to receave its dispatch, before they shall finde themselves capeable to defend the liberty they haue attained unto, supposinge his Ma^{ty} wilbe then unwillinge to exhauste his Treasure, to reduce their obedience to his Authority especially when he shall finde them armed wth a defensive power and they shall seeme to feede the State wth a submissive obedience, and that but according to their owne likeings neither, What dishonor and dainger this maie drawe wth it, is needeles to be remembered by mee, seeing it is more then apparent by their present practises & publike proceedings; And therefore ought (in common opinion) to be speedily provided for, The better also to encourage his Ma^{ty} servants that labour the prevention of the worst according to that duety they owe & the zeale they beare to the soveraigne Ma^{ty}. As also remembringe that it is easier by neglect, or delay to quench the good affections of honest men, then to reforme
the

the errors of malicious spirits especially being once gotten to a powerfull head, as the Sectaries are fodainely like to doe.

All w^{ch} is humbly referred to his Ma^{ty} Royall pleasure w^{ch} like humility craving pardon, if I have straid beyond the lymits assigned me, That doe and ever will acknowledg my selfe.

His Ma^{ty} most humble and most obedient subject &
servant / FERDE: GORGES.

End: 12th Maij: 1634. St Ferdinando Gorges: New England.

(Colonial Papers, Vol. VIII. No. 17.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SECRETARY WINDEBANK.⁶⁶⁴

RIGHT HON^r: I hope I haue allready sufficiently enlarged my selfe how necessary I conceiue it is some speedy course were taken for the settling of the affaires of New-England, both for his Majesties honour and the publicke good of the subjects that doe languish for want thereof, nor can I doubt but that your honour hath before this as carefully and as nobley acquainted his Majestie and their Lo^{ps} therewith, soe soone as I may heare how it is accepted of, and the resolution grounded thereuppon, I will not faile (for my particular) to adde my best endeavour to satisfie any doubt that may arise in the consideration thereof if I shalbe called there unto,

⁶⁶⁴ Sir Francis Windebank was a fellow-student and close friend of Laud; and when the latter attained power Windebank secured the secretaryship made vacant by the death of Sir Dudley Carleton. His friendship for Laud drew upon him the enmity of the Parliamentary party; and when the storm of rebellion burst upon the royalists he fled to France, where he died in 1646.

unto, in the meane tyme I will take upon me the humble bouldnesse to acquaint your honour that haueing had conferance with my Lord of Linfey^o and my Lord Gorges and some others about the state of those busineses, (being both of them formerly of the councell of those affaires) and deliuering to them my opinion how it might be made hoſt to his Maieſty and profittable to his Realmes if persons of worth might be found willing to engadge themſelues as actors in the managing thereof, neither of them but ſeemed ſoe well to reliſh it as they proteſted to me (in private) that if his Maieſtie were pleaſed to accepte of their ſervice and to call them thereunto they would willingly undertake it vppon ſuch termes as might be agreeable to the ſtate of ſuch a deſighn for my ſelfe (S^r) I hope I haue all ready ſayd enough to manifeſt my zeale thereunto and I beſeech you to beleue this much of me, whom (you may partly remember) had the honour to be breed under thoſe great princes that well underſtood the ſtate of their neybour and how to lay the ground to advance their ends longe before hand, the better to ſecure their owne and to be able to affront their enimies far from home, if I haue attained ought either from their princely, my owne experience or praſtiſe or from any other the moſt actiueſt and of beſt iudgment and experience that way with whom I haue beene formerly acquainted in thoſe tymes of action, it was but to put the ſame in execution if occaſion ſerued, or to leaue the knowledge thereof where it was dew, and for whoſe ſakes I allwayes laboured in that kind I could ſay more of the fitteſſe of this buſineſſe

nesse in that behalfe, but I leaue it for a fayrer opportunity knowing that tyme will produce what is not as yet commonly thought vppon and I will forbear to be farther troublesome to your hon^r then becomes

Your honours humble servant / FERDE. GORGES.

from my hous in ASHTON this 6. of Jun. 1634 / myer bristow.

End : To the Right hon^r St Franfes Wenebanke prenssepall secretary to his Majestey gave thes / New England 6: June: 1634. St ferdinando Gorges.

(Colonial Papers, Vol. VIII. No. 34.)

CONSIDERATIONS BY SIR F. GORGES.

CONSIDERATIONS necessarie to be resolved vppon in settling the Gouvernor for New England.

First seeing that there is such a number of discontented persons, gotten into the best parts of the country already, and that they are dailie seconded wth multitudes, that are sent from hence by their freinds and agents that support and encourageth them thereunto. Whether it were not fitt in policy of State A Restraint were made in that case untill licence were obtained from the lords, and that such as would goe over, were bound to be conformable to the rights & Ceremonies, of the Church.

That forasmuch as Authoritie & a large commission is of noe effect where power is wanting to put the same in execution especially when it is to be employed over a multitude, that aime at nothing more, than to shake of all Supreme power.

Whether it were not proper to second such authority wth competent power to prevent the scornes & insolencies, that in default thereof might be offered to the officers, to be employed, The disgrace reverting from whence it was derived.

That seeing the evils that may insue for want of tymely prevention, doe light aswell vpon the whole nation as the Sovereigne Ma^{ty} & his Counsell; There is noe reason but that the better sort of the nation be called to give their seconds to prevent the evils, wth the honorable & honest affected cannot denie, seeing how ready the malicious & seditious are to circumvent what may hinder their practises.

That therefore his Ma^{ty} maie be pleased by his gracious letters, To the livetenaunt & Justices of the severall Counties together wth the gentlemen & other of the best affections to his Ma^{ty} service, and the Commonwelth To send wth his governor such a Competent number of persons fit for plantation as their affections leads them vnto either Joyntly or severally as they please & those to be taken up and chosen out of such young persons as being married haue neither howse nor home of their owne, but what they can get by their laboures, & yet are subject to manie children who (if their parents laboure faile) fall to be chardgable to the parrishes, wth by this imployment is pvented And the setters out of them, shall haue a Competent porcion of land allotted vnto them in perpetuity to plant & manure to their best advantages So as they shall see the meanes for them to make their proffitts againe for their disbursements.

Other

Other advertisements to be considered of That howsoever the agent of New Plimouth p̄tende that the cōming of the Dutch into the River of Connecticut, was wthout their knowledge and that they did laboure to fet downe by them to prevent their farther intrusion uppon his Ma^{ty} Territories, It maie be doubted that they rather had intelligence wth them, and that it was a practife betweene them: For two speciall reasons The one that seeing the Rivers to the Eastwards of them be already planted, by such as favoure not their waies & opinions; To prevent that none of the like Condiçions come to the West, they make it their Coloure to sit downe by the dutch That so they might both enlarge their extent and be free from the danger that might ensue from such a neighbourhood; neither were they hopeles that by such a peece of service, they might obtaine Comission to continue their possession and so haue more lawfull warrant for what they had done.

Their second reason is That findeing his Ma^{ty} and their Lor^{ds} begin to be senceible of their disaffections both to his Ma^{ty} goverment & the state Ecclesiasticall, they seeke in tyme to fortifie themselves, by the aid of the dutch & to assuer their trade & com̄erce by their meanes, if they be prohibited anie from hence as they expect to be, if they submitt not as they ought, wthin all propability they intended not to doe, till they finde themselves inforced thereunto, by a stronger hand than their owne.

I wish this were but cojectured, but I feare it will appeare in the end to be too true Howsoever there is the lesse danger to be feared when the worst is prevented.

These things Considered to graunt them more extent, or
authority

authority, were not safe: but to leave them to further order from their Lo^{ps} or the governor to be sent according to his Commission or Instructions to be given in that, or the like cases.

What fruite is to be expected from such, as they are, Who dare to say That if a drunken governer be sent over there, if they take him drunke they will put him in the stocks & send him back againe, Whether it be not more than tyme these people should be looked unto is humbly referred to better consideracon.

End: N: England S^r Ferd^o Gorges Nou. 1634.

(Colonial Papers, Vol. VIII. No. 34. I.)

PROPOSED DRAFT OF A LETTER FROM THE KING TO
LIEUTENANTS-JUSTICES.

RIGHT TRUSTY & WELL BELOVED wee greete yo^r

It was the singuler care of o^r most honored lord and father of blessed memery; To indevoure by all just & kingly meanes, The propagating of the Christian faith, the inlarging of his dominions, and the advauncement of the publike happines of his people: w^{ch} was the reason that moved him by his Royall authority, to incourage certaine his good subjects in their undertakeings, to transport severall Colonies into those parts of America, that were not inhabited by any Christian pryncs or people, Since w^{ch} tyme there hath come unto us & o^r Counsell, so manie complaints of the abuses committed by some, that have by indirect meanes gotten themselves interressed, in the lymitts formerly passed to others,

ers, from whence hath risen manie dangerous consequences & manie more like to ensue.

Having thereupon deliberatly advised wth our Counsell of State of the consequence of such a busines: Wee finde it a principall parte of o^r kingly duety; to administer tymely remedy for reformaçon, as well in respect of o^r honor, as for the future happines that may ensue, to these o^r Realmes, & the establishing of true religeon amongst the Salvages.

To wth purpose we have assigned certaine of, o^r Counsell whom wee haue specially authorised for that service, diligently to take care thereof from tyme to tyme.

And having given directions, for a Governer to be sent thether, for ordering the publike affaires betweene the severall plantaçons, and to settle a Counsell of State deliberatly to determine of a vniforme way, for the administration of Justice through the whole Country, and to provide for the common defence of o^r good subjects, inhabiting there, in such sorte as may give us content therein. According to the tenor of our Commission graunted, and the instructions he shall receive from us, or o^r said Counsell.

Now forasmuch as this was a busines from the beginning tending to the publik good of o^r Realmes, Wee are for that cause gratioufly pleased, to make it free for all o^r well affected people, throughout o^r kingdomes to participate thereof, wth by these o^r l^res wee do manifest & declare unto yo^r, Straightly requiring yo^r to publish the same, to so manie of the better fort, & the most active spirits in that County, as yo^r shall thinke fit to call unto yo^r, Who by yo^r examples may be encouraged to joyne in sending over wth o^r said Governer, such a competent number of people meete for
plantaçon,

plantaçon, wth all necessary provisions fit for that imploy^m. as their zeale to the glory of God their good affection to o^r service, & the weale publik shall induce them. sending wth them some one or more discreete & worthy persons to take charge of their employments & to see their duties performed according to yo^r mutuall direc^tions And that there be (above all) an espeiall care had, to the honesty of their lives & conversation, whome they send, because men so sent are like to propagate & confirme a plantaçon, whereas the looser sorte p^{ro}ve but losse to the adventurer & a dishonor to the kingdome.

To whome wee shall cause to be assigned such a proportion of lands, as maie give content for the present; The same to be enlarged as shalbe thought fit, upon a second or third division, To be appropriated to the severall undertakers or adventurers, & their heires, for their best benefit in perpetuity.

Of this o^r pleasure wee expect to receive a speedy answer, wth a perticuler accompt of the names of such as shall interesse themselves herein, & what numbers of people they resolve to send, to be in a redynes according to such tyme, as by o^r Counsell shalbe directed.

End: 3^d Nouem: 1634: S^t Ferdinando Gorges.

(Colonial Papers, Vol. IX. No. 115.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL.

MAIE IT PLEASE YO^r HONNO^r. It is humbly desired that their Lo^{pp} wilbee pleased to take into their Considera^tions,
the

the hinderances that followes vpon this generall restraint of the Undertakers of Forraigne Plantacons to transport such people as are for necessary imployments or such as are fitt to goe for the better fortifying of his Ma^{ties} authority in those partes.

That therefore it may receave its limitaçon to such, onely as are factiously affected, or Scismatically inclined: who adresse themselues principally to the Baye of the Massachussetts, for the strengtheing of that place to assure their owne ends.

For pvençon whereof, their Lo^{ps} maye bee pleased to phibite any more to goe to that place, but under such Cautions & Condiçons as shall seeme good to their wisedomes.

That the rest that are to bee sent, or shall undertake anie Plantaçon in anie other of those Teretories may onely receave such Condiçons from their Lo^{ps} or the Govern^{or} that is to goe, as is fitt for free Subjects, according unto the liberties granted them by his Ma^{ties} Royall Charter.

That otherwaies they would bee pleased to take knowledge it wilbee infinitely to the hinderances of his Ma^{ties} Service, the rewne of maney well affected Subjects that stand ingaged in their fortunes in those busineses, and to the discouragment of aney to entertaine the like.

All w^{ch} is humbly referred to their more grave Consideraçons, and such Convenient resoluçon as may bee best agreeable to the p^{re}sent tyme, and most advantageous to his Ma^{ties} Service.

FERD. GORGES.

End: *St Ferdinando Gorges.*

(Colonial

(Colonial Papers, Vol. VIII. No. 36.)

**SIR F. GORGES TO THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS FOR
PLANTATIONS.**

MAY IT PLEASE YO^r LO^rs Whereas it pleased yo^r LO^rs to giue me order to conferr with such as were cheifelie interested in the Plantations of New England; To resolute whether they would resigne wholly the Patent to his Ma^{ty}, and soe leaue to his Ma^{ty} and his Counsell the sole mannadgeing of the publike affaires wth reservation of euery mans right formerly graunted; Or whether they would stand to the saied Patent and prosecute the buisinesse amongst themselues. And to haue the saied Patent Renewed wth the reformation or addition of such things as should be found expedient.

Haveing conferred wth those that are now present and be principally interested in the buisinesse; It is humbly submitted to his Ma^{ty} pleasure to doe therein as he pleases; But doe desire notwithstandinge that his Ma^{ty} would graunt us that gracious favour that the Patent might be confirmed wth such alterations and additions of Immunities and priuiledges as shalbe thought fitt.

And in regard there is a doubt of the losse of time before a new graunt can be obtayned, or any settlement made otherwise, It is humbly prayed that the Patent, and the Seales of the Company and also the bookes of Actes may be called for and deliuered to him whom his Ma^{ty} shalbe pleased to appointe Governor of the Plantations, that he may make use of y^e advice of such of the Counsell for those affaires as he shall thinke fitting to call unto him, for the
present

present prosecution of the buisiness till further resolution from his Ma^{ty} and yo^r Lo^{ps} may be receiued. And that the perticuler grauntes belonginge to feuerall planters may be also deliuered to them. By w^{ch} meanes they shall haue power to profecute their perticuler affaires and there wilbe occasion and meanes to call togeather those that cannot be now had and are principall members of that Corporation, and foe be able to deliberate w^{ch} the more Circumspection what may best sorte with his Ma^{ties} honor yo^r Lo^{ps} pleasures and the publicke good.

Yo^r Lo^{ps} humble Servant /

FERDE: GORGES.

End: The anfwere of S^r Ferdinando Gorges to the p^osition made by the Lo^d Comission^{rs} for plantatons / december 9th 1634 / New England.

(Colonial Papers, Vol. VIII. No. 52.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SECRETARY WINDEBANK.

S^r I beseech yo^r to do mee the favo^r to lett their lo^{ps} knowe; That forasmuch as I perceave it is his Ma^{ties} gratiuous pleasure, to assigne mee Governour into New-England, that I humbly desire their lo^{ps} wilbee pleased to giue order for expedi^on to bee used in repealing of the Patents of those already planted in the Bay of the Massachusetts, that there bee not just cause left of conten^on, by reason thereof when I shall arrive in those partes.

That in the meane tyme there may bee some declara^on made of his Ma^{ties} said pleasure as soone, as our grand Patent

is surrendred, whereby both my selfe, and my freinds may bee bould to make our severall pparaçons for that Service, in due Season and att best rates.

That Order may bee giuen that such as are to transport anie numbers of planters into those partes, may haue recourse unto the Governo^r assigned. To receave from him direcons where to settle themselues, & howe to governe theire affaires for theire p^rsent p^rfits and fasties, and free from the Society of any turbulent Spirritts to giue them offence, or impeachment.

That till farder Order may bee had the Governour may haue Commission to authorize some spetiall person wth the assistance of others to bee joyned wth him to gouerne all those wthout the limitts assigned to those of the said Bay, who nowe doe languishe for want thereof, & in divers letters desire that a Governour may bee sent. And are doubtfull of the wrongs to bee offered them, from those that are more powerfully armed, wth a shewe warranting what they shall attempt in that case.

That it may bee inserted in our resignaçon to his Ma^{ties} his gracious pleasure to passe new Grants unto the Patentees, and others interessed in those affaires of all such partes, of the Teretories formerly assigned unto them, either by spetiall Grants lawfully obtained, or mutuall agreement on betweene themselues, that soe itt may appeare to posterity nothing was done wthout due regard of the generall right belonging to everie particuler according to his Ma^{ties} Royall goodnes in that behalfe expressed. And wherein none can haue just cause to complaine, and all bound to blesse God for soe Roy-
all

all respectes, and my selfe in particuler, tied to Continue to you for your noble farderance hereof, as becomes

Yo: Honno^r humble S^tvant / FERDE: GORGES.

March. 21^o 1634.

End: To the Right hon^{ble} Sir Frauncis Windebancke Principall Secretary to the Kings most Excellent Ma^{ty} p^{re}sent theis / 21: March: 1634: St ferdinando Gorges.

SIR F. GORGES TO WILLIAM GORGES.

GOODE NEPHEWE: I vnderstand there is some difference betweene Mr. Trelawney and Captaine Camocke⁶⁶⁶ about the boundinge of their Landes. For the better setling and satisfac^on of both parties, I haue thought it fitt hereby to praye & authorize you, with Vines and the rest of the officers belonging vnto mee for those affaires, indifferently to determine of the setlinge of their said se^uall boundes, soe as the Controversies maie receave a peaceable end betweene them. And for that I perceave that Mr. Trelawney⁶⁶⁷ is shorte of what may reasonably giue him satisfac^on and incouragement to prosecute the busines hee hath soe Long travelled in, and hath already laid a faire foundation to his greate charge, & is still resolued to bee a fartherer of the
publique

⁶⁶⁶ Captain Thomas Cammock, nephew of the Earl of Warwick, and one of the Piscataqua Company. He subsequently removed to Cammock's Point, now Prout's Neck, where he resided for several years. He died while on a visit to Barbadoes in 1643.

⁶⁶⁷ Robert Trelawny, son of Robert

Trelawny mentioned in a former note. He was also Mayor of Plymouth, and a member of Parliament at the breaking out of the Rebellion, and being a royalist, was expelled from Parliament, and died "a prisoner according to the sadnes of the times," in Winchester House, in 1644.

publique seruice of those Partes, that you enlarge him to-
wardes the River of Casco some two thousand Acres more &
cause a perfect plott thereof to bee made, and annexed to
your returne of youre proceedinge, that soe I may passe vnto
him such further Graunt thereof as shall serue to his liking.
And farther, that you giue vnto the Governour of Mr. Tre-
lawnies People, Mr. John Winter,⁶⁶⁶ such authority as hath
the rest of the Justices in those my Lymitts, that thereby
hee may bee the better inabled to second and farther the
peaceable happines of what belonges vnto me. For all which
this shalbee your warrant.

And that you deliuer a Certificatt of the same to Mr.
Winter, to bee sent vnto mee. Even soe I Comitt you to
Gods holy protection and rest

Your uncle & assured Friend / FERD: GORGES.

ASHTON, 11th August, 1636.

End: To my beloued Nephew, Capt. William Gorges, Gouvernour of Somersfett in
New England, or in his absence to Mr. Richard Vynes, or Mr. Thomas Brad-
bury,⁶⁶⁶ or any of them, giue these.

(Coke MSS.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR JOHN COKE.

SIR Hearing of some likelyhood of employm^t extraordi-
narie in hand, as well by reason of the greate Iniustice offered
to

⁶⁶⁶ John Winter, the agent of Robert Trelawny, born at Stogumber, in Somersfethire, in 1575, died at Richmond's Island, Trelawny's plantation, in 1645.

⁶⁶⁶ Thomas Bradbury, of Wicken Bonant, in Essex, where he was born

February 28th, 1610. He came to Agamenticus as an agent of Sir Ferdinando Gorges, in 1634, and subsequently removed to Massachusetts, where he filled important offices until his death, March 16th, 1695.

to his Excellencie the Prince Pallatinate, and his whole family, As also his Ma^{ties} resolucon to continue his navall forces for the guard of the narrow Seas, I am bould to recomēd the bearer hereof Captaine William Gorges my Nephewe to yo^r honorable fauour to bee so employed as may fort with his reputacon, being Sonne to my eldest brother, bredd vpp by mee in his Ma^{ties} service, and exercised in the practice of the Warr by Sea and Land, at home & abroad and was my Livetenant at Plymouth and since employed by mee into New England, in w^h navigacon (as well as in others) hee approued himselfe both an expert marriner, and a sufficient Captaine, being such as I am bould to recomend to bee fitt to serve his Ma^{ties}. What your honno^r shalbee pleased to doe for his p^rferment shalbee an obligacon to make our family to endeavour the merritting thereof. By this opportunity I am humbly bould vnder your honno^r favour to p^rsent vnto you my observacon of the two last years employm^t by Sea, w^h carried w^h them a most provident intent, and hath purchased an honorable reporte, yet cold it not free the coast from the Turkish Pirates, nor the opportunity of others Bravadoes; although it is to bee acknowledged those noble persons employed therein did p^rforme what was in their powers, either according to the Instruccons given them, or according to the vsuall practice of our nation. But for that new mischiefes will require new remedies, and that tyme may produce worse effectes hereafter. Itt seemes not unwise vnder your honno^r favour in my Judgment that such order were established as may both prevent the one and the other, itt being a matter easie to bee effected, and that
in

in such a manner, as the forces by Sea and Land shall at all instances bee ready to second each other without terrour, or Confusion, such as Comonly followes suddaine alarums; And my hope is that what I say in this kind, will not bee otherwise vnderstood then I intend itt, w^{ch} is onely his Ma^{ties} service, without anie vaine ambition or desire of imployment, such as it is vsuall to Men professing the warr, and without other meanes to live.

Besides I am growne a little doubtfull of the state of my owne bodie, not able to indure the Sea any long tyme: And therefore if my Service may bee accepted of, I must humbly pray to bee left at Liberty to retire my selfe when euer I haue settled the busines in such a way as may giue his Ma^{ties} & their Lo^{ppes} satisfaccion in what I haue propounded, and vpon knowledge thereof I will bee ready to giue my attendance, and then I shall haue the better leasure to giue an accompt to his Ma^{ties} or your honno^r of my opinion of the Carriage of the warr intended in the behalfe of the Prince Pallatinate, for it were pittie these busineses should miscarry at the first, and it is easy to judge what wilbee the successe, espetially if it bee knowne who are the vndertakers, and what provisions are made for it, for this is a maxime amongst men of warr, That such as are the enterprizers such wilbee the successe of the enterprize, the knowledg whereof makes Princes of experience themselues be choice of those they imploye: vnderstanding that the Arte of warr is a mistery; heard of by maney, practiced by some; vnderstood by fewe; I say noe more referring to your wisdom to Judge of the rest, and to vouchsafe mee the

the favour to acknowledge mee as one that desires to be esteemed.

Yo^r honno^m humbly to serue you / FERD : GORGES.

LAUINGTON. 27^o february. 1636.

Add: To the hon^{ble} Sir John Coke Knight Principall Secretarie to the Kinges most Excellent Ma^{ty} at Court present these. End: by Sir J. Coke. 1636
Feb 27. Sir Ferdinando Gorges frō lauington.

(Coke MSS.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR JOHN COKE.

SIR Att the meeting of the Justices this last Sessions the inequality of the Rates of the seuall hundreds for all payments were Complayned of, wth desire of speedy reformation, that for his Ma^{ty}s Seruice (for all Leauies) might with more ease bee borne, and the Complaints of the poorer sort bee taken away. And although it were respectively imbraced by all in a manner that were p^{re}sented, yet some two or three questioned the same, as Conceauing it not fitt, nor in the power of the Sessions to alter the former Orders settled, although those orders were alluaies settled & resolved by the same power; But finding those disputes likely to last longer then it ought, I haue thought it a principall part of my dutie to commend the same to yo^r Considera^{on}, for that I find it of noe small consequence, and doe wish that for the more speedy dispatch thereof his Ma^{ty} might bee moved, to giue order that Letters may be directed to the Lieutenantes, and Justices to the same purpose, or that such other course

courſe may bee taken therein as to their Lo^{ps} wiſdomes ſhall bee found beſt for the publique ſervice, and his Ma^{ties} greate occaſions. Soe Leaving the farther Conſidera^{tion} thereof to yo^r wiſdome, I humbly take my Leave and reſt

Yo^r honno^r humbly to ſerve you / FERD: GORGES.

LAUDINGTON 29th Aprilis. 1637.

Add: To the Right hon^{ble} Sir John Coke knight, principall Secretary to his moſt Excellent Ma^{ties} preſent theſe. End: by Sir J. Coke. 1637 April 29. S^r Ferdin: Gorges.

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR HENRY VANE, JOHN WINTHROP,
AND OTHERS.

MAIE IT PLEASE YOU, Having receaved ſeverall lettres from my ſervant Vines, and others, of the generall diſlike conceaved againſt Mr. Cleeves, for having to doe with anie my affaires, by reaſon (as it is affirmed) of the miſcarriage of him, as well towards myſelfe in particular, as the wronges hee offered them by his miſreports to mee of their miſcarriage in their places, whereby hee hath intruded himſelfe into my good opinion ſoe far forth as to bee joyned with you in matters of ſoe greate truſt, being ſoe unworthey; which complaint of theirs hath ſo far forth prevailed with mee (if it bee ſoe) as to deſire your favourable excuſe; and to give my order to my ſervant Vines for the righting of mee, and vindicating of himſelfe, and the reſt, taking an ordinary courſe for the farther queſtioning thereof, and to proceed therein according as it ſhalbee found of more or leſſe conſequence, which I refer vnto your judgments (to whome hee is to adreſſe himſelfe for juſtice) to cenſure as to you it ſhall

shall seeme good, vpon a full hearing, and due prooffe made thereof. As for Vines, I know his honesty to bee such as I could not abandon him out of my affection, as formerly I haue written, yet I conceived it not amisse to rancke him with the rest in the generall discharge, that it might appeare there was noe partiallity vsed, nor respecte of persons, for therein I spared not my nephewe, whome I esteeme next my owne children.

As for Vines, I intend hee shall still continue Deputie Governour, and soe doe pray you to settle him as before hee was, and to joyne with him my nephewe Champernowne,⁶⁸¹ and such others as you shall receave notice to bee fittest for such service; that thereby you maie avoid the troubles you may otherwise bee put vnto, by the maney trobbles that maie arise soe farr distant from you. What resteth more to bee done in this, I refer to your best resolutions, as tyme and occasion serves, wherein I feare I haue too much trenched vpon your favours. But my trust is, as shall bee my endeavours, that I maie attaine to the opportunity to make you some kind of requittall, and that in some nature to your good likings. In the meane while let mee tell you that being at London this last Terme, and daiely in Company with the Lordes, I heard nothing of the Commission Cleeves assured mee was afoote, contrary to the expectation I had thereof,

⁶⁸¹ Francis Champernoun, or perhaps more correctly, Champernowne, was of a distinguished Devonshire family, and cousin to Sir Ferdinando Gorges, to whom he was a stanch friend and adherent through the troublous times which preceded the loss to the Lord Proprietor of his Province of Maine.

He died at Kittery in 1687. For an extended account of him *vide Captain Francis Champernowne*, by Charles Wesley Tuttle, Esq., Ph.D. Edited by Albert Harrison Hoyt, A.M., with a Memoir of the Author, by John Ward Dean, A.M. Boston, 1889.

thereof, vppon confidence of Mr. Cleeves reporte to mee. By which meanes I was (I fear mee drawne to abuse you vnwillingly) by my certificate in his behalfe. But a little to excuse him therein, for that it might bee he was foe perfwaded vppon fuch promises as Moorton his agent assured him, who fince is wholly casheered from intermedlinge with anie our affaires hereafter; but this I write to you in particular that you maie take private notice thereof, and howe much I am offended with my felfe for being over credulous of another, neither needes it feeme strang it should bee foe, confideracion being had to the fincerity of one, and the fraude of others. But I will forbear to fay more in this fubjecte, and onely leave all to tyme and oppertunity, defiring the affiftance of the Most Higheft to give me power to doe what fhall make moft for his glorie, and the publique good of his Church, to whose fared proteccion I committ you, with the affurance that I will approve my felfe.

Your true friend, to ferve you / FERDE: GORGES.

ASHTON PHILLIPPES, 23^o Auguftij, 1637.

Add: To my much refpected freindes Henry Vane,⁶⁷¹ John Winthrop, John Haines,⁶⁷² John Humfrey, and John Dudley, Efquiers, give theis with fpeed. Endorfed by Gov. Winthrop "S^r: ffer: Gorge." (Colonial

⁶⁷¹ Sir Henry Vane was a leader of the Independents, and a man of ideas far in advance of his time. On the reftoration of the Houfe of Stuart, every man in any degree inftrumental in the death of Charles I. was marked for the fcaffold, and Vane was one of thefe unfortunate victims. He was beheaded June 14th, 1662.

⁶⁷² The Rev. John Haynes came to this country with Cotton and others, arriving in Boston September 4th, 1633. He was chosen Governor of the colony in 1635. Cotton Mather, quoting from

an old manuſcript, ſays: "To him is New England many ways beholden; had he done no more but ſtilled a ſtorm of diſſention which broke forth in the beginning of his government, he had done enough to endear our hearts unto him, and account that day happy when he took the reins of government into his hands." He removed to Connecticut, where he "took his turn with Mr. Edward Hopkins in being every other year the governor of that colony." He died in 1654.

(Colonial State Papers, Vol. X. No. 18.)

ANSWER TO ORDER OF REFERENCE RESPECTING CLAIMS
AGAINST SIR F. GORGES.

ACCORDING to yo^r Lo^{pp}s Order of Reference of the 22th February 1638. directing us to examine & certifie whe[ther] the Promise of S^r Ferdinando Gorges to be an [adventurer] in equall propor^{con} wth Cap^t John Mason, (whe[rein] he) is charg'd wth the Arreare complained of to be [due] from him) did only relate to such Shipps as should [be] sett out & voyages made after his said Promise, [to] date in June 1632. or to the Shipps sett out [and] mentioned in the chertificate of S^r John W[ostenholme]⁶⁷³ & S^r Abraham Dawes,⁶⁷⁴ w^{ch} were before the date of said promise; or to both; Wee haue examined the same [and] fully heard the said S^r Ferd: Gorges in whatfoeū [he] could alleadge for him selfe, & doe finde that h[is] afore[said] promise made in June 1632. as aforesaid, ha[d] Relation to the Shipps sett out & voyages mentioned in the said Certificate of S^r John Wostenholme & [S^r] Abraham Dawes w^{ch} were before the date of his said Prom[ise] And it appear'd clearly unto us that the Objection made by the said S^r Ferd: Gorges that his said Promise

⁶⁷³ Sir John Wostenholm was a wealthy merchant of London, and a member of the Virginia Company, his name appearing in the second charter of 1609. He identified himself in the Virginia enterprise, and was honored by having a town in the New World named for him, viz., "Wosten-Holmes Towne." He received the honor of knighthood on March 12th, 1616, and was subsequently

appointed to the office of a Farmer of the Customs, and in 1631 was made one of the Board of Commissioners for Virginia and the Caribbees. He manifested his zeal for religion by building a church at Stanmore, in Middlesex, where he was buried in 1639.

⁶⁷⁴ He was associate Commissioner for Virginia with Sir John Wostenholm.

Promise related only & was to be applied to such Shippes as were sett out & voyages made after his said Promise, was a meere sub[ter]fuge & altogether groundlesse, for that after his sai[d] promise made he paid in 100^{li}. w^{ch} must necessarily [be] in relation to the Voyages & Shippes sett out before his said promise, in regard that since the date of his said Promise there hath not beene any Shipp sett out nor voyage at all made by the said Adventurers; Be[sides] it appear'd unto us, as well by the Register Booke [and by] M^r Eyres Clarke & Accountant for the said Comp[any] as by the Testimonies upon oath as well of the said M^r Ey[re]s as of George Griffith^{ms} & Thomas Wannerton mch[ts] that the said S^r Ferd: Gorges did promise as af[oresaid] to be an Adventurer in all the Voyages sett [out by] the said Adventurers, in equall proporcion w^{ch} th[e said] Mason; As concerning the somme of 254^{li}. c[laimed] to be owing & in Arreare by the said S^r Ferdin[ando] (w^{ch} was ordered to goe towards the satisfaction [of] the wages & salaries due to the poore petitioner, [the only] Proove thereof is the 1st Register Booke of Accounts [produced] by the said Eyres, attested by him upon oath to be a true Acc^t Upon all w^{ch} wee are of opinion that the said S^r Ferd: Gorges was in Arreare the said Summe of 254^{li}. (Whereof 10^{li}. only hath beene by him paid, since the first

^{ms} George Griffith was a merchant of London, and was associated with Sir William Alexander and others in the Canada expedition which set out November 6th, 1629, under the command of Kirke. Subsequently he was one of the associates in the Laconia Company, and was assigned a considerable tract of land in the territory which the Company held from the Council for New England.

He was the owner of the barque *Warwick*, and was interested in the commercial adventures which for some time were carried on with the New England settlements. Various references to him may be found in *Captain John Mason*, edited by John Ward Dean, A.M., Prince Society, Boston, 1887, pp. 54, 56, 64 *et passim*.

first Comp^t of the Petiçon^r to this Board.) Neſttheleſſe in regard S^r Ferd: Gorges did object one pticular, whereby he endeauoured to diſable the Teſtimony of the ſaid Eyres, & the Credite of his Register booke; Wee haue at his Inſtance thought fitt to repreſent the ſame to yo^r Lo^{pp}s viz: That in a Cauſe lately depending in the Court of Requeſts betweene one Cotton Plaintiffe, & S^r Ferd: Gorges & Henry Gardiner⁶⁰ defend^{ts}, concerning the So^me adventured by S^r Ferd: Gorges in a Fiſhing Voyage to New England; The queſtion being? Whether his Adventure were 110^{li}. or 50^{li}. It was (notwthſtanding the Anſwer of the ſaid Eyres upon oath to an Interogatory miniſtred on that behalfe, wherein he affirm'd that the Adventure of the ſaid S^r Ferd: Gorges was 110^{li}.) Reſolu'd by the ſaid Court that the ſaid Adventure was only 50^{li}. & ſoe order'd accordingly; a Copie of w^{ch} Depoſiçon & Order he now produc'd before us; W^{ch} whether it may tend to the impeachm^t of the Teſtimony of the ſaid Eyres or the Credite of his Register Booke of Accounts in the matters referr'd by yo^r Lo^{pp}s to us wee preſume not to judge, but humbly ſubmit the ſame to yo^r Lo^{pp}s, Only wee conceaue it fitt to acquainte yo^r Lo^{pp}s likewise wth M^r Eyres his Anſwer thereunto; w^{ch} was, That the Court of Requeſts did not reject his Teſtimony there, in ſuch a ſence, as S^r Ferd:

⁶⁰ Henry Gardiner was at an early period intereſted in colonial undertakings in the New World, if we may believe his ſon, who ſays that he "was one of the Firſt Adventurers thither, and into other parts of America." He was a merchant, and was affiliated with Captain John Maſon, "having lived long in the Oriental parts of the World,

almost as much Eaſtwards, as New England is Weſtwards." His colonial undertakings, however, ended diſaſtrouſly, in common with thoſe of his aſſociates. For particulars regarding him, *vide New England's Vindication*, edited by Charles Edward Banks, M.D., Gorges Society, Portland, 1884.

Ferd: Gorges now urges & would make use of, to disable his Testimony in other thinges, But that although the said order of Court, determin'd it otherwise then as he had deposed, yet the same was but according to the Course of all Courts, in regard there was but singularis Testis; And therefore humbly desired that in Case the said objection of S^r Ferd: Gorges made any impressi^on wth yo^r Lo^{pp}s that he might be heard to giue further Answer thereunto.

ABRA: WILLIAMS.⁶⁷⁷

WILL: BECHER.⁶⁷⁸

FRANCIS WYATT.⁶⁷⁹

LAUR: WHITTAKER.⁶⁸⁰

THO: MEAUTYS.⁶⁸¹

End: S^r Ferd: Gorges.

(Colonial

⁶⁷⁷ Sir Abraham Williams was Secretary to Sir Ralph Winwood, Ambassador in Holland, who left him at the Hague in August, 1613, in charge of important business of state. He was the agent of the Elector and Electress Palatine, afterwards King and Queen of Bohemia, and was knighted at Whitehall by the King, April 22d, 1625, "after his happy cominge to the Crowne." He was Clerk of the Signet in 1636.

⁶⁷⁸ William Beecher was Clerk of the Privy Council. He was made Sir William on July 29th, 1619.

⁶⁷⁹ Sir Francis Wyatt, elected Governor of Virginia by the Virginia Company of London, January 31, 1620, was descended from a noted family whose estates had been confiscated in the sixteenth century, but which had subsequently been restored to them. With his wife Margaret, the amiable daughter of Sir Samuel Sandys, and a considerable retinue of servants, he arrived at

Jamestown in the ship *George*, in October, 1621. The next year after the death of his father, which took place in 1625, he returned to England in order to settle his estate. In 1639 he was again elected Governor of Virginia, but did not long retain the office, in which he was succeeded by Governor Berkeley. Shortly after resigning the governorship he returned to his home in Bexley, Kent, where he died, August 24th, 1644.

⁶⁸⁰ Laurence Whitaker was a member of Parliament in 1640. Subsequently he was one of those who signed the protestation at the trial of the unfortunate Earl of Strafford.

⁶⁸¹ Thomas Meautys was the Clerk of the Privy Council, and for his faithful service to the Crown was rewarded, on March 26th, 1636, by having bestowed upon him for life the office of Muster Master-General of England.

(Colonial Papers, Vol. IX. No. 116.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SECRETARY WINDEBANK.

S^r: I shall not neede to use manie reasons to yo^r: Hono^r: to prove the consequence of mainteininge & supportinge forreigne plantacons; in that, yo^r: hono^r: knowes, by those meanes manie famous Commonwealths have bine raised, manie countries established to the discovero^r & without it noe assurance of greate Territories can be had Soe did the Romans in Germanie, such hath bine the practise of the Spaniard of later yeares, and such are the designs of the French and Dutch at this p^rsent; well knoweing, that nothinge adds more glorie and greatenesse to anie nation, then the enlargement of their Territories the multiplyinge of their subjects, & the increase of Trade and Commerce; which alwaies bringes wth it encrease of shippinge and mariners; matters, this kingdome of all others hath most reason to be carefull of, in that, our safetie doth much consist therein. To omitt the miseries that follow the mightie warres devastations and spoiles dailie practised, for the conqueringe of places, and securitie of principalities; wth these forreigne plantations may performe without bloud or charge to the Publique.

But perhaps it may be objected, that manie of our planters have undertaken these designs rather out of seditious, phantasticall and schismaticall humo^r: then out of zeale to the hono^r: of God or service to his Ma^{tie}:

Whereunto I humbly aunswere; that if it be soe, yet the hono^r:',

honor: , his Mātie is like to receive thereby, can be noe lesse then is due to foe greate a prince posselt of such Territories. As for their schismaticall humo^r, seldome doth anie prince abandon people or leave the possession of kingdomes for those causes; but rather seeks to winne them with the largest conditions of all favour and freedome.

That in case (which God forbid) his Mātie should abandon these designs can there be anie doubt made but that they will endeavor to subsiste of themselves, or adhere to such other states as shall be willinge to entertaine them and (in case of necessitie) administer to them all supplies requisite for the reliefe of their distresses; were it but to pvent the manifeste groweing of his Māties greatnesse by foe visible a meanes as his forreigne plantations promise to all; whose growth to foe greate perfection in foe shorte a time may well be admired.

And it may be supposed, that the multitudes of people goeing from hence & transportinge corne & other provisions with them raise the prizes of them here.

To this I aunswere that (were they altogether furnished from hence) their sustenance consistes in a like proportion at home as abroad but, the poorer sorte goe alwaies provided onelie for the time of their transporta^{con}, hopeinge, by their labo^r there, to gaine at easier rates their victualls; whose cominge unprovided of meanes hath in times of more want bine occasion of much miserie.

Next it may be inquired, what commodities come from thence for the present to his Mātie /

To which it is answered; that, lookeinge into the number of shippes which are everie yeare employed that waie, it will easilie

eaſilie appeare what they returne to his M^{tie} both by exportation & importation: and if in ſoe few yeares & hindred by ſoe manie wants ſoe greate profitt be returned; what will thoſe profitts be when thoſe plantations be growne to more mature perfection; and when they ſhall be able upon the receipte of Engliſh comodities, in like manner, to refurniſh the merchaunts, with Flaxe, hempe, pitch, tarre, roſin, & dele (naturall commodities of thoſe parts) as they haue alreadie, with great quantities of fiſh, maſts, pipeſtaves, & Clapboard, ſent into Spaine & the Iſlands of Canarœ and Medera for which there are returned commodities yieldinge Good cuſtome And noe doubt but there are other profitts to be raiſed when once the planters ſhall have ſtrength & meanes to ſearch for them; which their owne benefitt and neceſſitie will enforce them unto. How manie hopes depend on theſe plantacons beſides, is knowne, to thoſe of experience and judgment in ſtate-affaires; which were the motives inducinge Queene Eliz: and his late M^{tie} of bleſſed memorie ſoe willingly to favoꝛ ſuch enterprizes: But as in all other works of moment, ſoe in this, the happineſſe conſiſteth in a conſtant continuation of the well manageinge thereof till it be brought to its height of pſfection.

Yet I conceive the greateſt queſtion, to be, by what meanes thoſe refractorie people may be drawne to ſubmitte themſelves to a generall governoꝛ:, whereby his Matie may the better be aſſured of their perpetuall continuance in obedience to him and his Succeſſors.

Whereunto (preſumeinge on yoꝛ: Honoꝛ fauoꝛ:) I aunſwere; that if the lords, to whom the ſeverall provinces are aſſigned, would be pleaſed, (accordinge to their former reſolutions,)

to settle their deputies and officers with some power, it would be much the better be accomplished: But for the present I humbly tender to your honour, consideration how expedient it will be to direct a Commission to the proprietors of some one province (not yet pestered with such people as are like to refuse any authority sent from hence to command them :) wherein may be joined, some that shall accompany him in the employment, and others, of the most discrete and temperate sort resident in New-Englands: giving them power to examine the state of the Country, & to inquire by what means it may best be ordered for the quiet peace and content of the planters that shall live under his Majesty's obedience.

By the same means may a general Commission be sent for the settling of a Governor: with other Officers of State; but with instructions, not to divulge or put the same in execution until he find some certainty of willingness in the strongest party to second the authority thereof.

Which Commission must be so ample & free for the granting of all reasonable immunities to that kind of people, as that, they may be put out of all fear of losing what they in present possess. (it being conceived, consideration being had to the premises, better any condition granted than that land and people should be lost.)

This course being taken; yet the effecting thereof will not be without extraordinary charge and difficulty to the person to be employed therein; & so much the more, in that, many of those formerly resolved to run the fortune of such an undertaker are now fallen off, & have otherwise disposed of themselves out of despair of the work; seeing the
the

the number & strength of that people soe much increased. Therefore his M^{tie} may be pleased to make such an allowance unto him for the transportacon of himselfe & the rest of the Com^{mission}ers with their retinue, as may be competent; and it will be all the charge his M^{tie} needs to be at for the performance of the service; for if they will accept of a governour there will be meanes found for the maintenance of him, & future defrayment of all publique charge; in that, they doe already of themselves raise stocks to the like ends; & with favour and authoritie from his M^{tie} they will doe much more: how necessarilie such favo^r: should be bestowed on them may be conceived by that little which hath bene said.

Thus much I thought good humbly to p^{re}sent to yo^r: hono^r: considera^{tion} that you may please to make use thereof to the lords (in my behalfe) as your hono^r: in your wisdom shall thinke fitt, for his M^{ties} better service: my selfe beinge unable to give that attendance as I in duty ought. Humbly desireinge, that by yo^r: hono^r: meanes I may speedily receive knowledge of their lordships commaunds, & returne to mine owne house with hope the sooner to recover my health. So shall I rest

Yo^r: Hono^r: most humbly to be commaunded /

FERDE: GORGES.

End : 20 June : 1638 / St Ferdinando Gorges. Trade.

(Colonial

(Colonial Papers, Vol. X. No. 56.)

PETITION OF SIR F. GORGES TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL

To the right hono^{rs}, the lords of his Matie's most hono^{rs}
privie Counsell.

The humble petiçon of S^t Ferde: Gorges Kn:
Shewinge /

That, Whereas the necessitie of his particular affaires in New-England requires that he should speedilie send over thither, for the better settlinge of his estate, and reformation of the disorders amongst them; as alsoe, for that there are many tenants, undertakers and inhabitants (beinge persons obedient and conformable to the orders of this church) that are to goe thither; who, by reason of a proclamaçon for a generall restraint of any to goe without licence, are now stayer to the greate daunger of the ruine of them and their families; in consideraçon hereof, it is humbly desired, that your Lo^{ps} will be pleased to give him leave to sett forth from Bristoll (where he dwells) such shippinge as shall be necessarie for his and his private friends uses that shall be willinge to joine with him for the better plantinge and orderinge those parts belonging unto him:

And he shall dailie pray &c:

FERDE: GORGES.

Nihil /

(Colonial

(Colonial Papers, Vol. X. No. 93.)

PETITION OF SIR F. GORGES TO THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS FOR FOREIGN PLANTATIONS.

To the Right Hon^{ble} the Lords Com^{rs} for forraigne Plantacons.

The humble declaracon of S^t Fardinando Gorges k^t

MAY IT PLEASE YO^r Lo^{rs}/ Haueringe faithfully endeavoured for many Yeares togeather, (to the expence both of my time & fortunes) by what meanes I might best serve his Ma^{ty} and Conceaveinge theare could^t bee nothinge more advantagious to his Honour, and happines of his People, then the enlargem^t of his Dominions, the encrease of trade, and the advancem^t of Navegacon, I perswaded my selfe it could noe way bee better accomplished then by Plantacon; Wheruppon I was one of the first that sett theis employ^m a foote, and haue sedulously entended the Care therof to this Very p^{re}sent, wth confidence of a gracious acceptacon from his Ma^{ty} for my zeale therin, wth to my great encouragm^t I haue alwaies found in a plentifull measure, But now findinge age to haue o^ustaken mee, Soe that I cannott follicitt your Lo^{rs} wth that diligence that becomes mee I most humbly desire that this my Nephew Luttrell^{es} may bee instead of mee to attend yo^r Lo^{rs} Resolucons touchinge a Peti^{ti}con p^{re}sented by my selfe about the end of June last to his Ma^{ty} at Greenw^{ich} and by him Reco^mended to Yo^r Lo^{rs} for

^{es} This is probably Thomas Luttrell, Esq., of Dunster, whose wife was the daughter of Sir Francis Popham. He died in 1647. Dunster Castle is still the property of the Luttrells.

for a dispatch therof, And that it would please yo^r good Lo^{ps} to call for M^r Attorney geⁿall: with whome the busines Remaynes, And that the Councell assigned to attend yo^r Lo^{ps} therein may enforme yo^r Lo^{ps} of the state therof, that soe it may haue a dispatch accordinge to the order yo^r Lo^{ps} shalbee pleased to give.

FERD: GORGES.

End: St. ferdinando Gorges.

(Colonial State Papers, Vol. X. No. 55.)

SIR F. GORGES TO SIR F. WINDEBANK.

S^t hauinge receaued Ires out of New England I perceaued had I not obteyned the graunte I lately gott from his Ma^{ty} I should not haue bene M^r of more then I occupied wth my servants, and those entrusted by me in that parte my house standes in (the rest beinge challenged som by one right som by another) and som of those flyeing to the Governo^rs of the Bay for Authority to order their affayers (as if they alone were the supream lords of that parte of the worlde) and therefore howe I shall speed in my Resolu^{co}n to make good his Ma^{ty} Royall graunte, God that onely Governes all actions knowes: But hauinge his Ma^{ty} gracious favo^r there is noethinge shall deter me from my Attempt to make his power avaiable where I haue his Warrant to doe it, besides all this I heare there wilbe great workeinge by som of their Agents and freinds to stay me from prosecutinge my intents suspectinge (as it seemes) that his Ma^{ty} may make use of me in tyme to Regulate what is found to be amisse as sortinge wth his hono^r and Wisdome to satisfie those that hopes and
prayer

prayer for it, as alsoe for that it is known to all to be a principle of state not to loose what may be kept that may any wayes prove advantageous in future tymes for profit or service, and for the p̄sent of noe meane Employment for Shippes and subjects that wantes or makes use of it. This much I thought fitt in dischardge of my duety, to comend to yo^r hono^r further consideraçon howe necessary it is his Ma^y and theire lo^{ds} should haue knowledge hereof, to the end there may be som tymely course taken to p̄vent the worst that may be looked for here after, Although I haue a purpose my selfe not to take shippinge before I humbly p̄sent my selfe to his Ma^y and theire Lo^{ds} to receaue theire comaunds and to putt soemuch thereof in Execuçon as lyes in the power of an humble servant and faithfull subject to doe, that covetts noethinge more in this worlde then the hono^r of his Sovereigne and prosperity of his Nation, Wittnes all my actions in the whole course of my life to this p̄sent/ Not further to trouble yo^r hono^r but that I will ever acknowledge my selfe

Yo^r hono^r humble servant to be comaunded /

FERD : GORGES.

ASHTON this 28th of January 1639.

End: To the Right hono^{ble} S^t: Frauncis Windebanke knight Principall Secretary
to his most Excellent Ma^y p̄sent these / 28. Janu: 1639. S^t: Ferd : Gorges.

SIR F. GORGES TO JOHN WINTHROP.

WORTHY SIR,— The suddain approach of our longe wished for Parlament inuites me to attend the happy issue therof, that otherwise had a resolution to haue visited you
this

this springe, but I haue sent a neer kinsman of mine own name, with other necessary seruants, for the better orderinge of my affaires, & makinge of my prouision agaynst the time it shall please God I come my selfe. In the mean while I am bould to intreat of you to second this my cosen Gorges in any iust and reasonable occasion he shall haue cause to vse your fauor in, I hauinge giuen him command to be carefull to doe his best that all fayr corospondency be maintayned between those two seuerall Plantations, as a speciall means, by Gods fauor, to giue furtherance to the happinesse therof; and when God shall be pleased that I may arriue, I doubt not but you shall perceauie my greatest ambition shall tend (next to the seruice of God) by what wayes or means an vnion or conformity of all parties may be established, or at the least a patient or charitable bearinge with each others errors or selfe affexions, that foe our Souerainge Lord the Kinge may be ashwred of our subiections, the publike be not disturbed, the common course of justice made free, and the countries defenses prouided for; which worke beinge finished, I shall willingly commend my selfe ready to giue an account of all my actions to Him that is only able to forgiue all our offenses, and giues vs ashwurances of His mercies through the sufferances of His blessed Son, our only Sauour Jesus Christ, to whose sacred & gracious assistance I commend you and all your endeouours, and to whom I wish as becommeth

Your very louinge frend /

FERDE: GORGES.

ASHTON, March 26, 1640.

Add : To the Worshipsfull & my much respected frend, John Wintrupp, Esqr, at Boston in the Bay, these present. End: by Gov. Winthrop: Sir Ferdinand Gorges, Resp. per the Desire.

(Add.

(Add. MSS. 18,980, fol. 98.)

SIR F. GORGES TO THE KING.

S^r The troopes beinge dispatched to the West it is conceived their proceedings in theose parts will give a faire opportunitie to your Highnesse to prosecute the designe soe longe aimed at, in that all the forces the enemy can possibly procure will be drawne to make head against them, Least they loose the domination of theose countries by which they are nowe supported.

With what facilitie it may be effected if your Highnesse can advance but 3000 foote & 2000 horse to the accomplishments of the service will be made manifest upon the examination of the plott thereof with the waies & passages belonginge unto it which I have brought of purpose to give your Highnesse a full satisfaction of everie particular, that soe you may proceede with the more assurance and the plainer give order what everie one is to doe & how to behave himselfe in the execution thereof whereby the distractions may be the better avoided which manie times attende such designs & will the better Confirm the mindes of the assailants whoe shall see beforehande what they are to observe and be attended with sufficient guides to bringe them to their severall places they are assigned with order to proceede accordinge to your Highnesses directions.

That the Governour hath enlarged his defences of late is certaine & therewith made himselfe lesse able to make good the guardes soe farre distant from him, and to assure other places soe easie to come by without danger of what is done

to prevent it Howe much such a piece of service will advance the publike, distracte the enemie & glorifie you for your celeritie & wisdom in layeing holde of such an occasion that opens the passage to finish the trubles of theose distressed countries, & advances the meanes to ende our generall miseries. I leave till the worke be finished as I doe the whole to your Highnesses better consideration & knowledge of what may be proper for the present, with relation to other the Kings necessities, or speciall occasions, even soe commendeinge your Highnesse to Gods sacred protection restinge in all dutifull obedience

Your Highnesses humblie to serve you /

FERDE: GORGE.

End: F. Gorge. 43 or 44.

(Add. MSS., British Museum, 15,857, fol. 257.)

SIR F. GORGES TO FERDINAND, LORD FAIRFAX

MY NOBLE LORD. I was very ioyful to heare by S^r John Paulett of your Lorth health and well beinge specially that you were pleased to call to memory our ancient acquaintance with your Noble desire to afford me your comfort in these my untimely sufferances whose affections as you may please to beleieve neuer swayed me farther then became an obedient servante only careful of my Countries happines and yet fearfull to side with either party as not able to judge of soe transcendent a difference, but sorrowing in the highest degree to finde such a separation threateneinge soe much the rewen of all which God I hope hath timely prevented by guidinge
his

his Ma^{tie} to the happie aduice of his greatest Councells whose wifdomes (under God) is only able to reestablifh some part of the happines we once enioyed which God in mercie grante that I may have the happinefs to attend your Lor^{ps} foilely to give you accounte how I have past my time in thefe fadd feafons and to tell that there is nothings in my power that is not your Lor^{ps} to difpofe of, in that I am not only a debtor to your Lor^{ps} for your care to be helpfull to me but to your thrice Honrd fonne for his ready acceptation of my fubmiffion and favourable care I fhould receive noe wronge while he ftayed in thefe partes and (as I have hearde) his well takeinge, what hath fince bin offered me thefe are the cordes that ties me to affure your Lor^{ps} I fhall ever be

My Lorde. Your Lor^{ps} humble fervant /

FE: GORGES.

ASHTON Iune the 1st 1646.

Add: To the Right Honourable my much Honoured Lord the Lord Fairfax ⁶⁶⁴
thefe prefente. End: St Fer: Gorge 1 June 1646.

⁶⁶⁴ Ferdinand, Lord Fairfax, was a general of the Parliamentary army, and in the battle of Selby, April 11th, 1644, completely overthrew the Royalists, for which a general thanksgiving was or-

dered by Parliament. He was made Governor of York and the Northern Counties after the victory, and died while holding this office, March 13th, 1647.



**COMMISSION OF FERDINANDO GORGES TO
FRANCIS CHAMPERNOUN, HENRY
JOSSELYN, ET ALS.**

JUNE 21st, 1664.



COMMISSION OF FERDINANDO GORGES TO
FRANCIS CHAMPERNOUN, HENRY
JOSSELYN, ET ALS.

JUNE 21st, 1664.

(York Records.)



O all Christian People to whom these Presents shall come I Ferdinando Gorges of the City of Westm.^r Lord Proprietor of the Province of Mayne in New England in America send Greeting. Whereas our late Sovereign King Charles the First of blessed memory by his Charter Royall under the Great Seal of England bearing Date the Third Day of Aprill in the Fifteenth Year of his Reign did grant & confirme unto S^r Ferdinando Gorges Knight Dec^d & unto his Heirs & Assigns for ever all that Part & Portion of Land in New England in America which by the 1st Letters Patents is bounded by the Rivers of Pascataway & Sagadahok the 1st Rivers being included with the Extent of One Hundred and Twenty Miles up into the Main Land with severall Islands adjacent to the 1st main Land & the Rivers & Shores thereof
as

304 *Commission of Ferdinando Gorges*

as also the Islands of Capawick & Nautican near Cape Codd w^{ch} Island of Capawick is since called Martins Vineyard all w^{ch} Premisses are by the 1st Charter Royall entituled the Province of Mayne in New England in America, and by ye same Charters are not only granted the Fee of the 1st Lands to the 1st S^r Ferdinando Gorges his Heirs & assigns for ever, But also the perpetuall Government thereof saving only the Faith & Allegiance to the Crowne of England by w^{ch} Charter is also granted to the 1st S^r Ferdinando Gorges, all the Powers, Rights, Franchiffes, Immunities, Royalties & Priviledges w^{ch} of Right apperteyne & are enjoyed or ought to be enjoyed by the Bishop of Duresme in the County Palatine of Duresme: with severall other Royalties Priviledges & Immunities in such large & ample Manner as gave Testimony of a singular Favour in his 1st Majestie to the 1st S^r Ferdinando Gorges as by the 1st Charter Respect being thereunto had may & doth at Large appear.

And whereas upon the Decease of the 1st S^r Ferdinando Gorges the Right, Tytle & Interest of the 1st Province did lawfully descend & come unto John Gorges Esq^r Eldest Sonne & Heire of the 1st S^r Ferdinando Gorges. And whereas upon the Decease of the 1st John Gorges the Right Title & Interest to the 1st Province did lawfully descend and come unto me the 1st Ferdinando Gorges only Son & Heire of the 1st John Gorges. Now Know yee that I the 1st Ferdinando Gorges repofing Trust & Confidence in my loving Friends Capt. Francis Champernoon neer Braboat Harbour, Henry Jofflin of Black Point, John Archdale, Robert Jordan of Spurwinck, Thomas Purchas of Pegipscott, Francis Neale of Casco Bay, Francis Hooke of Saco, Henry Watts of Blew Point,

Point, Edward Rishworth of Gorgiana, Joseph Bowles of Wells, Francis Raynes near Braboat Harbour, Robert Cutts of Kittery & Thomas Withers of Pascataway Gentlement all Inhabitants & Residents within the 1st Province have constituted & appointed & by these Presents do constitute & appoint them the 1st Capt. Fran. Champernoon Hen. Josslin John Archedale Robt. Jordan Tho. Purchas Fran. Neale Francis Hooke Hen. Watts Edw. Rishworth Jos. Bowles Fran. Raynes Robt. Cutts & Tho. Withers to be during my Will & Pleasure my Deputies & Comissioners for the Government of the 1st Province hereby empowering them or the maj^r. Part of them, or the Major Part of the Survivors of them to do & execute all such Authorities & Powers as by ye 1st Letters Patents are to be done & executed by my Lieutenant or Lieutenants Deputie or Deputies.

Provided that in all such their Actings they proceed according to the Charter aforementioned, & the Instructions herewith sent & by me signed & sealed & according to such further Instructions as they shall from Time to Time receive from me, hereby ratifying & confirming all w^{ch} shall be lawfully done by my 1st Deputies or Comissioners in Pursuance of this my Authoritie. Provided alwaies & my Intent & Meaning is that as soon as any other Comission being hereafter signed & sealed by me my Heirs or Assignes shall arrive & be publickly declared in the said Province that then this Comission shall cease & be noe further acted upon.

But all the Authoritie herein granted to cease & the supream Authoritie & Government of the 1st Province under me to devolve upon such Persons as shall by such new Comission be thereunto appointed.

306 *Commission of Ferdinando Gorges*

Given under my Seal this One & Twentieth Day of June in ye Sixteenth year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord Charles the Second by the Grace of God King of England, Scotland France & Ireland Defender of the Faith &c Annoq Dom. 1664

Instructions appointed by me Ferdinando Gorges Lord Proprietor of the Province of Mayne in New England in America to be observed by the Deputies or Commissioners who by a Commission bearing Date with these Presents are by me appointed & commissioned to mannage the Affairs of the 1st Province.

Imprimis you are to publish his Majesties gracious Order herewith sent & also the Proclamation herewith by me sent which is to be done in the severall most publick Parts of the 1st Province & to give Notice to the Inhabitants thereof that as they will answer the Contrary at their utmost perills, they do henceforth forbear to obey any Order from any Persons pretending a Right to govern the 1st Province or any Part thereof, but that they do in all things submit themselves to be governed by you as my Lieutenants & Deputies.

2. You are to use your Endeavours that untill Laws can be made & established for ye Governm^t of the 1st Province the Lawes & Customes formerly used in the 1st Province before the late Civil Warres of England be again observed & put in Practice soe as they are as neer as may be agreeable to the Lawes of this Realme of England.

3. You are also desired to get into your Possession as soon as may be, all such Papers, Writings, Records, Books, Rent Rolls & Evidences as heretofore either before my Cousin Thomas Gorges his Coming to England or since, have been
in

in the Hands of any Person whatsoever & the same being in your Custody appoint to be kept in some safe Place by such Person as shall be by you chosen Register for Keeping a Record of all your Actings & Proceedings.

4. You are in Imitation of his gracious Majesty amongst your selves & the Inhabitants of the 1st Province to put into perpetual Oblivion as I myself do the Actings of all such as have been heretofore any Waies instrumentall in those Addresses made to the Governors of ye Bay at Boston upon which Addresses & Petition they took upon them the Government of the 1st Province, which I am more ready to look upon as the Influence of the Disorders of the late Tymes than any Disaffection to me by Reason that before the Tyme of such Petitioning my Predecessors for appearing for his late Majesty in the late unhappy Warres of England were great Sufferers here, & the peaceable enjoyment of those Provinces much disturbed by some Persons here, who being potent with the prevailing Powers although Strangers to the affairs of New England never having disbursed One Penny there were so dishonorable as to endeavour the Taking away of that from me in ye Planting whereof my Predecessors had spent very considerable Sums of Money. And I shall in this Particular only make this Addition that by Obliveating I do not only mean the Passing by of what is past but that any such Persons who were instrumental as above mentioned be as capable of bearing office or any other Kindness as any other Inhabitant of the 1st Province.

5. You are with my great Seal w^{ch} I have herewith sent you to be used as my Seal for judicial Affairs to sign & grant Comissions or Patents to such & so many Persons as
you

308 *Commission of Ferdinando Gorges*

you shall find necessary for Mainteyning the Courts of Jurisdiction which have heretofore been usually kept within the 1st Province for Administration of Justice between as well me & any of the Inhabitants as between Party & Party according to Law & a good Conscience in w^{ch} Administration of Justice you are to endeavour & take Order according to the best of your Skill that there be as much as may be an observation had of the Laws & Usages in his Majesty's Dominion of England & Power given to the 1st Judges to Administer Oaths when necessary in the Execution of their office.

6. You are also desired to as soon as conveniently may be to proceed to ye Choice of a Colonel to command the Trayn^d Bands of the 1st Province & such Person as shall be so by you chosen to comissionate by Comission under the 1st great Seal for one whole year next ensurring & empower & comissionate him to act according to such Instructions as he shall from Tyme to Tyme receive from me & for want of such Instructions from me then to act according to such Instructions as he from Tyme to Tyme receive from your selves or the Major Part of You or the major Part of the Survivors of you & as to all other military officers as Captains & all under officers you are also to give them Comissions for one year now next ensuing [& if you think it convenient let them be sealed] with the lesser Seal w^{ch} I have herewith sent you & in such Comissions you are to enjoyn them to observe such Orders as they shall from Tyme to Tyme receive from their superior officers.

7. You are also desired to have a special Regard to preserve the Right & Tytle of all Persons to any Lands Tenem^{ts} or Hereditan^{ts} lawfully claimed by Grants from S^r Ferdinando

nando Gorges my Grandfather or John Gorges Esq^r my Father or by any Power lawfully deriving Authority from them but if any Persons do claim any Tytle to Lands by Virtue of any Grants not made either by my Father or Grandfather & not recorded in ye Publick Records of the 1st Province then & in such Case I do expect that ye order hereafter mentioned be observed viz That all such Persons enter their Claims with you publickly upon Record at some Time within Six Months after y^r Receipt hereof of w^{ch} publick Notice may be taken by all Persons of this Perticular, I desire you soon after the Receipt hereof at several Times & Places convenient to sumon all Persons herein concerned to appear before you to make their particular Claims except such as are by you or some of you known to have clear & undoubted Tytles to ye Lands & Tenements by them possessed.

8. You are also desired as soon as may conveniently be after ye Receipt hereof to give Notice to all Persons who are in Possession of Lands & Tenements to w^{ch} they have no Tytle neither from me nor my 1st Ancest^r that they may make their Addreses to you for the making of Contracts for such Lands as they now posses in which you shall observe this Method That is to say Each Person shall give a Perticular in Writing of ye Quantity of Lands by him possessed & of what Nature it is how long he hath been possessed of the same & if upon his or their becoming possessed thereof they become obliged to pay any Rent to any who have had or pretended to have the Governm^t of the 1st Province or any Part thereof during the late Tymes of Disord^r.

Then what such Rent was & what Rent or Acknowledg.
ment

310 *Commission of Ferdinando Gorges*

ment he is now willing to pay & what Covenants to come under to me as Lord Proprietor of the 1st Province which you are with yo^r. Advice thereupon in Nature of a Conditional Contract to transerre unto me for my Consent & Approbation upon Return whereof from hence a Grant is to be made to such Person or Persons so claiming under the great Seal herewith sent you & Copies of the respective Grants entered upon Record in ye Court of Chancery.

9. You are also desired as soon as any Persons now not in Possession of any Lands Tenements or Hereditaments do desire to become Tenants for any of the Lands of ye 1st Province as yet both uninhabited & undisposed of you are to receive their Proposals in writing of such Lands as they are willing to take & upon what Terms with your Advice thereupon by Way of Conditional Contract & to certifie ye same to me for my Allowance or Consent upon ye Return whereof from hence under my Hand & Seal a Grant is to be by you made under my great Seal & recorded in Chancery as is prescribed in the precedent Article.

10. You are desired to make Inhibition & Defence to all Persons who intend to become Tenants for any of ye Lands of ye 1st Province that before they have made such Contracts with you they do forbear to make Purchase of the pretended Tytle of any of the Sagamores or Indians wth is derogatory to the Grant to me made by his 1st late Majesty but after Contract made wth you then if they be willing it is very acceptable to me that they give somewhat to the adjacent Sagamore or Native for their Consent so as it be no considerable Summ because although this be not the Practice of other Nations yet the English by so doing & other their good Deportment
have

have gained much upon the affection of ye Natives some of them induced not only to imitate us in Civility but also to embrace the Christian Religion.

11. You are also desired by all Means to take Care as much as in you lyes that no Injurie be done to any of the Native Indians of the Country but rather by all Humanity & Justness in Dealing to winn them to a familiar & friendly Neighborhood in Order to prevailing with them to a higher yea the most honorable of all Designs their Embracing the Christian Religion to w^{ch} End I shall make it my earnest Endeavour that of the Revenue here settled for the Propagation of the Gospel in New England a small Proportion may be designed for your Management in that Province.

12. You are desired to take Care as much as in you lyes that there be a Forbearance of Wasting of Timber in the s^t Province I am informed y^t some of the Inhabitants of the s^t Province do at their Pleasure in severall Places of the Province fell vast Quantities of Timber as if they were the Lord Proprietors of the s^t Province or rather as if there were no such Thing as a Proprietor of the s^t Province. I confesse it may be very prejudicial to men who are in a way of Trade to be all at once put to a Stop in their Commerce yet I can not so much forget my self as not to desire you to take some better Care herein and as long as it shall be with some Reasonableness they may be tolerated to go on in Felling Tymber yet why particular Persons should receive an Advantage out of that in which they have no Propriety & not make some Acknowledgment to the Proprietor I can not understand but leave it to your Discretions to give some reasonable & moderate Order herein.

312 *Commission of Ferdinando Gorges*

13. You are also desired as soon as conveniently you can after Receipt hereof to inform your selves by all waies & Means how Trading may be erected in the 1st Province & it being here affirmed by those that know the Province & are well wishers to the Advancement of it that it is conveniently situated for Trade & that if some one of the best Ports were pitched upon & made a Magazin or Store House for the Province so as the Goods & Commodities which the Country & Coasts thereof afford might be there laden & transported & by the same way of Merchandize & the Keeping of Store Houses there for Goods to arrive at immediately from England to be there disposed of to ye Inhabitants of the 1st Province & Parts adjacent it would be a great Means to relieve the Inhabitants from ye great Inconveniency they are at by being forced to carry their Goods to the Bay of Boston & there also to buy at Second or Third Hand all such Goods of these Parts as are necessary for them as Cloath Linen Utensils for Fishing & ye like in Order to which I am promised in ye Spring the assistance of some Persons who will joyn in a Stock & make a Tryall to settle Trade there wherein I shall want your Advice. Its the opinion of some that some Port in the Middle of the Province will be most convenient for the whole Province but it is the opinion of others that Pascattaway River is ye most convenient & that it being a Place unto w^{ch} Trading is already some what fixed it's far more easy to increase & carry on a Trade there than to begin it in another Port it being found by long Experience that it's hard to put a Force upon Trade & it's believed that what's lost by being so far from the Center of the Province will be gained by the Vicinity of that Corner of the County
which

which lieth to ye westward of Piscataway in order to w^{ch} Affair I am in Hopes by ye Spring to Interest my self in a person fit with your Assistance to manage both ye Govern^{mt} & Trade of that Province a Man of Experience in Busines & to be entrusted by those who put in their Shares into our small Beginnings from hence which Trade shall be so ordered that any Person in the Province shall if he desire it be interested though but in a small Proportion our Design being to make Trade the Common Interest of the whole Province which is the more easy in Regard that as I am informed Fish & other Food as also Tymber for Barbadoes, & those other hot Places with the Trade in Claw Boards for Spayne are the most considerable Trade that New England Affords for Exportation; Concerning this Affair I have also mentioned somthing in a Letter to which I desire there may be proper Respect given.

14. You are also desired to inform your selves by the Natives or any other waies you can whether there be any mineral Stone such as is like to produce Tynne Copper or Lead & if there be any other you judge may be of such a Nature pray by the next convenient Shipping send to me some of those Stones made up in a Box, I desire also one word of Information whe[ther there has in the Pro]vince or Parts adjacent been any Tryall for making of Pott Ashes & with what succefs.

15. You are also desired & empowered to call to Account all such Persons & the Heires Execⁿ & Adminⁿ of all such Persons to whose Hands hath at any Time come any [part] of the psonal Estate of S^r Ferdinando Gorges my Grandfather, And for your better Information in this Particular I
VOL. III. — 40 have

314 *Commission of Ferdinando Gorges*

have herewith sent you a Copie of the Particular Account my Cousin Thomas Gorges gave me of Part of the Stock & Commodities he left with severall Persons upon my Grand-fathers Account at his coming from thence ye Tenth Day of July 1643.

16. You are also hereby empowered in the Constitution of Officers to administer Oaths where you judge it convenient which Oath I appoint to be in this Forme viz. To execute the office whereunto they are chosen according to the best of their Skill & Ability You are also impowered for the Finding out of the Truth in all Cases w^{ch} shall come before you to administer an oath to any Person or Persons from Time to Tyme as the Case shall require.

17. You are desired at some convenient Tyme after the Receipt hereof to convene together some particular Persons or Deputies from each Part of ye Province something like the General Courts of Boston in New England where I desire that your Commission & Instructions in ye Execution of them may be publickly read to them & their Assistances required in their severall Places & Stations of abode; You are also to propound to them that it is my Desire they would make some Proposals to me as their Desires in what Way they Desire to participate in the Government in Chusing of Justices of the Peace & all other Infer^r Officers as also Officers in the Militia in w^{ch} Proposals as I desire them to remember that I am singly the Lord Proprietor of that Province whereas in other adjacent Governments the Proprietor is in the Commonalty of Inhabitants so I shall consider y^t a well balanced Government wherein the People are secured in ye Enjoyment of their Religious & Civil Liberties will be
an

an Inducement to People to become Inhabitants in the 1st Province & I have no Cause to doubt of their candid Dealing herein when I remember with how much Respect & Kindness the Comission by me sent since his Majesty's happy Restoration was embraced by the Univerfality of the People of that Province.

You may also acquaint them that these Proposals so by them made & by me here considered of & answered will be fit Subject to be passed into Bills in a General Assembly which I intend God willing shall be holden in the 1st Province next Summer after ye arrival of ye Governor.

Given under my Seal this One & Twentieth Day of June in ye Sixteenth Year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord Charles the Second by the Grace of God King of England Scotland France & Ireland Defender of the Faith &c Annoq Dom: 1664

FERDINANDO GORGES

The Reliks of a seal appending
on a Label in a Tinn Box.

A true Copy of a Commission from Ferdinando Gorges late Lord Proprietor of the late Province of Main & of the Instructions thereto annexed (except a few Words obliterated).

Received July 5. 1733.

Attest JOSEPH MOODY, *Reg^r*





THE PRINCE SOCIETY.



Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

IN THE YEAR ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND
SEVENTY-FOUR.

AN ACT TO INCORPORATE THE PRINCE SOCIETY.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives, in General Court
assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:*

SECTION 1. John Ward Dean, J. Wingate Thornton, Edmund F. Slafter, and Charles W. Tuttle, their associates and successors, are made a corporation by the name of the PRINCE SOCIETY, for the purpose of preserving and extending the knowledge of American History, by editing and printing such manuscripts, rare tracts, and volumes as are mostly confined in their use to historical students and public libraries.

SECTION 2. Said corporation may hold real and personal estate to an amount not exceeding thirty thousand dollars.

SECTION 3. This act shall take effect upon its passage.

Approved March 18, 1874.

NOTE.—The Prince Society was organized on the 25th of May, 1858. What was undertaken as an experiment has proved successful. This ACT OF INCORPORATION has been obtained to enable the Society better to fulfil its object, in its expanding growth.



THE PRINCE SOCIETY.

CONSTITUTION.

ARTICLE I. — This Society shall be called THE PRINCE SOCIETY; and it shall have for its object the publication of rare works, in print or manuscript, relating to America.

ARTICLE II. — The officers of the Society shall be a President, four Vice-Presidents, a Corresponding Secretary, a Recording Secretary, and a Treasurer; who together shall form the Council of the Society.

ARTICLE III. — Members may be added to the Society on the recommendation of any member and a confirmatory vote of a majority of the Council.

Libraries and other Institutions may hold membership, and be represented by an authorized agent.

All members shall be entitled to and shall accept the volumes printed by the Society, as they are issued from time to time, at the prices fixed by the Council; and membership shall be forfeited by a refusal or neglect so to accept the said volumes.

Any person may terminate his membership by resignation addressed in writing to the President; provided, however, that he shall have previously paid for all volumes issued by the Society after the date of his election as a member.

ARTICLE IV. — The management of the Society's affairs shall be vested in the Council, which shall keep a faithful record of its proceedings,

proceedings, and report the same to the Society annually, at its General Meeting in May.

ARTICLE V. — On the anniversary of the birth of the Rev. Thomas Prince, namely, on the twenty-fifth day of May, in every year (but if this day shall fall on Sunday or a legal holiday, on the following day), a General Meeting shall be held at Boston, in Massachusetts, for the purpose of electing officers, hearing the report of the Council, auditing the Treasurer's account, and transacting other business.

ARTICLE VI. — The officers shall be chosen by the Society annually, at the General Meeting; but vacancies occurring between the General Meetings may be filled by the Council.

ARTICLE VII. — By-Laws for the more particular government of the Society may be made or amended at any General Meeting.

ARTICLE VIII. — Amendments to the Constitution may be made at the General Meeting in May, by a three-fourths vote, provided that a copy of the same be transmitted to every member of the Society, at least two weeks previous to the time of voting thereon.

COUNCIL.

RULES AND REGULATIONS.

1. THE Society shall be administered on the mutual principle, and solely in the interest of American history.
2. A volume shall be issued as often as practicable, but not more frequently than once a year.
3. An editor of each work to be issued shall be appointed, who shall be a member of the Society, whose duty it shall be to prepare,

pare, arrange, and conduct the same through the press; and, as he will necessarily be placed under obligations to scholars and others for assistance, and particularly for the loan of rare books, he shall be entitled to receive ten copies, to enable him to acknowledge and return any courtesies which he may have received.

4. All editorial work and official service shall be performed gratuitously.

5. All contracts connected with the publication of any work shall be laid before the Council in distinct specifications in writing, and be adopted by a vote of the Council, and entered in a book kept for that purpose; and, when the publication of a volume is completed, its whole expense shall be entered, with the items of its cost in full, in the same book. No member of the Council shall be a contractor for doing any part of the mechanical work of the publications.

6. The price of each volume shall be a hundredth part of the cost of the edition, or as near to that as conveniently may be; and there shall be no other assessments levied upon the members of the Society.

7. A sum, not exceeding one thousand dollars, may be set apart by the Council from the net receipts for publications, as a working capital; and when the said net receipts shall exceed that sum, the excess shall be divided, from time to time, among the members of the Society, by remitting either a part or the whole cost of a volume, as may be deemed expedient.

8. All moneys belonging to the Society shall be deposited in the New England Trust Company in Boston, unless some other banking institution shall be designated by a vote of the Council; and said moneys shall be entered in the name of the Society, subject to the order of the Treasurer.

9. It shall be the duty of the President to call the Council together, whenever it may be necessary for the transaction of business, and to preside at its meetings.

10.

10. It shall be the duty of the Vice-Presidents to authorize all bills before their payment, to make an inventory of the property of the Society during the month preceding the annual meeting and to report the same to the Council, and to audit the accounts of the Treasurer.

11. It shall be the duty of the Corresponding Secretary to issue all general notices to the members, and to conduct the general correspondence of the Society.

12. It shall be the duty of the Recording Secretary to keep a complete record of the proceedings both of the Society and of the Council, in a book provided for that purpose.

13. It shall be the duty of the Treasurer to forward to the members bills for the volumes, as they are issued ; to superintend the sending of the books ; to pay all bills authorized and indorsed by at least two Vice-Presidents of the Society ; and to keep an accurate account of all moneys received and disbursed.

14. No books shall be forwarded by the Treasurer to any member until the amount of the price fixed for the same shall have been received ; and any member neglecting to forward the said amount for one month after his notification, shall forfeit his membership.





OFFICERS
OF
THE PRINCE SOCIETY
FROM ITS ORGANIZATION.

Presidents.

*SAMUEL GARDNER DRAKE, A.M., Boston	1858 to 1870.
JOHN WARD DEAN, A.M., Boston	1870 to 1880.
The Rev. EDMUND F. SLAFTER, D.D., Boston	1880.

Vice-Presidents.

*THOMAS WATERMAN, Boston	1858 to 1866.
*FREDERIC KIDDER, Boston	1858 to 1863.
JEREMIAH COLBURN, A.M., Boston	1858 to 1863.
JOHN WARD DEAN, A.M., Boston	1863 to 1870.
*JOHN WINGATE THORNTON, A.M., Boston	1863 to 1878.
The Rev. EDMUND F. SLAFTER, D.D., Boston	1866 to 1880.
WILLIAM BLAKE TRASK, A.M., Dorchester	1870.
CHARLES HENRY BELL, LL.D., Exeter, N. H.	1874.
JOHN MARSHALL BROWN, A.M., Portland, Me.	1878 to 1885.
JOHN WARD DEAN, A.M., Boston	1880.
JAMES PHINNEY BAXTER, A.M., Portland, Me.	1885.

Corresponding Secretaries.

JOHN WARD DEAN, A.M., Boston	1858 to 1863.
WILLIAM HENRY WHITMORE, A.M., Boston	1863 to 1872.
The Hon. CHARLES H. BELL, LL.D., Exeter, N. H.	1872 to 1874.
*CHARLES WESLEY TUTTLE, Ph.D., Boston	1874 to 1881.
*The Rev. HENRY WILDER FOOTE, A.M., Boston	1882 to 1889.
ROBERT NOXON TOPPAN, A.M., Cambridge	1890.

Recording Secretaries.

WILLIAM HENRY WHITMORE, A.M., Boston	1858 to 1863.
WILLIAM SUMNER APPLETON, A.M., Boston	1863 to 1865.
The Rev. EDMUND F. SLAFTER, D.D., Boston	1865 to 1866.
WILLIAM S. APPLETON, A.M., Boston	1866 to 1870.
WILLIAM THEOPHILUS ROGERS MARVIN, A.M., Boston	1870 to 1873.
WILLIAM H. WHITMORE, A.M., Boston	1873 to 1875.
DAVID GREENE HASKINS, Jr., A.M., Cambridge	1875.

Treasurers.

*JOHN WELLS PARKER, Roxbury	1858 to 1863.
JEREMIAH COLBURN, A.M., Boston	1863 to 1873.
*CHARLES WESLEY TUTTLE, Ph.D., Boston	1873 to 1874.
ELBRIDGE HENRY GOSS, Melrose	1874.



OFFICERS
OF
THE PRINCE SOCIETY.

1890.

President.

THE REV. EDMUND F. SLAFTER, D.D. . . BOSTON, MASS.

Vice-Presidents.

JOHN WARD DEAN, A.M. BOSTON, MASS.
WILLIAM B. TRASK, A.M. BOSTON, MASS.
THE HON. CHARLES H. BELL, LL.D. . . . EXETER, N. H.
JAMES P. BAXTER, A.M. PORTLAND, ME.

Corresponding Secretary.

ROBERT N. TOPPAN, A.M. CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

Recording Secretary.

DAVID GREENE HASKINS, JR., A.M. . . . CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

Treasurer.

ELBRIDGE H. GOSS, Esq. BOSTON, MASS.

.....



THE PRINCE SOCIETY.

1890.

Charles Francis Adams, A.B.	Quincy, Mafs.
William Sumner Appleton, A.M., LL.B.	Boston, Mafs.
Thomas Willing Balch, A.B.	Philadelphia, Pa.
The Hon. George Lewis Balcom	Claremont, N. H.
The Hon. Charles Candee Baldwin, A.M., LL.B.	Cleveland, Ohio.
Charles Edward Banks, M.D.	Vineyard Haven, Mafs.
James Phinney Baxter, A.M.	Portland, Me.
The Hon. Charles Henry Bell, LL.D.	Exeter, N. H.
The Hon. John James Bell, A.M., LL.B.	Exeter, N. H.
The Rev. Phillips Brooks, S. T. D.	Boston, Mafs.
Alexander Brown	Norwood, Va.
John Marshall Brown, A.M.	Portland, Me.
John Nicholas Brown	Providence, R. I.
Joseph Outerbridge Brown	New York, N. Y.
Philip Henry Brown, A.M.	Portland, Me.
Thomas Nadauld Brushfield, M.D.	Budleigh, Salterton, Devon. Eng.
James Smith Buck	Milwaukee, Wis.
Thomas Oliver Hazard Perry Burnham	Boston, Mafs.
The Hon. Mellen Chamberlain, LL.D.	Chelfea, Mafs.
The Hon. William Eaton Chandler, A.M., LL.B.	Concord, N. H.
George Bigelow Chase, A.M.	Boston, Mafs.
Warwick William Lawrence Chipman	Montreal, Canada.
Clarence Howard Clark	Philadelphia, Pa.
The Hon. Samuel Crocker Cobb	Boston, Mafs.
Jeremiah Colburn, A.M.	Boston, Mafs.

Deloraine Pendre Corey	Boston, Mass.
Eraftus Corning	Albany, N. Y.
Ellery Bicknell Crane	Worcester, Mass.
John McNab Currier, M.D.	Newport, Vt.
Abram Edmands Cutter	Charlestown, Mass.
John Ward Dean, A.M.	Boston, Mass.
Edward Denham	New Bedford, Mass.
Prof. Franklin Bowditch Dexter, A.M.	New Haven, Conn.
The Rev. Henry Martyn Dexter, D.D.	New Bedford, Mass.
Samuel Adams Drake	Kennebunkport, Maine.
Henry Thayer Drowne	New York, N. Y.
Henry Herbert Edes	Charlestown, Mass.
William Henry Egle, A.M., M.D.	Harrisburg, Pa.
Janus Granville Elder	Lewiston, Me.
Samuel Eliot, LL.D.	Boston, Mass.
Joseph Story Fay	Woods Holl, Mass.
John Samuel Hill Fogg, A.M., M.D.	Boston, Mass.
Augustus Allen Galloupe	Beverly, Mass.
Charles William Galloupe	Boston, Mass.
Isaac DeBlois Garfield	Syracuse, N. Y.
Julius Gay, A.M.	Farmington, Conn.
Abner Cheney Goodell, Jr., A.M.	Salem, Mass.
Elbridge Henry Gofs	Melrose, Mass.
The Hon. Justice Horace Gray, LL.D.	Boston, Mass.
William Whitwell Greenough, A.B.	Boston, Mass.
Isaac John Greenwood, A.M.	New York, N. Y.
Charles Henry Guild	Newton Highlands, Mass.
David Greene Haskins, Jr., A.M., LL.B.	Cambridge, Mass.
The Hon. Rutherford Birchard Hayes, LL.D.	Fremont, Ohio.
Thomas Wentworth Higginson, A.M.	Cambridge, Mass.
Winfield Scott Hill, M.D.	Augusta, Me.
Amor Leander Hollingsworth, A.M.	Milton, Mass.
Prof. Eben Norton Horsford, A.M.	Cambridge, Mass.
James Frothingham Hunnewell, A.M.	Charlestown, Mass.
David Hunt, A.M., M.D.	Boston, Mass.
Theodore Irwin	Ofwego, N. Y.
The Rev. Henry Fitch Jenks, A.M.	Canton, Mass.

The Hon. Clark Jillson	Worcester, Mass.
John Johnston, A.M.	Milwaukee, Wis.
Frank Keene	Lynn, Mass.
David Sherwood Kellogg, A.M., M.D.	Plattsburg, N. Y.
Nathaniel Thayer Kidder, B.A.S.	Milton, Mass.
Alexander Hamilton Ladd	Portsmouth, N. H.
George Lamb	Boston, Mass.
Edward Floyd de Lancey, M.A.	New York, N. Y.
Isaac Remfen Lane	New York, N. Y.
Henry Lee, A.M.	Boston, Mass.
The Hon. Henry Cabot Lodge, Ph.D.	Boston, Mass.
Alfred Small Manson	Boston, Mass.
Edmund Marston	Winnipeg, Manitoba.
Archer Martin	Winnipeg, Manitoba.
William Theophilus Rogers Marvin, A.M.	Boston, Mass.
Edward Gay Mason, M.A.	Chicago, Ill.
William Frederic Matchett	Boston, Mass.
Frederick Warren Goddard May	Boston, Mass.
Willard Atherton Nichols, B. S.	Redlands, Cal.
The Rev. James De Normandie, A.M.	Boston, Mass.
Prof. Charles Elliot Norton, LL.D.	Cambridge, Mass.
John Henry Osborne	Auburn, N. Y.
George Taylor Paine	Providence, R. I.
Nathaniel Paine	Worcester, Mass.
John Carver Palfrey, A.M.	Boston, Mass.
Daniel Parish, Jr.	New York, N. Y.
Francis Parkman, LL.D.	Boston, Mass.
James William Paul, Jr.	Philadelphia, Pa.
Augustus Thorndike Perkins, A.M.	Boston, Mass.
The Rt. Rev. William Stevens Perry, S.T.D., LL.D.	Davenport, Iowa.
William Frederic Poole, LL.D.	Chicago, Ill.
John Frank Pratt, M.D.	Chelsea, Mass.
Samuel Smith Purple, M.D.	New York, N. Y.
The Hon. Nathaniel Foster Safford, A.M.	Milton, Mass.
Joshua Montgomery Sears, A.B.	Boston, Mass.
John Gilmary Shea, LL.D.	Elizabeth, N. J.
The Rev. Carlos Slafter, A.M.	Dedham, Mass.

The Rev. Edmund Farwell Slafter, D.D. . . .	Boston, Mass.
Charles Card Smith	Boston, Mass.
Oliver Bliss Stebbins	Boston, Mass.
George Stewart, Jr., D.C.L.	Quebec, Canada.
Miss Mary Pickering Thompson	Durham, N. H.
Walter Eliot Thwing	Boston, Mass.
Robert Noxon Toppan, A.M., LL.B.	Cambridge, Mass.
William Blake Trask, A.M.	Boston, Mass.
Joseph Burbeen Walker, A.M.	Concord, N. H.
James Otis Watton, A.M.	Orange, N. J.
Miss Rachel Wetherill	Philadelphia, Pa.
Henry Wheatland, A.M., M.D.	Salem, Mass.
The Rev. Horace Leslie Wheeler, A.M.	Newton Centre, Mass.
John Gardner White, A.M.	Cambridge, Mass.
William Henry Whitmore, A.M.	Boston, Mass.
The Hon. Robert Charles Winthrop, LL.D.	Boston, Mass.
The Hon. Charles Levi Woodbury	Boston, Mass.
James Otis Woodward, A.M.	Albany, N. Y.

LIBRARIES.

American Antiquarian Society	Worcester, Mass.
Amherst College Library	Amherst, Mass.
Astor Library	New York, N. Y.
Bibliothèque Nationale	Paris, France.
Bodleian Library	Oxford, Eng.
Boston Athenæum	Boston, Mass.
Boston Library Society	Boston, Mass.
British Museum	London, Eng.
Buffalo Library	Buffalo, N. Y.
Chicago Historical Society	Chicago, Ill.
Chicago Public Library	Chicago, Ill.
Concord Public Library	Concord, Mass.
Dartmouth College Library	Hanover, N. H.
Eben Dale Sutton Reference Library	Peabody, Mass.
Free Public Library	Worcester, Mass.
Harvard College Library	Cambridge, Mass.

Historical Society of Pennsylvania	Philadelphia, Pa.
Lancaster Public Library	Lancaster, Mass.
Library Company of Philadelphia	Philadelphia, Pa.
Library of Cornell University	Ithaca, N. Y.
Library of Parliament	Ottawa, Canada.
Library of the State Department	Washington, D. C.
Literary and Historical Society of Quebec	Quebec, Canada.
Long Island Historical Society	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Lowell City Library	Lowell, Mass.
Maine Historical Society	Portland, Me.
Maryland Historical Society	Baltimore, Md.
Massachusetts Historical Society	Boston, Mass.
Mercantile Library	New York, N. Y.
Minnesota Historical Society	St. Paul, Minn.
Missouri Historical Society	St. Louis, Mo.
Newberry Library	Chicago, Ill.
Newburyport Public Library, Peabody Fund	Newburyport, Mass.
New England Historic-Genealogical Society	Boston, Mass.
Newton Free Library	Newton, Mass.
New York Historical Society	New York, N. Y.
New York Society Library	New York, N. Y.
Peabody Institute of the City of Baltimore	Baltimore, Md.
Portsmouth Athenæum	Portsmouth, N. H.
Providence Public Library	Providence, R. I.
Public Library of Cincinnati	Cincinnati, Ohio.
Public Library of the City of Boston	Boston, Mass.
Public Library of Toronto	Toronto, Canada.
Redwood Library	Newport, R. I.
San Francisco Free Public Library	San Francisco, Cal.
State Historical Society of Wisconsin	Madison, Wis.
State Library of Massachusetts	Boston, Mass.
State Library of New York	Albany, N. Y.
State Library of Rhode Island	Providence, R. I.
State Library of Vermont	Montpelier, Vt.
Williams College Library	Williamstown, Mass.
Woburn Public Library	Woburn, Mass.
Yale College Library	New Haven, Conn.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE SOCIETY.

NEW ENGLAND'S PROSPECT.

A true, lively and experimentall description of that part of *America*, commonly called New England: discovering the State of that Countrey, both as it stands to our new-come *English* Planters; and to the old Native Inhabitants. By WILLIAM WOOD. London, 1634. Preface by Charles Deane, LL.D. pp. 131. Boston, 1865.

THE HUTCHINSON PAPERS.

A Collection of Original Papers relative to the History of the Colony of Massachusetts-Bay. Reprinted from the edition of 1769. Edited by William H. Whitmore, A.M., and William S. Appleton, A.M. 2 vols. Vol. I. pp. 324. Vol. II. pp. 354. Albany, 1865.

JOHN DUNTON'S LETTERS FROM NEW ENGLAND.

Letters written from New England A.D. 1686. By John Dunton, in which are described his voyages by Sea, his travels on land, and the characters of his friends and acquaintances. Now first published from the Original Manuscript in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. Edited by William H. Whitmore, A.M. pp. 340. Boston, 1867.

THE ANDROS TRACTS.

Being a Collection of Pamphlets and Official Papers issued during the period between the overthrow of the Andros Government and the establishment of the second Charter of Massachusetts. Reprinted from the original editions and manuscripts. With a Memoir of Sir Edmund Andros, by the editor, William H. Whitmore, A.M. 3 vols. Vol. I. pp. 215; 1868. Vol. II. pp. 346; 1869. Vol. III. pp. 257; 1874. Boston.

SIR WILLIAM ALEXANDER AND AMERICAN COLONIZATION.

Including three Royal Charters, issued in 1621, 1625, 1628; a Tract entitled an Encouragement to Colonies, by Sir William Alexander, 1624; a Patent, from the Great Council for New England, of Long Island, and a part of the present State of Maine; a Roll of the Knights Baronets of New Scotland; with a Memoir of Sir William Alexander, by the editor, the Rev. Edmund F. Slafter, A.M. pp. 283. Boston, 1873.

JOHN WHEELWRIGHT.

Including his Fast-day Sermon, 1637; his *Mercurius Americanus*, 1645, and other writings; with a paper on the genuineness of the Indian deed of 1629, and a Memoir by the editor, Charles H. Bell, A.M. pp. 253. Boston, 1876.

VOYAGES OF THE NORTHMEN TO AMERICA.

Including extracts from Icelandic Sagas relating to Western voyages by Northmen in the tenth and eleventh centuries, in an English translation by North Ludlow Beamish; with a Synopsis of the historical evidence and the opinion of Professor Rafn as to the places visited by the Scandinavians on the coast of America. Edited, with an Introduction, by the Rev. Edmund F. Slafter, A.M. pp. 162. Boston, 1877.

THE VOYAGES OF SAMUEL DE CHAMPLAIN.

Including the Voyage of 1603, and all contained in the edition of 1613, and in that of 1619; translated from the French by Charles P. Otis, Ph.D. Edited, with a Memoir and historical illustrations, by the Rev. Edmund F. Slafter, A.M. 3 vols. Vol. I. pp. 340; 1880. Vol. II. pp. 273; 1878. Vol. III. pp. 240; 1882. Boston.

NEW ENGLISH CANAAN, OR NEW CANAAN.

Containing an abstract of New England, composed in three books. I. The first setting forth the Original of the Natives, their Manners and Customs, together with their tractable Nature and Love towards the English. II. The Natural Indowments of the Country, and what Staple Commodities it yieldeth. III. What People are planted there, their Prosperity, what remarkable Accidents have happened since the first planting of it, together with their Tenents and practice of their Church. Written by Thomas Morton of Cliffords Inne, Gent, upon ten Years Knowledge and Experiment of the Country, 1632. Edited, with an Introduction and historical illustrations, by Charles Francis Adams, Jr., A.B. pp. 381. Boston, 1883.

SIR WALTER RALEGH AND HIS COLONY IN AMERICA.

Containing the Royal Charter of Queen Elizabeth to Sir Walter Raleigh for discovering and planting of new lands and countries, March 25, 1584, with letters, discourses, and narratives of the Voyages made to Virginia at his charges, with original descriptions of the country, commodities, and inhabitants. Edited, with a Memoir and historical illustrations, by the Rev. Increase N. Tarbox, D.D. pp. 329. Boston, 1884.

VOYAGES OF PETER ESPRIT RADISSON.

Being an account of his travels and experiences among the North American Indians from 1653 to 1684, transcribed from Original Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library and the British Museum. Edited, with historical illustrations and an Introduction, by Glendon D. Scull. pp. 385. Boston, 1885.

CAPTAIN JOHN MASON, THE FOUNDER OF NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Including his Tract on Newfoundland, 1630, the American Charters in which he was a Grantee, with Letters and other Historical Documents; and a Memoir by the late Charles W. Tuttle, Ph.D. Edited, with historical illustrations, by John Ward Dean, A.M. pp. 492. Boston, 1887.

SIR FERDINANDO GORGES AND HIS PROVINCE OF MAINE.

Including his Tract entitled A Brief Narration, 1658, American Charters granted to him, and other papers; with historical illustrations and a Memoir by James P. Baxter, A.M. 3 vols. Vol. I. pp. 268; 1890. Vol. II. pp. 270; 1890. Vol. III. pp. 353; 1890. Boston.

VOLUMES IN PREPARATION.

1. **SIR HUMPHREY GILBERT**, including his Discourse to prove a Passage by the North-west to Cathais and the East Indies; his Letters Patent to discover and possess lands in North America, granted by Queen Elizabeth, June 11, 1578. With historical illustrations and a Memoir by David G. Haskins, Jr., A.M.

2. **SAMUEL MAVERICK**, including his Description of New England, Letters and other papers, with historical illustrations and a Memoir by Frank W. Hackett, A.M.

3. **EDWARD RANDOLPH**, a monograph including his letters and other papers, with historical illustrations and a Memoir by Robert N. Toppin, A.M.

THE PURPOSE AND WORK
OF
THE PRINCE SOCIETY.

BY
THE REV. EDMUND F. SLAFTER, D.D.,
PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY.



The following letter of the Rev. Dr. Slafter, President of the Prince Society, addressed to a correspondent in answer to an inquiry as to its purpose and work, is printed by order of the Council for the information of any who may wish to make similar inquiries.

BOSTON, 18 SOMERSET STREET,

MY DEAR SIR, — I am happy to give you the information which you request in your favor of the 5th instant.

THE PRINCE SOCIETY was formed in Boston in 1858, and after testing its practical working by the issue of seven volumes, it asked and obtained an act of incorporation, under the laws of Massachusetts, on the 18th of March, 1874. Its name was assumed in honor of the Rev. THOMAS PRINCE, who flourished one hundred and fifty years ago, as a distinguished antiquary and historian in New England. The object of the Society, as stated in its charter, is, "for the purpose of preserving and extending the knowledge of American history, by editing and printing such manuscripts, rare tracts and volumes as are mostly confined in their use to historical students and public libraries."

Every careful historical student is fully aware that there exists in this country and in England a mass of matter in the form of legal documents, charters, tracts, and letters, which are inaccessible, or of very great rarity, but nevertheless indispensable to a correct knowledge

knowledge of our early history. While these papers are scattered, and some of them perhaps unknown, they are not only liable, but pretty sure to be overlooked, and in consequence the historian is equally sure to fall into error.

It is the object of this Society to collect together these papers, fragments of a complete whole, and print them in volumes, carefully and fully annotated, so that the historical student may have the whole subject before him at once. The Andros tracts, collected and printed by the Prince Society, furnish a good illustration. The difficulties which Sir EDMUND ANDROS encountered here in Boston, resulted in a small revolution. There were of course two sides to the question. Charges and counter-charges, petitions and declarations, narratives and discourses, were issued in great numbers on both sides. After the lapse of two hundred years, the historian cannot form a correct judgment on the merits of the controversy without examining the whole of these documents, which, thanks to the Prince Society, he can now do in the three handsome volumes in which these papers have been reproduced. Before this collection was made, it is not probable that any of our historians had ever seen one tenth of them; and their opinions, whether correct or otherwise, must have been formed on a partial knowledge of the subject.

It is obvious that volumes like these are not suited to the popular taste, and no publisher could afford to put them upon the market. The Society was formed to do what could not be done except by some such associated effort. The members, now numbering about one hundred and seventy-five, mutually bear the expense, and each is entitled to a single copy. The editorial work is gratuitous. In type and paper, and all that relates to mechanical execution, the volumes are intended to be after the highest style of American art.

We have said that the volumes are *published*, but it would be more accurate to say that they are printed for the members of the Society. They are not sold outside of that limit. But there is no disposition

disposition to print only a small number for the purpose of rendering them rare and expensive. Any person desirous of having them will find no obstacle in the way of becoming a member, and thus availing himself of the opportunity of receiving them at their actual cost.

While the Association is conducted on the mutual principle, the paramount motive of the members is not merely to secure a rare volume for themselves, but the publication of works which shall be, in the best sense, contributions to our knowledge of American history. Twenty volumes have already been issued, all of which are of this character. One entitled "Wood's New England Prospect," gives us a picture of life in Boston in 1634. Another, "John Dunton's Letters," furnishes an equally graphic tableau of our Commonwealth in 1686. Then follows the "Hutchinson Papers," a collection of letters and historical documents relating to events stretching through the first sixty years of the history of Massachusetts Bay. The "Andros Tracts" I have already described. I need only add that the work contains a fine steel engraving of Sir Edmund Andros, executed for the Society, the first and only engraving ever issued of this distinguished historical character. It contains likewise a steel engraving of Increase Mather, and two heliotype copies of old engravings of Mather, at the age of eighty and eighty-five respectively.

Another volume entitled "Sir William Alexander and American Colonization," gives a complete history of the efforts of this Scotch nobleman in planting colonies in this country, especially in Nova Scotia and on Long Island, from 1621 to 1641. It has an engraved portrait of Sir William Alexander, from an old plate, in the possession of Henry G. Bohn, of London.

"John Wheelwright" is another monograph, containing the famous discourse delivered in Boston, January 16, 1636, for which he was banished from Massachusetts. It is printed from the only complete and contemporaneous manuscript copy known. The
volume

volume contains also his *Mercurius Americanus*, a defence of himself against his persecutors, printed in England in 1645. In the memoir we have a careful analysis of the whole subject of liberty of conscience as then regarded by the authorities in Massachusetts Bay, and a full discussion of the genuineness of the famous Wheelwright deed of 1629.

"The Voyages of the Northmen to America" contains a translation of the Icelandic Sagas, from which we derive all our authentic information in regard to the visits of the Scandinavians to this country in the last part of the tenth and first part of the eleventh centuries. It contains an explanatory and historical introduction and valuable notes.

The "Voyages of Samuel de Champlain" are contained in three volumes. They were never before translated into English. A Memoir fills most of one volume, the first full and complete personal history of this distinguished explorer ever published. The voyages include not only the narratives of all the explorations made by Champlain into the then unbroken forests of America, on the coast of New England, on the shores of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, in the Gulf and on the River of St. Lawrence, of the founding of Quebec, the discovery of Lake Champlain, the exploration of the Ottawa, of Lake Huron, and of Lake Ontario, of his journey into the heart of the present state of New York, but likewise the whole of his minute, ample, and invaluable descriptions of the character and habits, mental, moral, and physical, of the various savage tribes with which he came in contact. They furnish to the student of history and to the student of ethnology most valuable information, unsurpassed in richness and extent, and which cannot be obtained from any other source. The volumes are heavily annotated, containing in all over a thousand notes. They contain two portraits of Champlain, and heliotype copies of all the illustrations in his original work, published in French in 1613, over thirty in number.

The

The "New English Canaan of Thomas Morton" is the first reprint with annotations of this valuable but singular book. It was first printed in 1637, and contains many strictures upon the planters of Massachusetts Bay. The introduction and the notes are the result of careful study, are rich and teeming with information, and illustrate some obscure passages in that early period of our history.

"Sir Walter Raleigh and his Colony in America" elucidates the attempt in 1584 to plant a colony in North Carolina. It contains the Reports of the several expeditions sent out, and is carefully annotated after the general plan and style of the volumes already mentioned.

The "Voyages of Peter Esprit Radisson" are collected and here printed for the first time. Though containing valuable information about the Indians of North America in the seventeenth century, the manuscripts seem for over two hundred years to have escaped the notice of scholars till they were discovered in the Bodleian Library and British Museum, and copied for this volume.

The monograph on "Captain John Mason, the Founder of New Hampshire," contains a carefully prepared memoir of that enterprising and public-spirited man, and an account of his settlements in New England, with copies of his charters, and his voluminous correspondence, much of which has never before been printed.

The three volumes on "Sir Ferdinando Gorges and his Province of Maine" are of great value in illustrating the early history of this country, and particularly of the State of Maine. The editor personally visited the various places in England in which members of the Gorges family were settled, and gathered valuable matter to be used in this work, much of which is new to historical students. The letters are of very great value. A very small portion of them have either been printed or referred to by historical writers.

The publications of the Society, as I have said, now number twenty volumes. Several others are in preparation by competent editors.

It

It is the purpose of the Council, as in the past so in the future, to issue no work which may not be referred to as an historical authority on the subject of which it treats.

When a person becomes a member of the Society he is required to take at the price fixed all the books issued *after* he becomes a member, and he may at his option take any volumes previously issued which the Society may have on hand. The average expense of the volumes is about five dollars each. They are bound only in paper, so that each member may consult his own taste as to the binding of his own volumes. Membership may be terminated at any time on the conditions stated in Article III. of the Constitution. Membership involves no expense except that in payment of the volumes as they are issued from time to time. It is the intention of the Council to issue at least one volume annually.

Trusting that I have answered your inquiries fully, I am, my dear Sir,

Yours, very truly,

EDMUND F. SLAFTER.



I N D E X.





INDEX.

A.

Acadia, 258.
Agamenticus, 276.
Agulla, Don John de, 118.
Alexander, Sir William, 264, 284.
Algiers, 181.
Alfonso, 46.
Alum, 155, 156.
America, 122, 149, 170, 255, 285, 303, 304.
Amphill, 239.
Amsterdam, 119.
Andalusia, 77, 87.
Andover, 31, 40, 244.
Antilles, the, 130.
Archdale, John, 304, 305.
Armada, the, 28, 38, 78.
Asclepiadaceæ, 157.
Ashburton, 31, 40, 230, 244.
Ashton, 246, 265, 276, 282, 295, 296, 299.
Athlone, 246.
Atlantic Ocean, the, 27.
Austin, Capt., 27, 29.
Austria, Albert, Cardinal of, 44, 87.
Azores, the, 116.

B.

Bagg, Sir James, 11, 17, 19, 20, 70, 238, 249.
Bagnall, Sir Samuel, 85.
Baker, Elizabeth, 44.
Baker, John, 44.
Banks, Dr. Charles Edward, 258, 285.
Barbadoes, 275.
Barbary, 153, 174.
Barlenga, 7, 27.
Barley, Capt., 115, 143, 149.
Barnstable, 183.
Barons, Mr., 183.
Basingstoke, 31, 40, 244, 245.
Baffin, d'Arcachon, 11.
Bath, the Earl of, 55, 69, 70, 73, 181, 182, 184.
Bay of Hoggs, 31.
Bayona, 8, 35, 56.
Beecher, William, 286.
Beechy Head, 205, 207.
Berkeley, Gov., 286.
Bexley, 286.
Binden, Viscount, 144.
Bliscay, 11, 25.
Black Point, 259, 304.

Blany, Capt., 55.
 Blount, Sir Christopher, 38, 93.
 Blue Point, 304.
 Bonython, Capt. Richard, 212.
 Bordeaux, 14, 127, 131, 132, 133.
 Borracha, 147.
 Boston, England, 259.
 Boston, Mass., 259, 314.
 Bough, William, 173.
 Bourchier, William, 55.
 Bowles, Joseph, 305.
 Braboad Harbor, 304, 305.
 Bradbury, Thomas, 276.
 Braganza, John, Duke of, 77.
 Brest, 63.
 Bretagne, 11, 73.
 Bridgewater, 144.
 Brill, 191.
 Bristol, 124, 255, 257, 292.
 Bristol Channel, 7.
 British Museum, 298.
 Buckingham, the Duke of, 11, 12, 187,
 190, 198, 202, 204, 206, 207, 229.
 Buckland, 31.
 Burghley, Lord, 33.
 Burgoyne, George, 176.
 Burlemack, Mr., 214, 215.
 Button, Capt. Thomas, 249, 250.

C.

Cabo da Roca, 61.
 Cadiz, 191.
 Cadiz Expedition, 61, 85, 93.
 Calais, 87, 153.
 Calvert, Sir George, 184, 187.
 Cambridge, 38, 259.
 Cammock, Capt. Thomas, 275.
 Cammock's Point, 275.
 Canada, 157.

Canada Expedition, 284.
 Canaries, the, 116, 289.
 Capawick, 304.
 Cape Cod, 304.
 Capa Finisterre, 7.
 Cape la Hogue, 31.
 Caravel, 2, 7.
 Caribbean Sea, 129.
 Caribbees, 283.
 Carleton, Sir Dudley, 263.
 Carpenter, Capt., 80, 81.
 Cary, Sir George, 2, 3.
 Casco Bay, 304.
 Casco River, 276.
 Catchmay, Capt., 72.
 Cawland Bay, 6, 120, 172, 174, 250.
 Cebures. *See* Sebures.
 Cecil Papera, the, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 11,
 13, 14, 17, 18, 19, 20, 23, 24, 30, 31,
 33, 35, 36, 38, 40, 50, 52, 53, 54, 56,
 58, 61, 70, 72, 79, 81, 84, 86, 88, 89,
 92, 94, 96, 99, 100, 101, 103, 104, 105,
 106, 107, 111, 114, 115, 117, 118, 119,
 120, 121, 123, 126, 129, 132, 136, 141,
 143, 144, 145, 146, 148, 151, 152, 156,
 161, 164, 166.
 Cecil, Sir Robert, 1, 2, 3, 5, 9, 10, 11,
 13, 17, 20, 23, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 35,
 36, 37, 38, 39, 42, 43, 46, 47, 48, 50,
 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, 60, 61, 63, 66, 68,
 70, 72, 76, 78, 79, 81, 84, 86, 87, 88,
 89, 91, 94, 96, 99, 100, 101, 103, 104,
 105, 106, 107, 109, 111, 113, 114, 115,
 118, 119, 123, 126, 129, 136, 148, 151,
 154, 161, 171.
 Challons, Capt. Henry, 134, 139, 140,
 145, 146, 148, 151, 156, 168, 170.
 Chaloner, Sir Thomas, 156.
 Champemoun, Francis, 281, 304, 305.
 Chance, the, 77.

Charing Cross, 230.
 Charles I., 30, 191, 192, 195, 231, 246,
 248, 282, 303.
 Charles II., 306, 315.
 Charlton, 113.
 Chelsea, 144.
 Cherbourg, 31.
 Chevreufe, Duc de, 200.
 Chudleigh, Sir John, 246.
 Cifarga, 18.
 Cleeve, George, 280, 281, 282.
 Clifford, Sir Coniers, 60, 98.
 Cockington, 3.
 Coke, Sir John, 190, 191, 210, 211, 214,
 215, 217, 220, 221, 222, 228, 231, 232,
 234, 238, 276, 279, 280.
 Coke Manuscripts, the, 190, 210, 212,
 214, 217, 220, 231, 276, 279.
 Coke, Sir Richard, 231.
 Cole, Basset, 196, 203, 205, 210, 214,
 220.
 Collever, John, 173.
 Colmer, Abraham, 176, 183.
 Colonial Papers, 139, 252, 256, 260, 263,
 265, 268, 270, 272, 273, 283, 287, 292,
 293, 294.
 Colonisation, 171, 258.
 Concord, the, 173.
 Connaught, 246.
 Connecticut, 282.
 Connecticut River, 267.
 Conway, Sir Edward, 191, 192, 194, 199,
 202, 205, 208, 216, 217, 221, 222, 229,
 230, 238, 239, 240, 243, 244, 245, 247,
 248.
 Conway, Sir John, 191.
 Cooke, Robert, 146, 147.
 Copplesstones, the, 68.
 Corfe Castle, 73.
 Cornwall, 30, 38, 49, 50, 52, 65, 88, 176.

Corporation of Fishmongers, the, 176.
 Corunna, 18, 28.
 Cotton, the Rev. John, 259.
 Cotton, the Rev. William, 259.
 Couldrey, Baron de, 184, 187.
 Council for New England, 255.
 Council for the Indies, 145.
 County Palatine, 304.
 Courtney, Jane, 44.
 Courtney, Sir William, 44.
 Coufen, Humphrey, 173.
 Crewkerne, 31.
 Crofts, Capt., 11, 20, 21, 22, 27, 29.
 Cromwell, Oliver, 73, 248.
 Crymes, Mr., 68.
 Cumberland, the Dukes of, 60.
 Cunega, Don Pedro de, 171.
 Curfin, Phillipp, 17, 20.
 Cutta, Robert, 305.

D.

Danvers, Sir Charles, 92, 93.
 D'Anvers, Roland, 92.
 Dare, Jasper, 194, 197, 200.
 Darell, Mr., 24.
 Dartmouth, 22, 78, 118.
 D'Aulney, 258.
 Davies, John, 200.
 Davis, Sir John, 92, 93.
 Davis, Nevill, 134, 135.
 Davis, Capt. Robert, 159.
 Davis, Thomas, 200.
 Davis, Mr., 146.
 Dawes, Sir Abraham, 283.
 Dean, John Ward, 281, 284.
 Debtford, 255, 257.
 De Burges, A., 145.
 De Martey, Monsieur, 212, 213.
 Derbyshire, 231.

Derickson, Salker, 243.
 De Vere, Henry, 33.
 Devon, 3, 38, 182.
 Devonport, 42, 51.
 Devonshire, 6, 44, 65, 68, 205.
 Devonshire, the Earl of, 38.
 Dieppe, 197, 198, 199, 200, 202, 206.
 Digby, Sir John, 171.
 Doddington, Sir William, 102, 103.
 Dodington, Capt., 72.
 Dofe, John, 173.
 Domeneca, 129.
 Dorsetshire, 65.
 Dover, 173, 174.
 Drake, Sir Francis, 11, 23.
 Dreadnaught, the, 61.
 Drid, Jasper, 197.
 Dudley, John, 282.
 Dunkirk, 213.
 Dunkirkers, the, 88, 117, 119, 210, 246.
 Dunster Castle, 293.
 Dutch, the, 12, 17, 254, 267, 287.
 Dutch Plantations, the, 253, 256, 267.

E.

Easterlings, 118.
 East Indies, the, 114, 118, 216, 217.
 Easton, Capt. Peter, 173, 174.
 Edgecombe, Sir Robert, 183.
 Effiat, the Marquis d', 195, 200, 201, 202.
 Eleott, 49.
 Elizabeth, 5, 30, 44, 58, 144, 147, 289.
 Emanuel College, 259.
 Embden, 153.
 England, 8, 11, 22, 28, 34, 35, 39, 45, 48,
 49, 57, 61, 64, 70, 72, 77, 88, 131, 132,
 138, 146, 153, 156, 157, 159, 161, 169,
 170, 171, 174, 176, 185, 188, 190, 191,

196, 199, 201, 205, 207, 249, 258, 259,
 286, 303, 304, 306.
 English Channel, 31.
 English, the, 8, 13, 24, 25, 35, 39, 78,
 170, 171, 174, 247.
 Essex, 276.
 Essex Rebellion, 88, 92.
 Essex, Robert, Earl of, 3, 33, 34, 35, 38,
 39, 40, 42, 48, 56, 57, 58, 60, 61, 85,
 92, 93, 94, 96, 246.
 Essex, Walter, Earl of, 93.
 Eton, 178.
 Europe, 156, 157.
 Exeter, 31, 244, 245.
 Exon, 124.
 Eyre, Thomas, 255, 257, 284, 285.

F.

Fairfax, Ferdinand, Lord, 298, 299.
 Falmouth, 47.
 Faisey, 56.
 Fecke, Peter, 13.
 Felton, 187.
 Fenner, George, 31, 32, 33, 66.
 Ferne, Sir John, 174.
 Ferrol, 18, 21, 27, 28, 29, 35.
 Fisher, John, 173.
 Flanders, 226.
 Fleet, the, 258.
 Flemings, the, 11, 14, 32, 39, 169.
 Florence, the Duke of, 4, 10, 175.
 Florida, 129, 130, 131.
 Fonnès, Humphrey, 4, 8, 17, 19, 22, 25,
 28.
 Forts, in Rhé, 247; in St. Martin's, 246.
 Fowell, John, 221.
 Foye, 230.
 France, 11, 22, 25, 28, 31, 80, 127, 129,

155, 166, 176, 192, 195, 199, 200, 211,
219, 225, 226, 241, 248, 263.
Frankley, 92.
French, the, 21, 22, 25, 32, 78, 84, 155,
202, 207, 236, 241, 247, 248, 287.

G.

Galegos, 18.
Galicia, 8, 18, 21, 28, 31.
Galicians, the, 18.
Gardiner, Henry, 285.
Garonne River, the, 113.
Garroway, Sir William, 179.
Gatehouse, 96, 99, 101, 103, 105, 106,
107, 109.
Geeye, Arthur, 174.
Geneva, 22.
George, the, 286.
Georgetown, 156.
Germany, 22.
Gerrard, Sir Thomas, 159.
Gibbons, Ambrose, 258, 260.
Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, 33, 159.
Gilbert, Sir John, 3, 33.
Gilbert, Raleigh, 33, 158, 159, 190, 191.
Glanville, Thomas, 12.
Goddardes, Anthony, 48.
Godfrey, Edward, 258.
Godolphin, Sir Francis, 30.
Gonzague, Charles de, 184.
Gorges, Sir Arthur, 144.
Gorges family, 68.
Gorges, Sir Ferdinando, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7,
8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19,
20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30,
31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42,
43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 50, 51, 52, 53,
54, 56, 57, 58, 60, 61, 63, 64, 66, 68,
70, 72, 73, 74, 76, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82,

84, 86, 87, 88, 89, 91, 92, 94, 96, 99,
100, 101, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 109,
111, 112, 114, 115, 117, 118, 119, 120,
121, 126, 128, 129, 134, 136, 139, 140,
141, 143, 144, 148, 150, 151, 152, 154,
156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 164, 165,
166, 168, 170, 171, 172, 174, 175, 176,
178, 181, 182, 183, 187, 190, 191, 192,
194, 195, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202,
205, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 214,
215, 216, 217, 220, 221, 222, 228, 229,
230, 231, 232, 234, 238, 239, 240, 241,
242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 251,
252, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 263,
265, 268, 270, 271, 273, 275, 276, 279,
280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287,
291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298,
299, 303, 304, 306, 313, 315.
Gorges, John, 304, 309.
Gorges Society, 285.
Gorges, Sir Thomas, 106, 112, 306, 314.
Gorges, William, 275, 276, 277.
Gorgiana, 305.
Graves, Thomas, 156.
Great Britain, 202.
Greenwich, 293.
Griffith, George, 81, 284.
Grobbell, John, 221.
Grogne, 28, 35, 44, 46, 62, 69, 75, 77.
Gunpowder Plot, the, 38.
Guzman, Gaspar Alonzo Perez de, 77.

H.

Hague, the, 286.
Hamburg, 4.
Hamburgers, the, 12, 152.
Hampshire, 102.
Hampton, 12, 21.
Hanfa Towns, the, 226.

Hanworthe, 27.
 Harfordbridge, 31.
 Harper, Capt., 11, 21, 25.
 Harris, Christopher, 2, 3, 4, 17, 19, 37,
 38, 80, 81.
 Harris, John, 197.
 Harris, Thomas, 197.
 Hartford, 259.
 Harvy, William, 173.
 Havre, 239.
 Hawkins, Sir John, 11.
 Hawkins, Lady, 123, 124.
 Hawkins, Sir Richard, 123, 124.
 Haynes, the Rev. John, 282.
 Hayti, 130.
 Hazard, Ebenezer, 159.
 Heath, Hug: 84, 86.
 Heigham, Capt., 228.
 Hele, John, 15.
 Henrietta Maria, 195, 248.
 Hewes, William, 173.
 Hines, Nicholas, 139.
 Hinton St. George, the Lord of, 256.
 Hitching, Richard, 81.
 Hocking, Richard, 81.
 Holland, 119, 243, 286.
 Holland, the Earl of, 248.
 Hollanders, the, 114, 136, 169, 174, 213,
 217, 238, 257.
 Honfleur, 239.
 Honiton, 31, 40, 244, 245.
 Hooke, Francis, 304, 305.
 Hopkins, Edward, 282.
 Horne, 243.
 Howard, Douglas, 144.
 Howard, Lord Thomas, 35, 38, 39, 40,
 144.
 Hoyt, Albert Harrison, 281.
 Hudson's Bay, 249.
 Hudson's Strait, 249.

Humfrey, John, 282.
 Hungary, 22.
 Hutching, Richard, 81.
 Hutton, Sir Robert, 182.

I.

Indian fleet, the, 77.
 Indiana, 130, 310.
 Indies, the, 23, 132, 133, 145, 227.
 Ireland, 3, 8, 35, 44, 52, 56, 57, 77, 82,
 84, 85, 92, 153, 188, 191, 243, 250.
 Isle of Rhé, 12, 244, 247.
 Isle of St. Martin's, 238.
 Isle of Wight, 175.
 Italiana, 12, 48.
 Ivy Bridge, 244.

J.

James I., 44, 144, 147, 170, 179, 187,
 191, 195, 217, 248, 249.
 Jamestown, 286.
 Jersey, 239, 240.
 Jesuits, 226.
 Jewell's Island, 156.
 Jevity, Henry, 197, 200.
 Job, Capt., 85, 119.
 Jones, Rowland, 144.
 Jope, Capt., 85, 119.
 Jordan, Robert, 304, 305.
 Josselyn, Henry, 259, 304, 305.
 Jurer, Henry, 197, 200.

K.

Keddewe, Charles, 183.
 Kent, 204, 258.
 Kerry, 246.
 Killultagh, Viscount, 191.

Kirke, 284.
Kittery, 281, 305.
Knollys, Lettice, 93.

L.

Laconia Company, 258, 284.
Laconia Patent, 255, 258.
Lans-prefadoes, 232.
Laud, William, 38, 259, 263.
Lavington, 279, 280.
Legatt, Capt., 7, 18, 20, 23, 24, 46, 72, 74.
Leger, 180.
Leghorn, 12.
Leicester, the Earl of, 93.
Lemos, Conde de, 145.
Lewis, Don, 152.
Lincolnshire, 259.
Lindsay, the Earl of, 256, 264.
Lisbon, 8, 12, 21, 23, 27, 28, 48, 57, 61, 62, 87, 118, 210.
Lisbon, Maine, 156.
Litchfield, 156.
Little St. John, the, 224.
Littleton, John, 92.
Lizard, the, 39, 87.
London, 23, 40, 46, 77, 94, 118, 124, 144, 167, 171, 173, 174, 176, 177, 190, 196, 203, 244, 247, 248, 255, 281, 283.
Londoners, 179.
Loo, 87.
Lorraine, 195.
Louis XIII., 192.
Love, Capt., 122.
Low Countries, the, 22, 39, 67, 74, 83, 87, 115, 116, 117, 136, 167, 217, 219.
Ludgate, 258.
Luttrell, Thomas, 293.

M.

Madeira, 129, 289.
Madrid, 28, 171. [315.
Maine, 212, 254, 258, 259, 281, 303, 304,
Mamora, 174.
Mansfield, 228.
Mantua, the Duke of, 184.
Marcellias, 22.
Mariegallante, 129.
Marldon Church, 33.
Marvin, Sir Henry, 238, 249.
Mary-honor, the, 256.
Mason, Capt., John, 252, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 283, 284, 285.
Massachusetts, 258, 276, 296.
Massachusetts Bay, 271, 273.
Mather, the Rev. Cotton, 259, 282.
Mathews, Walter, 119, 123.
Matthews, Capt., 229.
Mayer, James, 197.
Mayne, the, 240.
Meautys, Thomas, 286.
Medici, Cosmo de, 175.
Medici, Ferdinand de, 4, 175.
Medina, the Duke of, 77.
Melbourne House, 222, 231.
Mena, Capt. Joseph de, 118.
Middlesex, 283.
Middleton, Capt., 23, 175.
Milborough, 48.
Mondy, H., 230.
Moody, Joseph, 315.
Morton, 282.
Moriaix, 11.
Mount Edgecomb, 183.
Mountjoy family, 93.
Mountjoy, Lord, 38, 39, 40.
Moyer, James, 197, 200.
Munck, Levinus, 133.

N.

Naples, 117, 145.
 Nautican, 304.
 Neale, Francis, 304, 305.
 Neale, Capt. Walter, 259.
 Neptune, the, 191, 192, 202, 205, 207, 208.
 Nefonn, Thomas, 7.
 Netherlands, the, 55, 191.
 Nevera, the Duc de, 184, 185.
 New England, 156, 183, 253, 258, 259, 260, 263, 265, 268, 272, 273, 276, 277, 282, 284, 285, 292, 303, 307, 313, 314.
 Newfoundland, 160.
 New Hampshire, 258.
 New Haven, 184.
 Newmarket, 24.
 Newnham, 3.
 New Plymouth, 256, 267.
 Newport, Capt. Christopher, 148.
 Newton, William, 76, 78.
 Nicholas, Sir Edward, 199, 201, 202, 228, 229.
 Nicholas, John, 199.
 Nivelle, the, 28.
 Northampton, Lord, 144.
 Northwest Passage, the, 249.
 Norton, Capt., 258.
 Nottingham, the Earl of, 88.
 Nova Hispania, 153.

O.

Ogarfabel, Martyn, 35.
 Orange, the Prince of, 213.
 Orient, the, 79.
 Osborne, Mr., 34, 36.
 Ofgood, John, 230.
 Oxford, the Earl of, 33.

P.

Padeglia, Don Martin de, 21.
 Papal States, the, 156.
 Parillo, Dr., 157.
 Paris, 200, 203, 204, 206.
 Parker, Sir Nicholas, 44.
 Parker, Thomas, 44.
 Parkings, John, 56.
 Pearce, the bark, 20, 21, 22.
 Peckham, Sir George, 159.
 Pejepscot, 304.
 Pemaquid, 259.
 Pennington, Sir John, 204, 220, 221, 223.
 Penobscot, 258.
 Perin, 230.
 Peterson, Cornelius, 238.
 Philip II., 44.
 Philip III., 57, 78.
 Phillipp Bonaventure, 173.
 Pirates, 116, 179, 181, 235, 277.
 Piscataqua, 258, 259, 305.
 Piscataqua Company, 275.
 Piscataqua River, 303.
 Pius IV., 4.
 Plymouth, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 24, 25, 28, 29, 30, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 46, 50, 51, 53, 56, 57, 60, 61, 63, 68, 74, 76, 78, 80, 81, 84, 86, 87, 88, 114, 115, 117, 118, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 129, 134, 139, 140, 143, 145, 150, 152, 154, 159, 160, 164, 165, 168, 170, 173, 176, 178, 181, 182, 183, 187, 199, 209, 211, 212, 215, 216, 220, 221, 222, 228, 229, 230, 232, 233, 234, 238, 240, 242, 244, 247, 248, 251, 252, 254, 277.
 Popham Colony, the, 33, 176.
 Popham Expedition, the, 156.

Popham, Sir Francis, 155, 293.
 Popham, Capt. George, 143, 144, 145.
 Popham, Sir John, 124.
 Portland, 259.
 Porto Rico, 130.
 Portsmouth, 23, 24, 260.
 Portugal, 27, 28, 46, 50, 61, 77, 144, 145, 176.
 Poulett, Sir John, 256, 298.
 Poulett, Sir John, Jr., 256.
 Prince, John, 3, 246.
 Prince Pallatinate, 277, 278.
 Privy Council, 14, 17, 19, 22, 24, 25, 43, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 73, 74, 76, 80, 81, 88, 141, 143, 145, 146, 152, 154, 178, 180, 208, 210, 241, 242, 270, 286, 292.
 Prout's Neck, 275.
 Provincial Records of New Hampshire, 255, 258.
 Purbeck, 73.
 Purchase, Thomas, 304, 305.
 Pyritic shale, 155, 156.

Q.

Quarles, Sir Robert, 24.

R.

Raleigh, Sir Walter, 35, 38, 39, 40, 42, 45, 62, 63, 64, 65, 68, 89, 93.
 Raynes, Francis, 305.
 Richard, the, 134.
 Rich, Henry, 248.
 Richmond, 5.
 Richmond's Island, 276.
 Rishworth, Edward, 305.
 River of Bordeaux, 131.
 Roborough Down, 68.

Rochelle, 14, 21, 185, 211, 219, 227, 243, 249.
 Rochellers, the, 225, 244.
 Rochester, 203, 206.
 Rock of Lifbon, 61.
 Rotterdam, 13.
 Rouen, 60.
 Ruzé, Antoine Coffier de, 195.

S.

Saco, 212, 304.
 Sagadahoc River, 33, 156, 303.
 St. Andrews, 57.
 St. Andrew's Church, 28, 40, 42, 176.
 St. Austell, 230.
 St. Ellens, 42.
 St. George, 77.
 St. Germain, 176.
 Saint-Jean-de-Luz, 28, 35.
 St. John, the, 212, 224.
 St. John, Thomas, 134.
 St. Lukes, 62, 77.
 St. Mallows, 219.
 St. Mary, 87.
 St. Maufe Castle, 47.
 St. Nicholas Island, 70.
 Salisbury, the Earl of, 117, 118, 120, 121, 122, 123, 126, 128, 139, 143, 145, 150, 152, 157, 158, 160, 164, 165, 166, 168, 170, 171, 174, 175, 176.
 Sallaum, 87.
 Saltash, 50, 51.
 Sanders, Capt., 23.
 Sandorm Castle, 204.
 Sandys, Margaret, 286.
 Sandys, Sir Samuel, 286.
 San Juan de Porto Rico, 62.
 Santo Domingo, 129, 134.
 Sarfaparilla, 157.

Sarum, 31.
 Savage, James, 258.
 Savages, 161.
 Scilly Island, 7, 8, 30, 171, 173, 241.
 Scotchmen, 32, 39.
 Scotland, 176.
 Seburn, Peter, 62, 82, 83, 84, 118.
 Selby, 299.
 Seminary Priests, 8.
 Seville, 25, 77, 135.
 Sezark, 18.
 Shaftsbury, 31, 244, 245.
 Sherborne, 31, 40, 64, 230, 244, 245.
 Sherborne Castle, 65.
 Sherwill, Nicholas, 183.
 Sherwill, Thomas, 176.
 Shrewsbury, the Earl of, 58.
 Shirley, Sir Thomas, 79, 256.
 Sidonia, the Duke of, 77.
 Silk, 157.
 Small Point, 156.
 Somerset, 144, 276.
 Somersetshire, 246, 276.
 Sotamayor, Don Diego de, 57.
 Soubisa, Monsieur, 211, 212, 219, 224, 225, 227.
 Southampton, the Earl of, 92.
 South Cape, 152, 174.
 Spain, 24, 27, 28, 35, 38, 39, 40, 44, 49, 51, 62, 70, 80, 85, 132, 133, 135, 144, 148, 149, 151, 152, 156, 157, 168, 170, 176, 187, 189, 190, 217, 225, 226, 240, 241, 289, 313.
 Spanish America, 157.
 Spanish Correspondence, the, 171.
 Spanish, the, 7, 8, 11, 12, 14, 18, 22, 25, 33, 35, 38, 39, 40, 41, 46, 49, 50, 56, 62, 63, 73, 117, 126, 130, 131, 135, 147, 151, 152, 170, 171, 226, 247, 248, 287, 304.

Spenser, Robert, 173.
 Spinola, 33.
 Sprague's River, 156.
 Stafford, the Earl of, 286.
 Stallenge, William, 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 13, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 51.
 Stanmore, 283.
 Stannaries, 64, 230.
 Stannary Courts, the, 65.
 Star Chamber, the, 68.
 State Papers, 26, 27, 29, 42, 43, 46, 47, 48, 63, 64, 66, 68, 73, 74, 76, 82, 87, 89, 168, 171, 175, 181, 184, 187, 191, 195, 197, 198, 199, 201, 202, 206, 208, 216, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 234, 238, 239, 243, 245, 247, 248, 251.
 Steavens, Capt., 174.
 Stogumber, 276.
 Stoker's Bay, 208.
 Stonehouse, 42, 56.
 Straits of Magellan, 246.
 Strode, Sir William, 2, 3, 68.
 Suffolk, the Earl of, 38, 144.
 Surdlaxe, Madam, 64.

T.

Tamar River, 51.
 Temple, Catherine, 44.
 Temple, Sir John, 44.
 Tennessee, 157.
 Terceira, 116.
 Thames, the, 67.
 Theobalds, 179.
 Topsome, 165.
 Tower of London, 92, 93.
 Tredough, 86.
 Trelawny, Robert, 176, 177.
 Trelawny, Robert, Jr., 176, 182, 275, 276.

Trematon Castle, 49, 50.

Trinity College, 259.

Truelove, the, 32.

Trurow, 230.

Trusley, 231.

Tucker, Daniel, 129, 132.

Tunis, 181.

Turks, 180, 184, 185.

Turner, 160.

Tuscany, the Grand Duke of, 4, 12, 175.

Tutchen, Anthony, 194, 197, 200.

Tuttle, Charles Wesley, 281.

V.

Valdefon, Pedro de, 78.

Vane, Sir Henry, 280, 282.

Vanguard, the, 204, 206.

Vennarde, Capt., 63, 64.

Vere, Henry, 33.

Vere, Sir Horace, 33.

Vienna, 57.

Villeucleres, M., 200.

Villiers, George, 187. *See* Buckingham, the Duke of, 187.

Vines, Richard, 275, 280, 281.

Virginia, 132, 133, 143, 144, 148, 154, 161, 167, 171, 257, 283, 286.

Virginia Company, 283, 286.

Virgin Island, the, 130.

W.

Wales, 22.

Wannerton, Thomas, 258, 260, 284.

Warwick, the, 284.

Warwick, the Earl of, 38, 255, 257, 275.

Warwick, Penelope, 38.

Watts, Henry, 304, 305.

Wells, 305.

West Indies, the, 62, 237, 238.

Westminster, 303.

Whitaker, Laurence, 286.

Whitehall, 3.

White, Peter, 194, 197.

Wicken, Bonant, 276.

Williams, Sir Abraham, 286.

Willoughby, Lord, 44, 93.

Wilmington, 258.

Wilmot, Sir Charles, 246.

Wilson, the Rev. John, 259.

Wiltshire, 199.

Winchester House, 275.

Windebank, Sir Francis, 263, 265, 273, 275, 287, 294, 295.

Winter, John, 276.

Winthrop, John, 258, 280, 282, 295, 296.

Winwood, Sir Ralph, 286.

Withering, Mr., 245.

Withers, Thomas, 305.

Wolmer, William, 173.

Worcestershire, 92.

Worth, James, 28.

Worth, R. N., 124.

Wofsten-Holmes-Town, 283.

Wofstenholm, Sir John, 283.

Wyatt, Sir Francis, 286.

Y.

Yonge, James, 28.

York, 299.

York Records, the, 303.

Yorkshire, 156.

The Indices in these volumes were prepared by Mr. Edward Denham, New Bedford, Massachusetts



3 2044 014 658 546

This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.

A fine is incurred by retaining it
beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

MAR 26 '71 H

3283446

JAN 1 '72 H

SEP 13 '71 H

3496463

BOOK DUE-WID
JUL 7 1979

WIDENER

FEB 10 1993

BOOK DUE

STALL STUDY

CHARGE

